



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

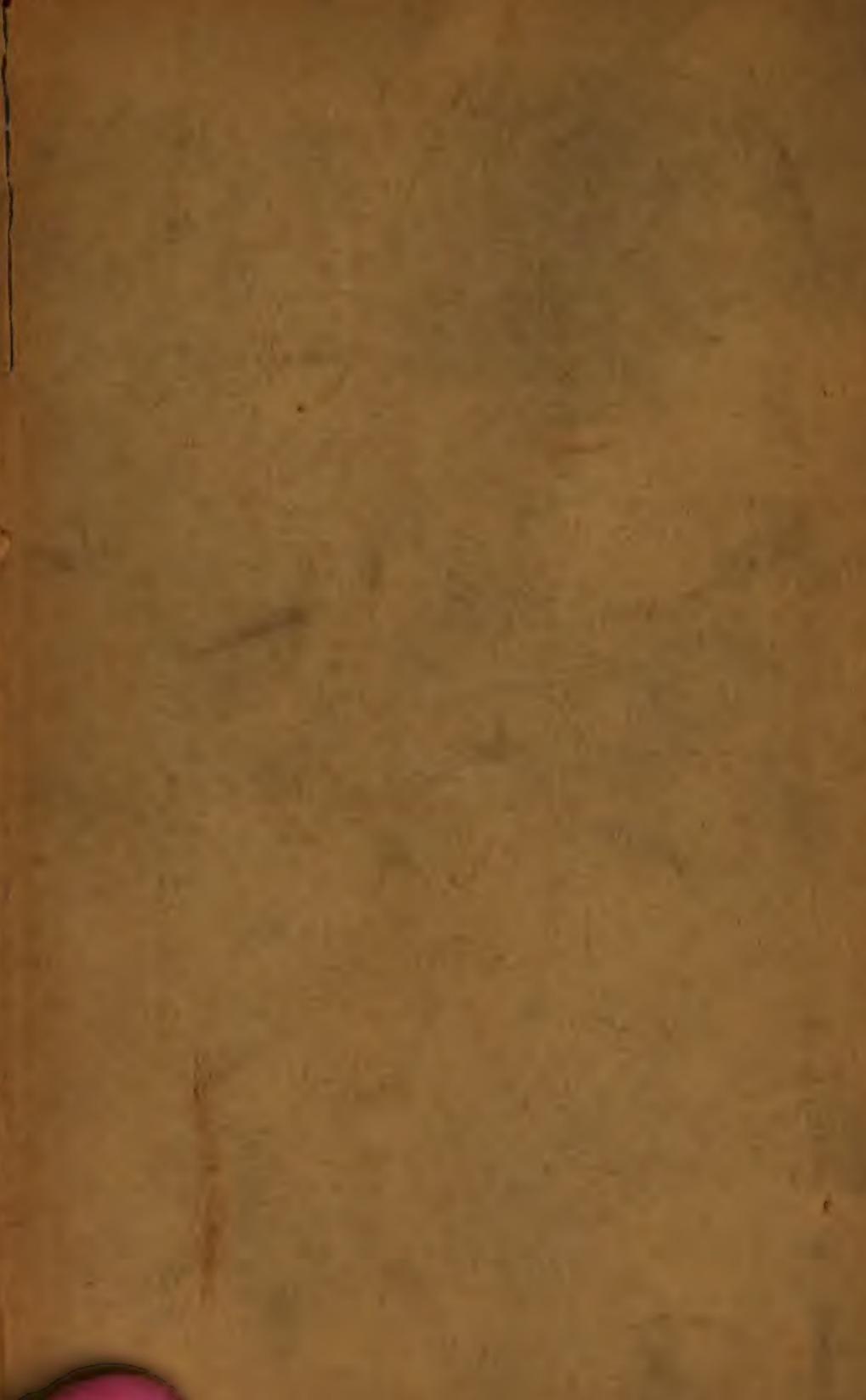
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



EduET 1118.74.520

2044 102 849 122

HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY



THE ESEX INSTITUTE  
TEXT-DOK COLLECTION

GIFT OF  
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON  
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924

# **GREEK LESSONS**

**ADAPTED TO**

**GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,**

**;**

**AND INTENDED AS AN**

**INTRODUCTION TO HIS GREEK READER.**

**PREPARED BY**

**R. F. LEIGHTON, A. M.,**

**MASTER OF THE MELROSE HIGH SCHOOL.**

---

**BOSTON:**  
**GINN BROTHERS.**  
**1874.**

*Entered Aug. 7 1920*

AUG 13 1921

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871,  
BY R. F. LEIGHTON,  
in the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

UNIVERSITY PRESS: WELCH, BIGELOW, & CO.,  
CAMBRIDGE.

## P R E F A C E.

---

THESE Lessons have been prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and are intended as an introduction to his Greek Reader, now in press. They consist of about one hundred lessons (both Greek and English), selections from Xenophon's Anabasis, notes, additional exercises to be translated into Greek, and vocabularies.

The Lessons present a progressive series of exercises designed to ground the pupil thoroughly in grammatical forms, inflections, and the principles of syntax. They are so arranged that the pupil can use them from the very outset in his progress through the grammar, thus furnishing him with the means of applying the knowledge he is acquiring. They have been mainly selected from the first book of Xenophon's Anabasis, thus presenting a uniformity of style, and enabling the teacher to examine the connection from which they have been taken. The number of different words introduced has been greatly diminished by selecting words for practice on the inflections from the same sentences which are used to illustrate the principles of syntax; and, again, by repeating a sentence with additions, instead of introducing a new one. By this means, the transition to the selections for reading is rendered easy, as the pupil has already acquired considerable familiarity with the vocabulary, style, and subject-matter, and has translated in detail a great part of the first chapter. The objection against detached, isolated sentences is thus somewhat obviated, by making these same sentences reappear in a connected narrative.

The English exercises to be translated into Greek have been based upon the preceding reading lessons, and contain only words and principles already familiar. In this way the pupil is afforded the best aid in respect to the construction and arrangement of the sentence.

The selections for reading comprise the text of the first, second, eighth, and tenth chapters of the first book of the *Anabasis*, fully illustrated by notes and grammatical references.

It is believed that the additional sentences to be translated into Greek, together with those in the lessons, if thoroughly mastered, will be a sufficient preparation in Greek composition for entrance to any American college, at the present standard of admission.

A few words are printed in italics or enclosed in brackets, either to indicate the Greek idiom or to show that they are not to be rendered into Greek.

Full Vocabularies are given at the end of the book. The leading signification of each word is generally given first, and the distinctions in meaning which follow are given with special reference to their use in these Lessons. Some English words (preceded by Eng.), derived directly from the Greek, others (preceded by Cf. Eng.), from a kindred form of the Greek word, are given. Occasionally a Latin, a Greek, and an English word, all kindred forms of a similar root, are given, to indicate to the pupil the common origin of them all. When there is no apparent connection between the two words, the Latin is preceded by the sign of equality.

In conclusion, I would avail myself of this opportunity to express my great obligations to Professor W. W. Goodwin, who has very kindly read over the manuscript and revised the proof.

MELROSE, June, 1871.

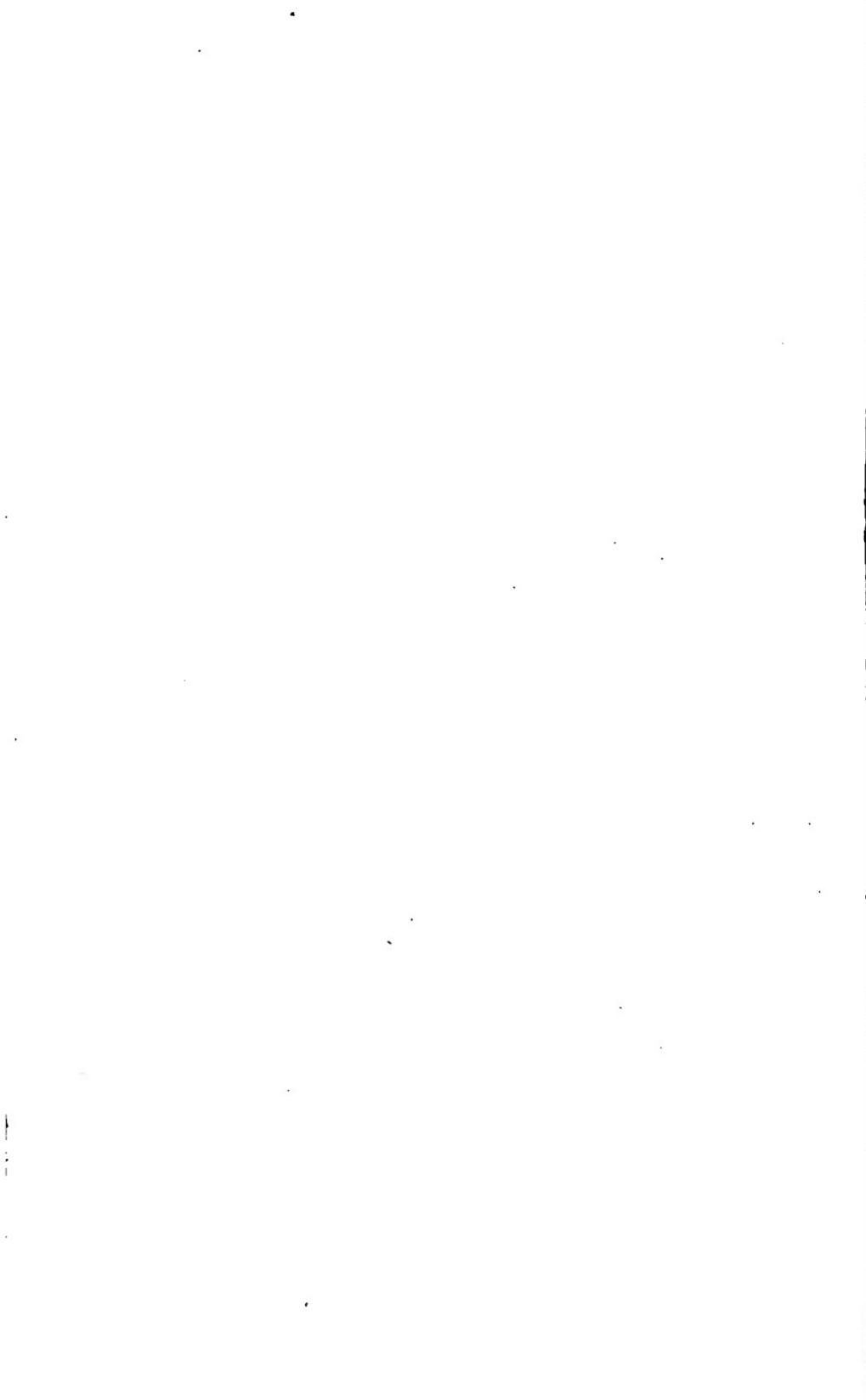
## P R E F A C E

### T O T H E R E V I S E D E D I T I O N .

BEFORE printing this edition many misprints and errors have been corrected. About half a dozen pages of connected narrative to be translated into Greek, the Examination Papers in Greek Composition used for the last twelve years for admission to Harvard College, and Questions for Examination and Review have been added. The Vocabularies have been recast and considerably enlarged, difficult passages in the text translated, and numerous references to the grammar added. But slight changes have been made in the text, except in the notes on the prepositions ; now only the radical meaning is given in the notes. For fuller definitions the general Vocabulary should be consulted.

R. F. L.

MELROSE, MASS., September, 1873.



# CONTENTS.

---

Preliminary Instruction . . . . .	1
-----------------------------------	---

## INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

First Declension . . . . .	1
Second Declension . . . . .	3
Third Declension . . . . .	6

## ADJECTIVES.

First and Second Declensions . . . . .	11
Third Declension . . . . .	14
First and Third Declensions . . . . .	15
Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	16
Irregular Comparison . . . . .	17
Numerals . . . . .	19

## PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns . . . . .	21
Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	22
Interrogative Pronouns, &c. . . . .	23

## VERBS.

Active Voice . . . . .	25
Middle Voice . . . . .	27
Passive Voice . . . . .	28
Mute Verbs . . . . .	29
Liquid Verbs . . . . .	30
Augment and Reduplication . . . . .	31
Contract Verbs, active . . . . .	33
Contract Verbs, Passive and Middle . . . . .	34

## VERBS IN ML.

Active Voice . . . . .	35
Passive and Middle . . . . .	37

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN ML.

The Verb <i>éψι</i> . . . . .	38
The Verb <i>éψε</i> . . . . .	39

The Verbs έγινα, φήμι, κείμαται . . . . .	40
Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the μι-form . . . . .	41
<b>SYNTAX.</b>	
Subject and Predicate . . . . .	42
Syntax of Adjectives . . . . .	43
Syntax of the Article . . . . .	43
Syntax of Pronouns . . . . .	45
<b>CASES.</b>	
Nominative and Vocative . . . . .	46
Accusative . . . . .	47
Genitive . . . . .	48
Genitive (continued) . . . . .	49
Dative . . . . .	51
Dative (continued) . . . . .	52
<b>SYNTAX OF VERBS.</b>	
Voices . . . . .	54
Tenses of the Indicative . . . . .	55
<b>THE MOODS.</b>	
Final and Object Clauses after έπει, ὅτι, ὅτες, μή . . . . .	57
Particular Suppositions . . . . .	58
General Suppositions . . . . .	60
Conditional Sentences (General and Particular) . . . . .	63
Relative and Temporal Sentences . . . . .	65
Indirect Discourse (Simple Sentences) . . . . .	68
Indirect Discourse (Compound Sentences) . . . . .	69
The Particle "AN" . . . . .	71
Causal Sentences . . . . .	72
Expression of a Wish . . . . .	74
The Imperative and Subjunctive in Independent Sentences . . . . .	75
The Infinitive . . . . .	76
The Participle . . . . .	77
<hr/>	
XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, CHAPS. I., II., VIII., AND X. . . . .	80
NOTES . . . . .	99
ADDITIONAL EXERCISES TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GREEK . . . . .	116
MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES . . . . .	135
EXAMINATION PAPERS . . . . .	143
QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW . . . . .	155
MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS . . . . .	172
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .	1
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY . . . . .	51

# GREEK LESSONS.

---

BEFORE beginning these Lessons the pupil is expected to have learned the large type of Part I. of the Grammar. The sections of the Grammar to which each lesson refers are designated at the head.

In the Vocabularies, each noun is followed by its genitive to mark the declension, and by the article to mark the gender.

## LESSON I.

### Vocabulary.

Τελευτή, -ῆς, (ή), <sup>1</sup> end.	Θάλασσα (later Attic θάλαττα), -ης, (ή), sea.
Ο, ἥ, τό, the.	
Χώρα, -ας, (ή), territory.	Σατράπης, -ου, (ό), satrap.
Συλλογή, -ῆς, (ή), levying (of troops).	Γῆ, -ῆς, (ή), land.
Αρχή, -ῆς, (ή), government.	Πηγή, -ῆς, (ή), a spring, source.

### Translate into English.

1. Τελευτή.
2. Τῆς τελευτῆς.
3. Λί τελευταί.
4. Ἐξ ἀρχῆς.<sup>2</sup>
5. Τῇ ἀρχῇ.
6. Εἰς τὴν γῆν.
7. Τῆς γῆς.
8. Ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τῆς χώρας.
9. Εἰς<sup>3</sup> τὴν θάλασσαν.
10. Συλλογῆς.
11. Τῇ συλλογῇ.
12. Ταῖν θαλάσσαιν.
13. Σατράπου.
14. Χώρᾳ.

<sup>1</sup> The article is used in Greek to indicate the gender of substantives, and its declension should be learned at the outset.—See Grammar, § 78.

<sup>2</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

\* The preposition *ἐκ*, *ἐξ* before a vowel (Lat. *ex*, *e*), means *from*, *out of*, and is followed by the genitive. In like manner *εἰς* (Lat. *in* with the accusative) means *into*, *to*, *among*, and is followed by the accusative.

## LESSON II.

### FIRST DECLENSION, § 35 - 39.

#### Vocabulary.

<i>Βασιλεία</i> , -as, (ἡ), <i>kingdom</i> .	<i>Οπλίτης</i> , -ou, (ὁ), <i>heavy-armed soldier</i> .
<i>Οίκια</i> , -as, (ἡ), <i>house</i> .	
<i>Kai</i> , and.	<i>Από</i> (prep. with gen.), <i>from, by</i> .
<i>Στρατιώτης</i> , -ou, (ὁ), <i>soldier</i> .	<i>Ἐπιβούλη</i> , -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>plot</i> .
<i>Ἀγορά</i> , -as, (ἡ), <i>market-place</i> .	<i>Μνά</i> ( <i>μνᾶ</i> ), -as, (ἡ), <i>mina</i> .
<i>Ημέρα</i> , -as, (ἡ), <i>day</i> .	<i>Ἀρετή</i> , -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>goodness</i> .
	<i>Bla</i> , -as, (ἡ), <i>force</i> .

#### Translate into English.

1. *Ἐπιβούλης*.
2. *Tῇ ἐπιβούλῃ*.
3. *Eἰς<sup>1</sup> τὴν βασιλείαν*.
4. *Απὸ<sup>2</sup> τῆς ἀρχῆς*.
5. *Tῶν στρατιωτῶν<sup>3</sup>*.
6. *Eἰς τὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν<sup>4</sup> οἰκίαν*.
7. *Eἰς τὴν ἀγοράν*.
8. *Ἐκ<sup>1</sup> τῆς ἀγορᾶς<sup>4</sup>*.
9. *Ἐκ τῆς χώρας*.
10. *Στρατιώτα*.
11. *Toὺς ὄπλίτας<sup>3</sup> ὁρῶ* (*I see*).
12. *Tῆς ἀρετῆς<sup>4</sup>*.
13. *Ἡ τοῦ στρατιώτου βία*.
14. *Tῶν στρατιώταιν*.
15. *Tῆς ἡμέρας<sup>5</sup>*.
16. *Bία καὶ ἀρετή*.
17. *Tὰς μνᾶς ὁρῶ*.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *ἀπό* (Lat. *a* or *ab*) usually means *from, away from*; it means *by*, when used with a verb, to express the means by which something is done.

<sup>3</sup> For the Vocative, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

<sup>5</sup> § 37, 2.

## LESSON III.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. The government.
2. From<sup>1</sup> the government.
3. I see the land.
4. Into<sup>2</sup> the kingdom.
5. Into the market-place.
6. Out of the market-place.
7. Away from the sea.
8. I see the land and sea.
9. To the government.
10. From the territory.
11. I see the soldiers.
12. The plot.
13. The food of the soldiers.
14. Into the sea.
15. The levying of the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson II. Note 2.<sup>2</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

## LESSON IV.



## SECOND DECLENSION, § 40 - 42.

**Vocabulary.**

<i>Δαρεῖος, -ου, (ό), Darius,</i>	<i>Φίλος, -ου, (ό), friend.</i>
<i>king of Persia.</i>	<i>Στρατηγός, -οῦ, (ό), general.</i>
<i>Βίος, -ου, (ό), life.</i>	<i>Πεδίον, -ου, (τό), a plain.</i>
<i>Ἄδελφός, -οῦ, (ό), brother.</i>	<i>Κύρος, -ου, (ό), Cyrus.</i>
<i>Χρυσίον, -ου, (τό), gold.</i>	<i>Σκηνή, -ῆς, (ή), tent.</i>
<i>Ποταμός, -οῦ, (ό), river.</i>	<i>Πελταστής, -οῦ, (ό), tar-</i>
<i>Μάχη, -ῆς, (ή), battle.</i>	<i>geteer.</i>
<i>Μίλητος, -ου, (ή), Miletus,</i>	<i>Οδός, -οῦ, (ή), way, road.</i>
<i>a city of Caria.</i>	

**Translate into English.**

1. 'Ο Δαρείου ἀδελφός.<sup>1</sup>
2. Τοῦ βίου.
3. Εἰς τὴν ὁδόν.
4. Πρὸς<sup>2</sup> τὸν ἀδελφόν.
5. Ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.
6. Πρὸς

τὸν Κῦρον.<sup>3</sup> 7. Ἐκ Μιλήτου. 8. Πελτασταῖ. 9. Τὴν μάχην. 10. Πρὸς τὸν Δαρείου ἀδελφόν. 11. Τὸ χρυσίον ὄρῳ. 12. Ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φίλος.<sup>4</sup> 13. Ὁ φίλος ὁ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 14. Πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν. 15. Ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατηγῶν σκηναῖς. 16. Κῦρος ἦν (was) πρὸς Μιλήτῳ. 17. Πρὸς τὰς τοῦ ποταμοῦ πηγάς. 18. Τὴν τοῦ στρατιώτου ἀρετὴν θαυμάζεν (he admires).

<sup>1</sup> The vocative sing. of ἀδελφός is ἀδελφε with irregular accent, § 25, 2.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition πρός is followed by the genitive, dative, or accusative: with genitive implying motion *from* a place; with dative, abiding *at* a place; with accusative, motion *to* a person or place.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>4</sup> When a noun qualified by the genitive has the article, the genitive is usually placed between the article and that noun, as in the example above. But see § 142, 1 and 2.

## LESSON V.

### Translate into Greek.

1. The life.
2. The<sup>1</sup> life of the brother.
3. I see the river.
4. To<sup>2</sup> the river.
5. To the sources of the river.
6. At Miletus.
7. I see the brother of Cyrus.
8. I see the battle.
9. To the brother of the general.
10. The gold of the soldier.
11. In the plain.
12. The end of life.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the preposition εἰς means *to* a position *in* something, and corresponds to the Lat. *in* with the accusative, while πρός with the accusative signifies *to* (*to the front of*).

<sup>3</sup> Arrange this in two different ways. See Lesson IV. Note 4.

## LESSON VI.

## SECOND DECLENSION, § 42-43.

## Vocabulary.

<i>Χερρόνησος</i> , -ou, (ή), the	<i>Δασμός</i> , -oū, (ό), tribute.
<i>Chersonesus.</i>	<i>'Ημέρα</i> , -as, (ή), day.
<i>Μισθός</i> , -oū, (ό), pay.	<i>Νόος</i> ( <i>νοῦς</i> ), -oū, (ό), mind.
<i>Φρυγία</i> , -as, (ή), <i>Phrygia</i> .	<i>Λαγώς</i> , -ώ, (ό), a hare.
<i>Νεώς</i> , -ώ, (ό), temple.	<i>Πλόος</i> ( <i>πλοῦς</i> ), -oū, (ό), voyage.
<i>Θεός</i> , -oū, (ό), God.	<i>Θάλασσα</i> , -ης, (ή), sea.
<i>Κάνεον</i> ( <i>οῦν</i> ), -oū, (τό), a basket.	<i>Κιλικία</i> , -as, (ή), <i>Cilicia</i> .
<i>*Ἀγγελος</i> , -ou, (ό), messenger.	<i>Βάρβαρος</i> , -ou, (ό), barbarian.
<i>*Ιωνία</i> , -as, (ή), <i>Ionia</i> .	

## Translate into English.

1. 'Ο<sup>1</sup> τῶν στρατιωτῶν μισθός: 2. Τοῦ νοῦ. 3. 'Ο τῶν βαρβάρων δασμός. 4. Οἱ τῶν θεῶν<sup>2</sup> νεφ. 5. Πρὸς τὸν νεών. 6. 'Απ' Ιωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν. 7. 'Εκ Φρυγίας εἰς Κιλικίαν. 8. 'Ο πλοῦς πρὸς τὴν Χερρόνησον. 9. 'Εκ τοῦ νεὼ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν.<sup>3</sup> 10. 'Ο Κύρου ἄγγελος. 11. Διώκει (he pursues) τὸν λαγών. 12. Τῇ ήμέρᾳ. 13. 'Εκ τῆς χώρας. 14. Τὸν λαγών<sup>4</sup> ὄρῳ (I see).

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Account for the circumflex accent (§ 25, 2).

<sup>3</sup> For the accent see § 22. For the quantity of final *a*, see § 37, 2, Note 2.

<sup>4</sup> See § 42, 2, Note.

## LESSON VII.

Translate into Greek.

1. The pay of the soldier.
2. The mind of Cyrus.
3. From <sup>1</sup> Ionia to Cilicia.
4. To <sup>2</sup> the sea.
5. The messengers of the Gods.
6. They build (*κτίζονται*) temples to the Gods.
7. The tribute of the barbarians.
8. From the sea.
9. A voyage to Ionia.
10. From the market-place.
11. The friend of Cyrus.
12. To <sup>3</sup> the river.
13. To the brother of Darius.
14. O Cyrus!
15. The friends of the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.<sup>2</sup> See Lesson IV. Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> *To* is translated by a preposition when there is motion *to a place*; by *πρός* when it means *to, towards*; by *εἰς* when it signifies *to, into*; otherwise by the dative case.

---

## LESSON VIII.

THIRD DECLENSION.—UNCONTRACTED NOUNS, § 45—50.

## Vocabulary.

Φυγάς, -άδος, (ó), <i>fugitive, exile.</i>	Μῆν, μηνός, (ó), <i>month.</i>
Πρᾶγμα, -ατος, (τó), <i>thing.</i>	Χρῆμα, -ατος, (τó), <i>thing; (in pl.) resources, money.</i>
Αγών, -ώνος, (ó), <i>public games.</i>	Σύν (prep. with dat.), <i>with.</i>
Ἐν (prep. with dat.), <i>in.</i>	Παῖς, παιδός, (ó or ḡ), <i>boy, child.</i>
Φάλαγξ, -αγγος, (ἡ), <i>phalanx.</i>	*Ονομα, -ατος, (τó), <i>name.</i>
Πρό (prep. with gen.), <i>before.</i>	*Ελλην, -ηνος, (ó), <i>a Greek.</i>
Στράτευμα, -ατος, (τó), <i>army.</i>	Σκηνή, -ῆς, (ἡ), <i>tent.</i>
Φρήν, -ενός, (ἡ), <i>the mind.</i>	Λιμήν, -ένος, (ó), <i>harbor.</i>
*Αρμα, -ατος, (τó), <i>chariot.</i>	*Δαιμων, -ονος, (ó), <i>divinity.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Τὸν Κύρου στράτευμα. 2. Σὺν<sup>1</sup> τοῖς φυγάσι.  
 3. Εἰς<sup>2</sup> τὴν σκηνήν. 4. Συνέλεξε (he collected) στράτευμα ἀπὸ<sup>3</sup> τούτων (these) τῶν χρημάτων. 5. Ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 6. Τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων στράτευμα. 7. Ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. 8. Ὁ Δαρείου παῖς.<sup>4</sup> 9. Πρὸς Κύρου πρὸ<sup>1</sup> τῆς μάχης. 10. Ἐθηκε (he established) ἄγωνα. 11. Στήσας (having stopped) τὸ ἄρμα<sup>5</sup> πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος. 12. Τῷ παιδε.<sup>6</sup> 13. Αἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων φρένες. 14. Τῶν μηνῶν. 15. Ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ. 16. Ω δαιμον!

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *σύν* (Lat. *cum*) means *with*, that is *in company with*; *πρό* (Lat. *pro*, *prae*) means *before*, *for*, and *ἐν* (Lat. *in* with the ablative), *in*.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson I. Note 3.

<sup>4</sup> See § 46, 1.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson II. Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 33, 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 25, 3, Note; § 48, 2 (c).

<sup>7</sup> For the vocative, see § 48, 2, (a).

## LESSON IX.

## Translate into Greek.

1. To the army. 2. The chariot of Cyrus. 3. With<sup>1</sup> the exiles. 4. The two months.<sup>2</sup> 5. The name of the Greek. 6. Before the phalanx. 7. The property of the exile. 8. The two boys of Darius. 9. Into the tent. 10. In the territory of the Greeks. 11. In the plain before the phalanx. 12. With the army of Cyrus. 13. The army of the Greeks and that of the barbarians.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson VIII. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson VIII. Note 6.



## LESSON X.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CONTRACT NOUNS, § 51—55.

## Vocabulary.

<i>Τισσαφέρνης, -εος, -ους, (ό),</i>	<i>"Ορος, -εος, -ους, (τό), mountain.</i>
<i>Δύναμις, -εως, (ή), force,</i>	<i>Πόλις, -εως, (ή), city.</i>
<i>power.</i>	<i>Βασιλεύς, -έως, (ό), king.</i>
<i>Πρόφασις, -εως, (ή), pretext.</i>	<i>Εύρος, -εος, (τό), breadth.</i>
<i>'Εξέτασις, -εως, (ή), review.</i>	<i>Παράδεισος, -ου, (ό), a</i>
<i>Τάξις, -εως, (ή), order, cohort.</i>	<i>park.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. *Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως δύναμις.* 2. *Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.*<sup>1</sup>
3. *Πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα.* 4. *Ἐποιεῖτο (he made) τὴν πρόφασιν.*<sup>2</sup> 5. *Ἐκ τῶν πόλεων.*<sup>3</sup> 6. *Τὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ εὖρος.*
7. *Ἐποίησεν (he made) ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων.* 8. *Ἡ τοῦ στρατεύματος τάξις.* 9. *Αἱ τοῦ βασιλέως τριήρεις.*
10. *Σὺν τῷ στρατεύματi.* 11. *Ιππεῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.* 12. *Ἐν τῷ Τισσαφέρνους<sup>4</sup> παραδείσῳ.*

<sup>1</sup> See § 13.<sup>2</sup> For the accent, see § 22, Note 2.<sup>3</sup> See § 53, 1.<sup>4</sup> See general vocabulary.

## LESSON XI.

## Translate into Greek.

1. In the cities.<sup>1</sup> 2. From the cities. 3. The pretext of the king.<sup>2</sup> 4. To the park of the king.<sup>3</sup> 5. To the mountain. 6. The park in the city.<sup>3</sup> 7. The review of the sol-

diers of Cyrus. 8. With the army of Tissaphernes. 9. I see the review in the park. 10. To the tent of the Greeks. 11. From Phrygia into Cilicia.

<sup>1</sup> Observe carefully the use of ν movable, § 13.

<sup>2</sup> Arrange this in two different ways.

<sup>3</sup> See § 142, 1.

## LESSON XII.

## THIRD DECLENSION.—SYNCOPATED NOUNS, § 57.

## Vocabulary.

<i>Μήτηρ, μητρός, (ή), mother.</i>	<i>'Ιδιώτης, -ου, (ό), a private person.</i>
<i>Αριθμός, -οῦ, (ό), number.</i>	<i>'Ανήρ, ἄνδρος, (ό), man.</i>
<i>Ηγεμών, -όνος, (ό), guide.</i>	<i>Ναῦς, νεάως, (ή), ship.</i>
<i>Δῆμος, -ου, (ό), people.</i>	<i>Τεῖχος, -εος, (τό), wall.</i>
<i>Ψέλιον, -ου, (τό), bracelet.</i>	<i>Χείρ, χειρός, (ή), hand.</i>
<i>Χιτών, -ῶνος, (ό), tunic.</i>	<i>Μῆκος, -εος, (τό), length.</i>
<i>Κέρας, -ατος, (-αος) -ως, (τό), the wing of an army.</i>	<i>Αργύριον, -ου, (τό), silver.</i>
<i>Δόρυ, δόρατος, (τό), spear.</i>	<i>Βοῦς, βοός, (ό or ή), ox or cow.</i>

## Translate into English.

1. Σὺν τῇ Κύρου<sup>1</sup> μητρί.
2. Καὶ Κύρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν (*made*) ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.
4. Στρατηγοῦ<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἴδιωτου.<sup>3</sup>
5. Κύρος δίδωσιν (*gives*) ἡγεμόνα.
6. Αἱ νῆες<sup>4</sup> ὥρμουν (*were moored*) κατὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνήν.
7. Τὰ τείχη καθήκει (*reach*) εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.<sup>5</sup>
8. Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο (*sent for*).

9. *Mnâ ἀργυρίου.* 10. *Tò τοῦ στρατεύματος κέρας<sup>6</sup> ὄρῳ.*  
 11. *'Eξέτασιν<sup>7</sup> ποιεῖ* (*he makes*) ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν *'Ελλήνων καὶ τῶν Βαρβάρων.* 12. *Βοοῖν.* 13. *Tὰς χεῖρας<sup>8</sup> ὄρῳ* (*I see*).

<sup>1</sup> Account for the acute accent.

<sup>2</sup> Why perispomenon (§ 25, 2)?

<sup>3</sup> For the vocative, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Observe that *μᾶς* is contracted only in the accusative plural.

<sup>5</sup> Account for the accent, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> *Kípas* drops *τ* in the genitive and is contracted like *γέρας*, see § 56, 2.

<sup>7</sup> § 53.                   <sup>8</sup> Dative plural *χερσὶ*, see vocabulary.<sup>†</sup>

## LESSON XIII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. I see the mother of Cyrus. 2. I see the review of the Greeks in the park. 3. I see the mina of silver. 4. The people of the city. 5. With the two hands.<sup>1</sup> 6. I see the bracelet of the king. 7. I see the length of the spear. 8. I see the number of ships. 9. In the park before the wall of the city. 10. To the temple of the Gods. 11. I see the spear and the bracelet.

<sup>1</sup> For the use of the dual, see § 33, 1.

## ADJECTIVES.

## LESSON XIV.

## FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS, § 62-64.

## Vocabulary.

<i>Μέσος</i> , -η, -ον, <i>middle</i> .	<i>Δεξιός</i> , -ά, -όν, <i>right, on the right</i> .
<i>Ασπίς</i> , -ίδος, (ή), <i>shield</i> .	<i>Κραυγή</i> , -ῆς, (ή), <i>shout</i> .
<i>Λευκός</i> , -ή, -όν, <i>white</i> .	<i>Άνθρωπος</i> , -ον, (ό), <i>man</i> .
<i>Ἄξιος</i> , -ία, -ιον, <i>worthy</i> .	<i>Ξύλινος</i> , -η, -ον, <i>wooden</i> .
<i>Κεφαλή</i> , -ῆς, (ή), <i>head</i> .	<i>Ψιλός</i> , -ή, -όν, <i>bare</i> .
<i>Ἀγαθός</i> , -ή, -όν, <i>good</i> .	<i>Άλλος</i> , -η, -ο, <i>another</i> .
<i>Νέος</i> , -α, -ον, <i>young</i> .	
<i>Φόβος</i> , -ου, (ό), <i>fear</i> .	

## Translate into English.

1. Σὺν ταῖς ψιλαῖς κεφαλαῖς. 2. Ὁ ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβος. 3. Ἄλλη<sup>1</sup> πρόφασις. 4. Ἡ τῶν βαρβάρων κραυγή. 5. Ὁπλῖται σὺν ξυλίναις ἀσπίσιν. 6. Ποιοῦντες (*causing*) φόβον τοῖς ἵπποις. 7. Κύρος ψιλὴν ἔχων (*having*) τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο (*stationed himself*). 8. Διὰ<sup>2</sup> μέσης<sup>3</sup> τῆς πόλεως ρῦι (*runs*) ποταμός. 9. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.<sup>4</sup> 10. Τοὺς ὄπλίτας ὄρῳ. 11. Ἀποσπάσαι (*to draw off*) τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. Διὰ τῶν τάξεων. 13. Ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει. 14. Ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἀγαθός.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Observe that ἄλλος has ἄλλο in the nominative, accusative, and vocative neuter.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition διά primarily signifies *through*, and is followed by the genitive or accusative; with the genitive it means *through*; with the accusative, *during, on account of*.

\* Through the middle of the city, while ἡ μέση πόλις would mean the middle city, in contrast with other cities. See § 142 Note 4.

\* For the position of the article, see § 142, 1 and 2.

## LESSON XV.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I see the worthy man.<sup>1</sup>
2. I see the right wing of the army.
3. With the wooden shields.
4. Through the city.
5. With the other Greeks.
6. From the shout of the barbarians.
7. I see the two<sup>2</sup> hands of Cyrus.
8. Through the middle<sup>3</sup> of the king's park into the city.
9. I see the young soldier of the king.
10. I see another review of the Greeks.
11. I see the shield and spear of Cyrus.
12. With the wooden shields of the citizens.<sup>4</sup>
13. I see the battle before the city.
14. Through the middle<sup>3</sup> of the city.
15. The middle<sup>3</sup> city.

<sup>1</sup> For the position of the article, see § 142, 2, also § 62, 2. For the quantity of final *a*, see § 37, 2, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 33, 1.

See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2, Note 4.

## LESSON XVI.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—CONTRACTS, § 65.

**Translate into English.**

1. Κατὰ<sup>1</sup> τοῦ τείχους.
2. Κατὰ τῆς πέτρας.
3. Κατὰ τὸν ρόυν.
4. Ἄγει (*he leads*) τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῶν πολεμίων.
5. Ἰππον χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπ-

τὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν ἔδωκε (*he gave*). 6. Ἄνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει (*he will give*) πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς. 7. Ἡ πάροδος ἦν (*was*) στενή. 8. Ὁπέρ<sup>2</sup> τῆς γῆς. 9. Ὁπέρ τοῦ λόφου. 10. Ἡ δεξιὰ χείρ.<sup>3</sup> 11. Ἐκ τοῦ νεῶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν. 12. Ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνόδῳ. 13. Γήλοφος ὑπέρ τῆς κώμης. 14. Τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὥρω (*I see*). 15. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὗνοί<sup>4</sup> εἰσιν<sup>5</sup> (*are*). 16. Κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 17. Κατὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *κατά* primarily signifies *down*, and is followed by the genitive and dative; with the genitive, it means *down from*; with the accusative, *down*.

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *ὑπέρ* (Lat. *super*) signifies *over*; with the genitive, *over*; with the accusative, *over, beyond*.

<sup>3</sup> For dative, see vocabulary.

<sup>4</sup> See § 71, Note 3.

<sup>5</sup> For the accent, see § 28, 2.

## LESSON XVII.

Translate into Greek.

1. I see the golden bracelet.<sup>1</sup>
2. The man worthy of death.
3. Through the city with the other soldiers.
4. Through Greece.
5. Over our head.
6. I see the hill above the village.
7. Through the middle of the city.<sup>2</sup>
8. Death in behalf of Greece.
9. I see the well-disposed man.
10. Above the earth.
11. Into the palace of the king.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

## LESSON XVIII.

## THIRD DECLENSION, § 66.

**Translate into English.**

1. Παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης ἦν (*was*). 2. Οἱ Ἑλλῆνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ<sup>1</sup> τὰς σκηνὰς ἤλθον (*went*). 3. Τπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῇ ἀκροπόλει. 4. Τὰ ἀθλα ἤσαν (*were*) στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ. 5. Ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ. 6. Κατὰ ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις. 7. Ἐφ<sup>3</sup> ἄρματος. 8. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας<sup>4</sup> χώρας. 9. Ἡσαν (*they were*) ἀφανεῖς. 10. Κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου. 11. Ἡ εὐδαίμων<sup>5</sup> πόλις. 12. Ἐπὶ τοῦ ἵππου. 13. Ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ. 14. Ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 15. Ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ. 16. Τπὸ τοῖς δίφροις. 17. Ἐπὶ<sup>6</sup> τὴν βασιλέα ἴέναι (*to march*.)

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *ἐπί* primarily signifies *upon*; with the genitive and dative, *upon* (*at* or *near*); with the accusative, *upon* (*to* or *against*).

<sup>2</sup> The preposition *ὑπό* (Lat. *sub*) signifies *under*; with the genitive *from under*; with the dative, *under*; with the accusative, to express motion to a position, *under* an object.

<sup>3</sup> See § 12 and § 17.      <sup>4</sup> See § 142, 1.

<sup>5</sup> See § 48, 2; for nom. neuter, see vocabulary.

<sup>6</sup> *To march upon*, i. e. *against the king*.

## LESSON XIX.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Upon the sea. 2. I see the golden prizes. 3. Upon the mountain. 4. In the barbarian army. 5. The last town of Cilicia (situated) upon the sea. 6. A<sup>1</sup> country full of wild beasts. 7. Down a steep hill. 8. In company with the wealthy citizens. 9. To the wealthy city. 10. From

under the wagon. 11. Down from the rock. 12. Under the seats. 13. Upon the horse. 14. To mount<sup>2</sup> upon a horse.

<sup>1</sup> The Greek has no indefinite article, and our "a" is not to be translated, unless it means a particular person or thing, in which case the pronoun *τις* (enclitic) is used. § 78, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> *To mount*, ἀναβαίνειν.

\* § 202 and 1.

## LESSON XX.

## FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS, § 67 - 70.

Translate into English.

1. Παρὰ<sup>1</sup> πάντων.<sup>2</sup>
2. Ψιλὴ ἦν (*was*) ἄπασα ἡ χώρα.
3. Παρὰ τὸν τοῦ Κύρου πατέρα.
4. Παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν.
5. Οἶνος γλυκύς<sup>3</sup> ἔστιν (*is*).
6. Ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ τὸν στρατηγὸν ὥρῳ.
7. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει (*has*) ταχὺν ἵππον.
8. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν (*we admire*).
9. Ἐν ἐλπίσι μεγάλαις.
10. Πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.
11. Τὸ ἄλλο<sup>4</sup> στράτευμα ὥρῳ.
12. Πάντες οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέωις θύραι παιδεύονται (*are educated*).
13. Μετ'<sup>4</sup> ἀνθρώπων εἰναι (*to be*).
14. Παρὰ τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλέως.
15. Πρὸ τῆς μάχης.
16. Κραυγὴ πολλῆ.
17. Ἀνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας.<sup>5</sup>
18. Περὶ<sup>6</sup> τὸ στρατόπεδον.
19. Παρὰ τὸν βασιλέως.
20. Παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ.
21. Παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα.
22. Μετὰ πολλῶν κινδύνων.
23. Μετὰ τὴν μάχην.
24. Πλέων (*sailing*) μετὰ χαλκόν.
25. Περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ.

<sup>1</sup> The proposition *παρά* signifies *beside*; with the genitive, *from beside*; with dative, *by the side of*; with the accusative, *to the side of*.

<sup>2</sup> See § 25, 3, Note.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> The preposition *μετά* (cf. Lat. *medius*) signifies *in the midst of*;

with the genitive, *in the midst of* (*with* in the sense of participation *with*); with the dative, not used in prose; with the accusative, *into the midst of* (from the desire to be *in the midst* of something comes the derived meaning, *after*).<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 1 (b).

\* The preposition *περὶ* (cf. Lat. *per*) signifies *around* (on all sides of), and is followed by the genitive, dative, or accusative.

---

## LESSON XXI.

Translate into Greek.

1. I see the black horse.
2. Through the city.
3. Through the whole<sup>1</sup> country.
4. Every city.
5. With the swift horses.
6. All the children of the king.
7. I see a worthy man.
8. I see the rest<sup>2</sup> of the country.
9. Near the great king.
10. To a large and rich city.
11. Before the battle.
12. After the battle.

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 4, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Without the article *ἄλλος* means *another*; but *δὲ ἄλλος*, *the rest*.  
§ 142, 2, Note 3.

---

## LESSON XXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS, § 71-74.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ ἀνὴρ βασιλικώτατος καὶ ἀξιώτατός ἐστιν.
2. Μετὰ Κύρου τὸν ἀρχαῖον.
3. Ὡ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε.
4. Κύρος ὁ νεώτερος.
5. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπαρασκευότατός ἐστιν.
6. Διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας.
7. Χρήματα πολλὰ ἔδωκεν (*he gave*).
8. Σοφία πλούτου<sup>1</sup> τιμιώ-

τέρα ἔστιν. 9. Ἡ ὁδὸς μακροτάτη ἔστιν (*is*). 10. Χαλε-  
πώτατος ἔχθρος ἔστιν (*he is*). 11. Ἐχων (*having*) πολὺ<sup>1</sup>  
στράτευμα. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει (*speaks*) τὰ βέλτιστα.<sup>2</sup>  
13. Ἡ μήτηρ χαριεστέρα τῆς θυγατρός ἔστιν (*is*). 14.  
Εἰς Ἰσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν, ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ,  
μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.<sup>3</sup> 15. Ἀληθῶς λέγει. 16. Ὁ  
παράδεισος ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης ἔστιν (*is*). 17.  
Ὕδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο (*they went with*  
*him*).

<sup>1</sup> § 175, 1.<sup>2</sup> § 75.<sup>3</sup> § 77, Note 4.

## LESSON XXIII.

*Translate into Greek.*

1. The man is worthy of liberty.
2. To a friendly city.
3. Through the whole country.
4. In the presence of Cyrus the younger.
5. In the greatest fear.
6. Into a park full of wild beasts.
7. The cloud is blacker than night.
8. He is a most worthy man.
9. He speaks wisely.
10. Into a most wealthy city.
11. The father is wiser than the son.
12. Near the great king.
13. Into the tent of Cyrus.
14. With the swiftest horses.

## LESSON XXIV.

*IRREGULAR COMPARISON, § 73.**Translate into English.*

1. Τὰ κρέα ἥδιστα ἦν (*was*).
2. Μάλα κατὰ πρα-  
νοῦς γηλόφου.
3. Πάντων ἔστι κράτιστος.
4. Ὡς<sup>1</sup>

τύχιστα. 5. Λαμβάνει (*he takes*) ἄνδρας Πελοποννη-  
σίους ὅτι<sup>1</sup> πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 6. Τὸ ἄρμα τοῦ  
βασιλέως κάλλιστόν ἐστιν. 7. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως.  
8. Σὺν ἀμείνοσιν ἀνδράσιν. 9. Ἡ ὁδὸς εὐρεῖα ἐστιν.  
10. Ἡ χώρα μεγάλη καὶ καλή·<sup>2</sup> 11. Πρεσβύτερος  
μὲν<sup>2</sup> Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος. 12. Σὺν τοῖς ἀρί-  
στοις καὶ εὐδαιμονεστάτοις. 13. Κακίους εἰσὶ τῶν βαρ-  
βάρων. 14. Παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός ἐστιν.  
15. Ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων<sup>3</sup>  
ἐστίν. 16. Σὺν ὀλίγοις. 17. Ὁ ἀνὴρ κακός ἐστιν.  
18. Οἱ ἵπποι ταχεῖς εἰσιν (*are*). 19. Σὺν μᾶλλον<sup>4</sup> φί-  
λοις. 20. Κύρος ἐπορεύετο (*proceeded*) ἡμελημένως  
μᾶλλον.

<sup>1</sup> The particles *ὅτι* and *ὅτε* are often joined with superlatives to strengthen them or increase their force.

<sup>2</sup> The particles *μέν* and *δέ* stand in contrasted clauses and serve to form a connection like our *indeed, but; on the one hand, on the other*; but in many cases the contrast is so slight that it either cannot be rendered at all in English, or at most by *but* alone. In this place *δέ* is continuative, so that the force of *μέν* cannot well be given in English.

<sup>3</sup> § 70, Note.

<sup>4</sup> The comparative and superlative of adjectives and adverbs may be formed by means of the positive and *μᾶλλον*, *more*, *μᾶλιστα* or *πλείστα*, *most*.

## LESSON XXV.

Translate into Greek.

1. With the best men.
2. As quickly as possible.<sup>1</sup>
3. I see a rich and beautiful city.
4. With the swiftest<sup>2</sup> horses.
5. I see the bravest man.
6. I see the richest

city. 7. I see a very large park. 8. Into the last city of Phrygia. 9. The shortest road into Cilicia. 10. Into a large and beautiful plain. 11. I see the rest<sup>3</sup> of the army. 12. To the great king. 13. Through the middle of the city.<sup>4</sup> 14. To a river full of large and tame fish. 15. With the best soldiers of the king.

<sup>1</sup> Use the particle ὡς.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 4.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 2.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

## LESSON XXVI.

### NUMERALS, § 76.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει (*he marches*) σταθμὸὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν. 2. Ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔμεινεν (*he remained*). 3. Ἔνα σταθμὸν ἔξελαύνει. 4. Καὶ Κύρῳ παρῆσαν (*arrived*) αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆσοι τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. 5. Ἐχει (*he has*) ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν. 6. Ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ. 7. Ἐχει χιλίους ὄπλίτας. 8. Ἡν (*was*) παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου ὡς<sup>2</sup> εἴκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εὔρος. 9. Παρεγένοντο (*were present*) ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐνενήκοντα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρμata δρεπανηφόρα ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντάκοντα. 10. Δέκα τάλαντα ἔδωκεν. 11. Σὺν ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἦτέτταρσιν. 12. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἔξοπλισίᾳ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο (*was*) τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων ἀσπὶς<sup>3</sup> μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι καὶ πεντακόσιοι, τῶν δὲ μετὰ Κύρου βαρβάρων δέκα μυριάδες καὶ ἄρμata δρεπανηφόρα ἀμφὶ<sup>4</sup> τὰ<sup>5</sup> εἴκοσι. 13. Ἀμφὶ

*τὰ ἔξηκοντα.* 14. *Ἀμφὶ τὰ ὅρη.* 15. *Περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν οὐκοῦνται* (*they dwell*). 16. *Ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους.<sup>6</sup>* 17. *Μαχόμενοι* (*fighting*) *ὑπὲρ<sup>7</sup> Κύρου.*

<sup>1</sup> § 54.

<sup>2</sup> The proclitic (§ 29) *ἀ*s, with words denoting number, means *about*, not *far from*.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. 10,000 shield, i. e. 10,000 *heavy-armed men*.

<sup>4</sup> The preposition *ἀμφὶ* signifies *about* (i. e. *on both sides of*, cf. *περὶ*); with the genitive, *about*; with the dative, only used in poetry; with the accusative, *about*.

<sup>5</sup> The article is used before a numeral depending on *ἀμφὶ*, and is not to be translated.

<sup>6</sup> See 77, 2, Note 3.

<sup>7</sup> *Over*, i. e. *in defence of*.

## LESSON XXVII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. With three vessels.
2. About four days.
3. With six soldiers.
4. I see forty-five vessels.
5. I see five thousand soldiers.
6. With ten thousand soldiers.
7. About twenty-five.
8. With four men.
9. Three days.
10. With four thousand soldiers.
11. Upon<sup>1</sup> one mountain.
12. Thirty-seven furlongs.
13. With one army.
14. Two by two.<sup>2</sup>
15. About twenty feet wide.
16. With three or four others.
17. One furlong.
18. In the third day's journey.
19. With sixty vessels.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XVIII. Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the preposition *κατά*.

## PRONOUNS.

## LESSON XXVIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS, &amp;c., § 79-80.

Translate into English.

1. Πρὸς ἐμέ. 2. 'Τπ'<sup>1</sup> ἐμοῦ. 3. Παρ' ἐμοῦ. 4. Περὶ  
ἐμέ. 5. Αὐτὸς<sup>2</sup> ὁ ἄνθρωπος. 6. 'Ο αὐτὸς<sup>2</sup> ἄνθρωπος.  
7. Πρὸ αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup> βασιλέως. 8. Πρὸς αὐτόν. 9. Πρὸς  
έαυτόν. 10. 'Ο ἐμαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> πατήρ. 11. Σὺν ἔαυτῷ.  
12. 'Αμφ' αὐτόν. 13. 'Η ἵσχυς αὐτῶν. 14. 'Επ' αὐ-  
τόν. 15. Κύρος αὐτός. 16. Αὐτὸς<sup>3</sup> σύ. 17. Περὶ  
αὐτήν. 18. Σὺν ὑμῖν. 19. Πρὸς ἡμᾶς. 20. Αὐτὸς ὁ  
βασιλεύς, or ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός. 21. 'Ο ἐμαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> πατήρ,  
or ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ. 22. 'Ο πατήρ μου<sup>5</sup> or μοῦ  
ὁ πατήρ. 23. Πρός με. 24. Πρὸς ἐμέ.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 12.<sup>2</sup> When *aὐτός* stands before the article and noun, or after them both, it means *self*, but when between the article and noun, it means *same*.<sup>3</sup> § 79, Note 1.<sup>5</sup> § 27, 1 and § 28, N. 1 (3).<sup>4</sup> § 147 and § 142, 4, Note 3.<sup>6</sup> § 144 and Note.

## LESSON XXIX.

Translate into Greek.

1. To me. 2. From me. 3. From the king himself.<sup>1</sup>  
4. Near me. 5. Near us. 6. With us. 7. To him. 8. I  
see the same<sup>1</sup> city. 9. I see the city itself.<sup>2</sup> 10. I see  
my father.<sup>3</sup> 11. To us. 12. I see the same man. 13. To

the same war. 14. You yourself. 15. Cyrus himself. 16. Into their tent. 17. Away from his tent. 18. Near his own tent.<sup>4</sup> 19. To the same king. 20. With 'you. 21. From you. 22. Near himself.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> § 79, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Express this in as many different ways as possible.

<sup>4</sup> Observe that *own* is translated by the genitive of the reflexive pronoun; *his* or *their* by the genitive singular or plural of *αὐτός*.



### LESSON XXX.

#### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS, &c., § 81 - 83.

Translate into English.

1. Οὗτος<sup>1</sup> ὁ ἀνήρ, οὐρ ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος. 2. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνήρ. 3. "Ηδε ἡ γυνώμη. 4. Αὐτὸς<sup>2</sup> ὁ Σωκράτης. 5. Ὁ ἐμὸς<sup>3</sup> πατήρ. 6. Ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός. 7. Οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 8. Τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος καὶ πιστός. 9. Κλέαρχος εἶπε (*spoke*) τάδε.<sup>4</sup> 10. Κλέαρχος εἶπε ταῦτα. 11. Ἄντ<sup>5</sup> ἐκείνου. 12. Διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου. 13. Μετὰ τοῦτον. 14. Πρὸς ταῦτα. 15. Κακίους<sup>6</sup> εἰσὶ (they are) περὶ ἡμᾶς, ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 16. Ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. 17. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ ὁ<sup>7</sup> τοῦ φίλου. 18. Οἱ ἀγαθοί. 19. Ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτός.<sup>8</sup> 20. Ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς. 21. Ὁ σὸς φίλος. 22. Ἡ ἐμὴ μήτηρ, οὐ ἡ μήτηρ μου.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, N. 1 (c), and § 142, 4.

<sup>2</sup> § 142.

<sup>3</sup> § 79, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 148, Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> The preposition *ἀντί* (Lat. *ante*) means *before*, *for*, *instead of*.

<sup>6</sup> § 73, 2.   <sup>7</sup> § 141, Note 5.   <sup>8</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.

## LESSON XXXI.

***Translate into Greek.***

1. I see this man. 2. I see the king himself. 3. I see the same king. 4. To my brother.<sup>1</sup> 5. With this man. 6. Through that plain. 7. To this city. 8. Into this city. 9. By us. 10. Before you. 11. I see your brother. 12. A brother of yours. 13. My brother and my friend's.<sup>2</sup> 14. Before the king himself. 15. I myself. 16. Hostile to my army. 17. From his government. 18. Through the middle of the city.<sup>3</sup> 19. Every<sup>4</sup> city. 20. The whole city. 21. The rest<sup>5</sup> of the country.

<sup>1</sup> Translate this in two different ways.<sup>2</sup> § 141, Note 5.<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 1.<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XXI. Note 2.

## LESSON XXXII.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS, &amp;c., § 84–86.

***Translate into English.***

1. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 2. Ἀνθρωπός<sup>1</sup> τις.  
 3. Ἄνδρες τινές.<sup>2</sup> 4. Τίνες ἄνθρωποι; 5. Πολλὰ καὶ  
 ἀγαθὰ ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ μου ἔχω (*I have*). 6. Τὴν ἡμετέραν  
 πόλιν. 7. Οἱ ἐμοὶ παιδεῖς.<sup>3</sup> 8. Παιδεῖς ἐμοί. 9. Παῖς  
 τις. 10. Ἀνὴρ δὲ πάντες φιλοῦντι (*love*). 11. Τί πρὸς  
 ἐμὲ λέγεις; (*Do you say?*) 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι.  
 13. Τρόπῳ τινί. 14. Ἐφ' οὐ. 15. Οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα.  
 16. Μέχρι κώμης τινός. 17. Ταύτης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας  
 τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο (*was*). 18. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.  
 19. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου. 20. Ο παῖς ὃς λέγει (*speaks*).

21. *Πᾶς τις.*<sup>4</sup> 22. *Oi σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ.* 23. *Μέση ἡ χώρα,*<sup>5</sup> or *ἡ χώρα μέση.* 24. *Ἡ μέση χωρα.* 25. *Ἀφιπ-πεύει (he rides) ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν διὰ τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος σὺν ὄλιγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν.*/

<sup>1</sup> For the accent see § 28, 2.

<sup>4</sup> *Everybody.*

<sup>2</sup> See § 28, 3.

<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XIV. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXX. Note 3.

### LESSON XXXIII.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. I see a certain soldier.
2. What soldiers do I see?
3. I see my soldiers.
4. I see my own<sup>1</sup> army.
5. A certain city.
6. Those in the city.
7. Those soldiers.
8. Those things<sup>2</sup> in the city.
9. Everybody.
10. To his own tent.
11. What men do I see?
12. With certain men.
13. Into a certain city.
14. Under whom?
15. By whom.
16. I see the same man.
17. To the man himself.
18. Before the king himself.
19. With us.
20. To me.
21. With my father.<sup>3</sup>
22. By these men.<sup>3</sup>
23. With those slaves.
24. Under the good king.
25. With his soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXIX. Note 4.

<sup>2</sup> Use the article.

<sup>3</sup> Express this in two different ways.

## VERBS.

## LESSON XXXIV.

INTRODUCTION, § 88-95, and § 96.

Translate into English.

1. Κύρος πέμπει<sup>1</sup> τὸν ἄγγελον. 2. Βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω. 3. Λύει αὐτόν. 4. Πέμπουσι Κύρον. 5. Οἱ όπλιται ὅπλα ἔχουσι. 6. Μὴ<sup>2</sup> λύει αὐτὸν, ὡ στρατιώτα. 7. Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν τῶν πολιτῶν ἀρετὴν θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Καὶ πέμπουσιν αὐτόν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται πιστεύσουσιν. 10. Παῖς<sup>3</sup> τὴν ἐπιστολὴν πέμψει. 11. Κύρος θηρία θηρεύσει. 12. Θαυμάζομεν οὐ αὐτόν. 13. Θηρεύομεν τὸν λαγών.<sup>4</sup> 14. Βουλεύω, βουλεύσω. 15. Πιστεύομεν, πιστεύσω. 16. Μὴ φεῦγε, ὡ στρατιώτα. 17. Τὸν βασιλέα βουλεύομεν. 18. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παιδας παιδεύσιν. 19. Θηρεύσετε.

<sup>1</sup> For accent, see § 26.<sup>2</sup> See § 283.<sup>3</sup> See § 25, 3, Note.<sup>4</sup> See § 42, 2, Note.

## LESSON XXXV.

ACTIVE VOICE, § 96 and § 195.

Translate into English.

1. Λύω,<sup>1</sup> λύσω, ἔλυον. 2. Γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραφον. 3. Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεγον. 4. Οἱ πολῖται εἰς νεὼς ἔφευγον. 5. Κύρος αὐτὸν ἐπέμψε. 6. Ἐβασίλυσε ἀντ' ἑκείνου. 7. Οἱ Ἑλλῆνες ἐπεμπον κήρυκας. 8. Ἐβούλεύσαμεν. 9. Ἐλυσε, ἐλύσατε, ἔλυσας. 10. Πλοῖα οὐκ ἔχομεν.) 11. Μὴ<sup>2</sup> λέγετε. 12. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν<sup>3</sup> Κύρον πρὸς τὸν<sup>4</sup> ἀδελφόν. 13. Αὐτὸν ἀποπεμπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ

*τὴν ἀρχήν.* 14. *Λύωμεν.*<sup>5</sup> 15. *Λύσωμεν.*<sup>6</sup> 16. *Oι"Ελληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας.* 17. *\*Ἐρχόμεμψεῖς τὴν πόλιν.*

<sup>1</sup> In parsing the verb, the pupil should be required not only to give the principal parts (§ 92), and the synopsis and inflection of the tense, but to distinguish the stem (§ 94), the connecting vowel (§ 112), and the personal ending: thus, λύω is a verb of the 1st class (§ 108), simple stem, λυ-; principal parts λύω, λύσω, θλυσσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: present tense, indicative, active: synopsis, λύω, λύω. λύοιμι, λύει, λύειν, λύων: present tense; inflection λύω, λύεις, λύει; λύετον, λύετον; λύομεν, λύετε, λύοντος: formation, λυ- simple stem, ε- connecting vowel (§ 114), no personal ending (§ 112, and Note): singular number, first person, agreeing with the pronoun ἐγώ understood (§ 134, Note 1): Rule, *A verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person.*

<sup>2</sup> The use of μή shows that λέγετε is in the imperative. The indicative *you do not speak* would be expressed by οὐ λέγετε. For the use of οὐ and μή, see § 283, 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a).

<sup>4</sup> § 141, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 253.

<sup>6</sup> § 202 and 1.

## LESSON XXXVI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. They are loosing him.
2. I write. I was writing. I will write.
3. I was loosing. I loosed. I have loosed.
4. To loose. To have loosed.
5. You two are speaking.<sup>1</sup>
6. Do not loose<sup>2</sup> him.
7. You do not loose him.<sup>3</sup>
8. Let us loose him.
9. Let us go into the city.
10. Let us go<sup>4</sup> to the sea.
11. Cyrus sends him to his government.
12. Let us rule instead of him.
13. The boy writes the letter.
14. The Greeks send soldiers.
15. Clearchus sends forty vessels.

<sup>1</sup> Use the dual.

<sup>2</sup> § 254.

<sup>3</sup> Observe carefully the distinction between οὐ and μή. See § 283.

<sup>4</sup> § 253.

## LESSON XXXVII.

MIDDLE VOICE, § 96 and § 199.

*Translate into English.*

1. Λύομαι, λύσομαι,<sup>1</sup> ἐλυσάμην, λέλυμαι. 2. Λύεσθαι, λύσεσθαι, λύσασθαι, λελύσθαι. 3. Λυόμενος, λυσόμενος, λυσάμενος, λελυμένος. 4. Λυώμεθα, λυσθμεθα. 5. Λύ-  
εται, λύονται, ἐλύετο.<sup>2</sup> 6. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 7. Κύ-  
ρον μεταπέμπεται<sup>3</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. Λαμβάνει ἄνδρας  
*Πελοποννησίους* ὅτι<sup>4</sup> πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. Οὐκ  
αἰσχύνεσθε οὕτε θεοὺς οὗτ' ἀνθρώπους. 10. Ἐρχεται  
πρὸς τὸν<sup>5</sup> Κύρον. 11. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.  
12. Δέγει αὐτῷ. 13. Ἀγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν<sup>6</sup> Κλέαρ-  
χον, καὶ φράζουσιν ἂν λέγει. 14. Ο λύων,<sup>6</sup> ο λύσων.  
15. Ο λελυκώς. 16. Οι λύοντες.

<sup>1</sup> *Λυ-*, the tense stem, *o*, the connecting vowel, *-μαι*, the personal ending. § 92, Note.

<sup>2</sup> Give the formation of this verb.

<sup>3</sup> Observe the difference in meaning between the active and middle of this verb. § 95, 2. The force of *μετά*?

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> § 141, Note 1 (*a*).

<sup>6</sup> § 276, 2.



## LESSON XXXVIII.

*Translate into Greek.*

1. Cyrus sends Clearchus. 2. Let us loose him. 3. The Athenians deliberated<sup>1</sup> in regard to the war. 4. He sends for Cyrus from his government. 5. They lead him to Clearchus. 6. He goes to Cyrus. 7. And he speaks to

him. 8. He stops the war. 9. Let us send about<sup>2</sup> five hundred soldiers. 10. Let us consult together. 11. Cyrus writes a letter, and sends it<sup>3</sup> to Clearchus. 12. The boy sends three talents. 13. Cyrus sends for forty talents. 14. Are you not going into the city?<sup>4</sup> 15. I see him who looses.

<sup>1</sup> Use the middle voice.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXVI. Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> The pronoun, when not emphatic and readily understood from the context, is usually omitted.

<sup>4</sup> In interrogative sentences οὐ expects an *affirmative* answer, μή a negative answer. See § 282, 2.

## LESSON XXXIX.

### PASSIVE VOICE, § 96 and § 196.

Translate into English.

1. *Λύεται, λύονται.* 2. *'Ελύετο,<sup>1</sup> ἐλύοντο.* 3. *'Ελύθην, ἐλύθησαν.* 4. *Λυθείσ.* 5. *'Ο λυθείσ.<sup>2</sup>* 6. *Λελυμένος, ὁ λελυμένος, οἱ λελυμένοι.* 7. *'Επὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο.* 8. *Σὺ<sup>3</sup> λέγεις.* 9. *Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν.* 10. *'Απόπεμπε ἡμᾶς.* 11. *"Άλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ.* 12. *Κύρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.* 13. *Δύεται ὑπὸ<sup>4</sup> τῶν πολιτῶν.* 14. *Πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παιδεῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις παιδεύονται.* 15. *Σὺν τῷ λυθέντι, σὺν τοῖς λυθείσιν.*

<sup>1</sup> Give the formation.

<sup>2</sup> Translate *he who was loosed.* § 276, 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 134, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> § 197, 1.

<sup>5</sup> *In company with.*

## LESSON XL.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. He is loosed. 2. They were loosed. 3. They are sent. 4. He will be loosed. 5. Let us be loosed. 6. He wrote three letters to Cyrus. 7. They sent for me. 8. They have no vessels.<sup>1</sup> 9. He is taught by Cyrus. 10. He sends one vessel. 11. *He* speaks. 12. We have forty vessels. 13. He sent for these same things.<sup>2</sup> 14. We were taught. 15. I have been taught. 16. I am taught. 17. I was taught. 18. I see him who was loosed. 19. He was<sup>3</sup> in company with those men<sup>4</sup> who were loosed.

<sup>1</sup> *Have not vessels.*<sup>2</sup> ηρ.<sup>3</sup> See Lesson XXVIII. Note 2.<sup>4</sup> Use the masc. article.

## LESSON XLI.

**MUTE VERBS.****Translate into English.**

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα. 2. Λίπε. 3. Τίωμεν. 4. Ἐλέγητο. 5. Λίπωμεν. 6. Λέλοιπα. 7. Λελοίπατε. 8. Ο παῖς τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγεγράφει. 9. Καὶ ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν. 10. Οἱ ἄνδρες ἐπείθοντο. 11. Λέγεται. 12. Ἀποπέμπει. 13. Γράφεται, γραφῆναι. 14. Γράφεσθαι, γράφω. 15. Λέλοιπε. 16. Πλέκουσιν. 17. Ἐλίπετο. 18. Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 19. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 20. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 21. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν. 22. Κῦρον ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν. 23. Πορεύ-

*εται ως<sup>1</sup> βασιλέα.* 24. *Oι ιππεῖς πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἥσαν.* 25. *Λελειμμένοι εἰσι*(ν).

<sup>1</sup> The preposition *ὡς* (Lat. *ad*) means *to*, and is used only with persons.

---

## LESSON XLII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. I have left.
2. To have left.
3. To leave.
4. Let us leave.
5. I write.
6. I have written.
7. I shall write the letter to the boy.
8. Let us flee into the city.
9. He proceeded to the king.
10. He escaped out of the city.
11. I see him who has loosed.
12. I see him who has been loosed.
13. I see those who have loosed.
14. He was in company with him who was loosed.
15. He was in company with those men who have been loosed.
16. He was in company with those women<sup>1</sup> who were loosed.

<sup>1</sup> Use the feminine article.

---

## LESSON XLIII.

**LIQUID VERBS, § 97.**

**Translate into English.**

1. *'Εστάλη.*
2. *Στελῶ.*
3. *Σταλήσομαι.*
4. *Σταλῆναι.*
5. *Φανῶ.*
6. *\*Ἐφηνα.<sup>1</sup>*
7. *Μένω.*
8. *Φήναι.*
9. *Φήνωμεν.*
10. *Παραγγέλλει<sup>2</sup> τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἥκειν.*
11. *'Ενταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα.*
12. *Τισ-σαφέρης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.*

13. Ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους.) 14. Ἐφαίνετο.  
 15. Ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κύρος φαίνεται. 16. Κα-  
 τέβαινεν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 17. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον  
 αὐτούς. 18. Αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς.  
 19. Λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-  
 των τῶν χρημάτων. 20. Τοὺς<sup>3</sup> μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς  
 δ' ἔξεβαλεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 121.<sup>2</sup> § 105.<sup>3</sup> § 143, 1.

## LESSON XLIV.

Translate into Greek.

1. I will send the man himself.<sup>1</sup> 2. He remained there three days. 3. Cyrus did not appear. 4. Will you not<sup>2</sup> send the messengers? 5. The soldiers left them. 6. The soldiers left those men. 7. He took some and left others. 8. The good man<sup>3</sup> appears. 9. Those<sup>4</sup> boys appear. 10. He sends the messenger through the whole<sup>5</sup> city.

<sup>1</sup> See § 79, Note 1.<sup>4</sup> See § 141, Note 1 (c).<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXXVIII, Note 4.<sup>5</sup> See Lesson XXI, Note 1.<sup>3</sup> Arrange this in as many different ways as possible.

## LESSON XLV.

AUGMENT AND REDUPLICATION, § 99 - 105.

Translate into English.

1. Ἐλυσα.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἐγράφοντο. 3. Λέλυκα.<sup>2</sup> 4. Ἐβού-  
 λετο. 5. Γέγραφα. 6. Ἐλελύκει. 7. Ἐσταλκα.<sup>3</sup>

8. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν<sup>4</sup> ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο<sup>5</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος. 9. Εἶχε<sup>6</sup> φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν. 10. Παρήγγειλε<sup>7</sup> τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἑκύστοις. 11. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ἦσθάνετο.<sup>9</sup> 12. Κύρος ἤκει. 13. Καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς δασμούς. 14. Καὶ ὑπώπτευε<sup>10</sup> τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου. 15. Πειθεταὶ καὶ συλλαμβάνει<sup>11</sup> Κύρον. 16. Καὶ ἡ μῆτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 17. Καὶ ἤκε Μένων. 18. Ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε<sup>12</sup> παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον. (19. Ἐλήλεγμα; ὄρώρυχα; ἐλήλακα.)

<sup>1</sup> See § 100.

<sup>7</sup> § 105.

<sup>2</sup> § 101.

<sup>8</sup> § 171, 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 101, 3.

<sup>9</sup> § 102, 2.

<sup>4</sup> § 102.

<sup>10</sup> The force of the preposition?

<sup>5</sup> § 102, Note.

<sup>11</sup> § 16, 5.

<sup>6</sup> § 9, 3.

<sup>12</sup> § 104.

## LESSON XLVI.

Translate into Greek.

1. I have loosed him. 2. I have written a letter. 3. We had been advised to go. 4. Cyrus assembled his<sup>1</sup> Greek force. 5. He had five hundred soldiers. 6. The king did not perceive the plot. 7. He was persuaded. 8. Cyrus came. 9. *He* wrote a letter to the king. 10. The mother sent for Cyrus. 11. He collected his Greek force as secretly as he could. 12. He was in company with those who have been left. 13. I perceived this. 14. They co-operated with him. 15. They have heard these things.

<sup>1</sup> See § 141, Note 2.

## LESSON XLVII.

CONTRACT VERBS.—ACTIVE, § 128.

Translate into English.

1. *Tὸν πατέρα τίμα.* 2. *'Ετελεύτησεν.<sup>1</sup>* 3. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς τιμῶμεν.* 4. *Oἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶσιν.* 5. *Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν.* 6. *'Ημεῖς νικῶμεν.<sup>2</sup>* 7. *Τὸν ἄνδρα ὄρῳ.* 8. *Κῦρος νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως.* 9. *'Ησθένει.* 10. *Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>3</sup>* 11. *Φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.* 12. *Φιλεῖ τοὺς φίλους.* 13. *Φιλοῦμεν τοὺς ἀγαθούς.* 14. *Ποιήσω τοῦτο.* 15. *Tί ποιήσομεν;* 16. *Διὰ μέσου τοῦ παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαιάνδρος ποταμός.* 17. *Ρεῖ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως.* 18. *Δηλῶμεν.* 19. *Δηλοῦσιν.* 20. *'Αξιοῦν.* 21. *'Αξιοῦμεν.* 22. *'Ηξίουν.* 23. *Καὶ αἰτεῖ<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸν δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν.* 24. *Κῦρος αἴτει πλοῖα.* 25. *'Ως αὐτὸς σὺ όμολογεῖς.*

<sup>1</sup> Formation. See Lesson XXXVII. Note 1.<sup>2</sup> Stem?      <sup>3</sup> Special stem?<sup>4</sup> § 164.<sup>5</sup> § 167, 5.

## LESSON XLVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. *We honor him.* 2. *I honor that man.* 3. *We conquered those men.* 4. *The men died.* 5. *Cyrus conquered.* 6. *The mother loved Cyrus.* 7. *The river flows through the middle of the city.* 8. *He asks for fifty vessels.* 9. *I saw the vessels.* 10. *Let us honor the good.* 11. *You will*

conquer those in presence of<sup>1</sup> the king. 12. Do this. 13.  
*I* will do those same things. 14. He conquers us. 15.  
 Will they not<sup>2</sup> conquer us?

<sup>1</sup> Use the preposition πρό.

<sup>2</sup> See Lesson XXXVIII. Note 4.



## LESSON XLIX.

### CONTRACT VERBS.—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE, § 123.

Translate into English.

1. Τιμᾶται.
2. Τιμῶνται.
3. Ἡξίου τιμᾶσθαι.
4. Ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι.
5. Ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἔξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.
6. "Οστις<sup>1</sup> ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>2</sup> τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν.)
7. Ὄδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογήν.
8. Ἐπειράτο.<sup>3</sup>
9. Καὶ ἐποίουν οὗτως οὗτοι.
10. Τὴν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο.
11. Ὁρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.
12. Μείζονα<sup>4</sup> ἥγεῖται ἡ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευήν.
13. Ο ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.
14. Οἱ κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιοῦνται.
15. Καὶ τῶν παρ'  
έαυτῷ<sup>5</sup> βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 86.

<sup>2</sup> Composition — force of the preposition.

<sup>3</sup> § 106.

<sup>4</sup> § 108, 4, II. Note.

<sup>5</sup> § 171, 2.

<sup>6</sup> The position of παρ' ἔαυτῷ, between the article and its noun, gives it the force of an adjective, and it would be literally translated, "the with himself barbarians." See § 142.

## LESSON L.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. He is honored by us. 2. They are honored by all.
  3. They came from the city. 4. The citizens are honored.
  5. He attempted to do this. 6. They love *their* friends.
  7. He set out from the city. 8. They did those things.
  9. He came from the king to us. 10. They came into the city to Cyrus.
  11. They were conquered by us. 12. The city is called Sardis.
  13. Thus Cyrus made his levy.
- 

## LESSON LI.

**VERBS IN μι. — ACTIVE, § 125 — 126.****Translate into English.**

1. *"Ιστημι,<sup>1</sup> στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα.<sup>2</sup>* 2. *Τοὺς ἄνδρας ἴστησιν.* 3. *Τοὺς ἄνδρας ἴστασαν.* 4. *Καὶ κατέστη<sup>3</sup> εἰς βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης.* 5. *Οἱ ἵππεις παρὰ Κλεάρχου ἔστησαν.* 6. *Ἀφεστήκεσαν<sup>4</sup> πρὸς Κύρου πᾶσαι, πλὴν Μιλήτου.* 7. *Τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα.* 8. *Οἱ στρατιῶται τιθέασι τὰ ὅπλα.* 9. *"Ἐθετε τὰ ὅπλα ἐκεῖνα.* 10. *Δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δεδώκα.* 11. *Δίδου μοι τὸ βιβλίον.* 12. *Βούλεται διδόναι<sup>5</sup> ἡμῖν τὴν χάρην ταύτην.* 13. *'Ο Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μιρίους δαρεικούς.* 14. *'Ο τοὺς βασιλέως σατράπης τὴν δεξιὰν τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐδίδου.* 15. *Λός μοι τὸ βιβλίον.* 16. *Βούλεται δοῦναι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.* 17. *Δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δεδειχα.* 18. *Στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξεν.* 19. *"Εδύν, ἔδυσαν, ἔδοσαν, ἔθεσαν, ἔστησαν.* 20. *Καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναν<sup>6</sup> χρήματα.*

πολλά. 21. Ἐν (*he was*) σὺν τοῖς ιστᾶσιν.<sup>5</sup> 22. Ἰστῶμεν,<sup>6</sup> τιθῶμεν, διδῶμεν, δεικνύωμεν. 23. Λυκοῦργος, ὁ θεὸς Λακεδαιμίοις νόμους, σοφώτατος ἦν (*was*). 24. Ἐπέστη ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὑδαιμονεστάτοις.<sup>7</sup> 25. Τῇ οὖν στρατιᾷ ἀπέδωκε Κύρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. 26. Αγῶνα ἔθηκε. 27. Κύρος τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ.

<sup>1</sup> For the stem, see § 125, 3.

<sup>2</sup> The verb *ἰστημ*, in the active voice, means *to set, to station*; except in the second aorist, the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

<sup>3</sup> See *καθίστημ*, § 17, 1.

<sup>4</sup> Pluperfect.

<sup>5</sup> See § 276, 2.

<sup>6</sup> See § 253.

<sup>7</sup> See § 71, Note 4.

## LESSON LII.

### Translate into Greek.

1. They station the soldiers.
2. He was stationing the soldiers.
3. He will station them.
4. I stood.<sup>1</sup>
5. They stood.
6. They put.
7. He will put.
8. He was putting.
9. Ye are putting.
10. He gives.
11. They will give.
12. Thou art giving.
13. Give thou.
14. Let us give.
15. They wish to give.
16. He admires those who are giving.
17. I see him who is stationing the men.
18. He is showing.
19. They are showing.
20. Thou wert showing.
21. He was showing.
22. Station thou the men.
23. Put thou.
24. Give this talent to me.
25. They were putting.
26. We stood.
27. He was with those who were giving.
28. He was with those who were putting.
29. We enter.<sup>2</sup>
30. Let us enter.
31. They enter.
32. He gave pay to the soldiers.
33. We are showing.
34. Ye stood.
35. The citizens gave this to me.
36. They revolt from (*ἀπὸ*) Cyrus.
37. We admire him who is giving.
38. You do not give the talent.
39. Do not give the book.
- 40.

They have revolted to Cyrus. 41. They have stationed the soldiers. 42. They have given the talent to you.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson LI. Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 126, fine print.

### LESSON LIII.

VERBS IN μι.—PASSIVE AND MIDDLE, § 126.

Translate into English.

1. *"Ισταται, ἰστατο.*
2. *'Εὰν ἰστῶνται.*
3. *Toὺς ἰσταμένους ὄρῳμεν.*
4. *Oἱ μετὰ Ἀριάίου οὐκέτε ἰστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν.*
5. *'Εκ τούτου ἀνίσταντο.*
6. *'Επὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἀμφοτέροις ἐφειστήκεσαν πύλαι.*
7. *Τίθεται, ἐτίθετο, ἐθετο, ἐθεντο.*
8. *'Εὰν θώμεθα.*
9. *Καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς στρατηγὸς καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς, ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστουν ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν.*
10. *"Οστις<sup>1</sup> ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατίθεις ἀπεπέμπτο.*
11. *Διδοται, διδόμεθα, ἐδίδοτο, ἐὰν διδώμεθα.*
12. *Toὺς ταῦτα διδόντας ὄρῳμεν.*
13. *Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ.*
14. *Δείκνυνται, ἐδείκνυσο, δείκνυσθε.*
15. *Βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι (τὸ στράτευμα), ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.*

<sup>1</sup> See § 86 and Note 1.

### LESSON LIV.

Translate into Greek.

1. They are stationing the men (for themselves).
2. They were stationing them (for themselves).
3. Be thou station-

ing (for thyself). 4. Let us be stationing (for ourselves). 5. You are stationing (for yourselves). 6. Thou art stationing. 7. They are stationing. 8. He was with those who were stationing. 9. They are putting (for themselves). 10. You are putting (for yourselves). 11. Be thou putting (for yourself). 12. They are putting. 13. He was with those who were putting (for themselves). 14. They are giving (for themselves or of their own resources). 15. He was giving (for himself). 16. Give me this sabre. 17. Thy wish to give (of their resources). 18. He gives. 19. He gave money to Cyrus. 20. He is showing (for himself). 21. They were showing (for themselves). 22. We see those are giving. 23. Cyrus gives pay to the army. 24. He entered. 25. Let us enter. 26. He wishes to show his army. 27. They wish to give (2d aor.) me (*dat.*) the book. 28. They wish to station the men.

---

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN *μι*.

### LESSON LV.

#### THE VERB *εἰμί*, § 129, I.

Translate into English.

1. 'Ο βασιλεύς<sup>1</sup> ἔστιν ἀγαθός.
2. Τὰ ἀθλα ἡσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ.
3. 'Επὶ<sup>2</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἔστιν.
4. Πολεμεῖν ἴκανοὶ ἡσαν.
5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς<sup>3</sup> ἦν.
6. Πρόξενος παρῆν.
7. Οὐ γάρ ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου, ἔχοντα<sup>5</sup> μὴ<sup>6</sup> ἀποδιδόναι.<sup>7</sup>
8. 'Ενταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὄδὸν κρήνη.
9. 'Ησαν οὖν οὗτοι ἑκατὸν ὥπλιται.<sup>8</sup>
10. 'Εντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμὸν, οὐ δὲ τὸ εὔρος τρία πλέ-

**Θρα.** 11. *Tῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων<sup>9</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν ἵκανοὶ εἶησαν.<sup>10</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> For the accent, see § 28.

<sup>2</sup> The stem?

<sup>2</sup> In the power of.

<sup>4</sup> In keeping with.

<sup>5</sup> ἔχοντα agrees with ἔκεινον understood, the subj. accus. of ἀποδίδοντα.

<sup>6</sup> § 283, 3.

<sup>7</sup> § 171, 2.

<sup>7</sup> For the accent, see § 26, Note 3 (1).

<sup>8</sup> § 216; or § 217, N. 1.

<sup>8</sup> Account for the accent.

## LESSON LVI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus was king.
2. The king is good.
3. Be good.
4. There were six soldiers.
5. Let us be good.
6. He is in the power of his brother.
7. They were in the power of the king.
8. They were able to wage war.
9. We were good.
10. The men are wise.
11. The soldiers are brave.
12. The general is prepared.
13. The river is deep.
14. The cities were beautiful.
15. The boys were good.
16. The men were wise.
17. The wise men were present.

## LESSON LVII.

**THE VERB εἴμι, § 129, II.**

**Translate into English.**

1. *\*Ἀπειμι, ἄπιμεν, ἄπιέναι.*
2. *Oἱ στρατιώται ἀπή-εσαν.*
3. *Σὺν ὑμῖν εἰμι.<sup>1</sup>*
4. *\*Ιωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα.*
5. *Οὐδεὶς<sup>2</sup> ἀπήει πρὸς βασιλέα.*
6. *Δοκεῖ ήμῖν ἀπιέναι ἥδη.*
7. *\*Ἀπιθε ἥδη.*
8. *Προβαλλόμενοι τὰ δπλα ἐπή-*

*εσαν.* 9. *Ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι<sup>3</sup> τοὺς "Ελλησιν, ὡς<sup>4</sup> πολεμίαν οὐσαν.<sup>5</sup>* 10. *Τπώπτευον ἥδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἴέναι.* 11. *\*Ησαν, ἤεσαν, ἐστίν, εἰσω, εἴναι, ἴέναι.<sup>6</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See § 77, Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> § 265.

<sup>4</sup> § 277, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> § 277, 2.

<sup>6</sup> The stem?

## LESSON LVIII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Let us go. 2. I will go in company with you. 3. Let us go into the city. 4. The soldiers went to the king. 5. Already it seemed expedient to depart. 6. Let us go into the presence of the king. 7. They went against the king. 8. He was wise. 9. I was going. 10. We were wise. 11. We were going. 12. The men went into the city. 13. The soldier is brave. 14. The brave soldier went into the presence of the king.

## LESSON LIX.

**THE VERBS ιημι, φημι, κειμαι, § 129, III. IV. V.**

**Translate into English.**

1. *"Ιησι τὸ δόρυ.* 2. *"Αλλος τὸ δόρυ ἵησιν.* 3. *"Ιετο<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα.* 4. *'Ιάσιν, ἰεσαν, εἰσίν, ἐστίν, εἰσιν.* 5. *Αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη ἴέναι.* 6. *'Αλλ' <sup>2</sup> ἔγώ<sup>3</sup> φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας είναι.* 7. *Μισθωθῆναι οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν.* 8. *Καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπήεσαν.* 9. *"Ιετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.*) 10. *Φησὶν<sup>4</sup>*

οἱ ἱατρός. 11. Κύρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὅκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 12. Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος<sup>6</sup> ἦν προσιών πάλιν, ως ἐδόκει, ὅπισθεν. 13. Οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀποθανόντες ἔκειντο<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ.

<sup>1</sup> Ἄγμα in the mid. means *to throw one's self, to hasten, to rush.*

<sup>2</sup> § 24, 3.

<sup>4</sup> § 28, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 280, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 28, 1.

<sup>5</sup> During this time.

<sup>7</sup> The stem?

## LESSON LX.

### Translate into Greek.

1. He throws his<sup>1</sup> spear. 2. They throw their spears.
3. We throw our spears. 4. He rushes against the king.
5. They rush against us. 6. They were hastening against him.
7. Cyrus speaks. 8. They spoke to the soldiers.
9. We sent. 10. Send thou. 11. The boy speaks.
12. He was hastening. 13. They lay upon the ground.
14. The bravest men lay dead<sup>2</sup> upon the plain.
15. Cyrus and his followers lay upon the ground.

<sup>1</sup> See § 141, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *having died.*

## LESSON LXI.

### SECOND PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT OF THE μ- FORM, § 130.

### Translate into English.

1. Ἐστᾶσιν, ἐστῶμεν, ἐστώς. 2. Εν ἵστε.<sup>1</sup> 3. Ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 4. Καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς, οὐ οἱ Κίλικες

έφύλαττον. 5. *\*Ηιδεσαν*,<sup>2</sup> ήσαν, ἴσασιν, ἴᾶσιν, εἰσίν, ἴασιν. 6. *\*Ισθι*, ιθι, ἴσθι, ἵει, εἰδέναι, ἵέναι, εἴναι, είναι. 7. *Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδον αὐτὸν οὕπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουσν*,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν,<sup>3</sup> καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγοιτο.<sup>4</sup> 8. *Ρίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κάνδης, ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἔκαστος ἑστηκὼς*,<sup>5</sup> ἵεντο, ὕσπερ ἀν δράμοι<sup>6</sup> τις<sup>7</sup> περὶ νίκης,<sup>8</sup> καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου, ἔχοντες τούτους τε τοὺς πολυτελεῖς χιτῶνας, καὶ τὰς ποικίλας ἀναξυρίδας. 9. *Καὶ πρώτου ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἔστώς*.

<sup>1</sup> § 200, Note 6.<sup>2</sup> § 3, and fine print.<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 5.<sup>4</sup> § 243.<sup>5</sup> § 279, 2.<sup>6</sup> § 224, and § 226, 2.<sup>7</sup> § 28, 3.<sup>8</sup> *For victory*, i. e. for a prize at the games.

## SYNTAX.

## LESSON LXII.

## SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, § 133 - 137.

Translate into English.

1. *Ο ἀνὴρ ἦλθεν.* 2. *Λέγουσι τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπελθεῖν.*
3. *Ἐβούλετο τὸ παῦδε ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι.* 4. *Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς<sup>1</sup> ἀρχῆς, ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην<sup>2</sup> ἐποίησε.* 5. *Κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν<sup>3</sup> Ἀρταξέρξης.* 6. *Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἤθροιζεν.* 7. *Λέγουσιν, κηρύσσει, ὕει.* 8. *Δεῖ ήμᾶς ἀπελθεῖν.* 9. *Οἱ ἄνδρες λέγουσιν.* 10. *Ημεῖς λέγομεν.* 11. *Σοφοὶ ἐγώ καὶ σὺ ήμεν.* 12. *Ταῦτα ἐγένετο.* 13. *\*Εστι<sup>4</sup> μεγάλου βασιλέως βασιλεία.*<sup>5</sup> 14. *Οὗτός<sup>6</sup> ἐστι βασιλεύς.* 15. *Λέγουσι τούτου γενέσθαι βασιλέα.* 16. *Ο πατὴρ βούλεται εἶναι*

*σοφός.<sup>4</sup>* 17. *Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν.* 18. *Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην, Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον.*

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 2.  
<sup>2</sup> § 166.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.  
<sup>4</sup> § 138, Note 8.

## LESSON LXIII.

### SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES, § 138.

(9)

Translate into English.

1. *Oίνος γλυκύς ἔστιν.*
2. *Διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας.*
3. *Ο νεανίας εἶχε ταχὺν ὕππον.*
4. *Εἶχον πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ.*
5. *Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως<sup>1</sup> ῥεῖ ποταμός.*
6. *Ο ἀνήρ ἀγαθός ἔστιν.*
7. *Ο Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φεύγοντας συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητου καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐπειράτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.*
8. *Πρῶτος Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἱέναι.<sup>1</sup>*
9. *Οὗτοι ὕστεροι<sup>1</sup> ἀφίκοντο.*
10. *Ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι.*
11. *Καλεῖται ἀγαθός.*
12. *Αναβάνει οὖν ὁ Κύρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον.*
13. *Διώκωμεν τὰ καλά.*
14. *Καίτοι ἔχω γε αὐτῶν καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας ἐν Τράλλεσι φρουρούμενα.*

<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>2</sup> See § 37, 2, Note 2.

## LESSON LXIV.

### SYNTAX OF THE ARTICLE, § 140 – 143.

Translate into English.

1. *Οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ.*
2. *Περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως.*
3. *Ο Κύρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακοσίους καὶ ἔξι μηνῶν*

μισθόν. 4. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως. 5. Τὰ ἐμά. 6. Οἱ ἐν ἀστει.  
 7. Οἱ σὺν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 8. Οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι. 9. Σω-  
 κράτης ὁ Ἀχαιός. 10. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ ὁ τοῦ φίλου.  
 11. Ὁ σοφὸς ἀνήρ. 12. Ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός. 13. Ὁ ἀνὴρ  
 ὁ σοφός.) 14. Ἐντεῦθεν<sup>1</sup> Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν  
 Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 15. Καὶ αὕτη  
 αὐλαὶ ἄλλῃ πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup> τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.  
 16. Ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα. 17. Ἡν ἡ πάροδος στενή.  
 18. Ἄλλ' ἔστιν<sup>3</sup> ἡμῖν,<sup>2</sup> ὡς ἄνδρες, ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρῷα.  
 19. Ὡιετο ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα. 20. Ἐν  
 τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ἥρετο τὸν Κῦρον. 21. Ξενίας  
 μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.  
 22. Εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ'  
 εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι  
 στρατηγοί. 23. Λέγεται καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς  
 ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. 24. Ταῦτα  
 εἰπὼν, εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> χώραν ἀπῆλαυνε. 25. Τοὺς μὲν  
 αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ἐξέβαλεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 61.<sup>2</sup> § 28, Note 1.<sup>3</sup> § 184, 4.<sup>4</sup> § 142, 4, Note 3.

## LESSON LXV.

## Translate into Greek.

- Cyrus marches through the friendly country.
- Clearchus speaks first.
- He receives those who are fleeing.
- The man is wise.
- The wise man.
- Those with the king.
- Those in the city.
- I see that man.
- Before the king himself.
- Into the large city.
- He is called good.
- Cyrus gave pay for six months.
- I

see our city. 14. You have my property. 15. A river flows through the middle of the city. 16. He despatched Clearchus by the shortest road into Cilicia. 17. The road is narrow. 18. You and I are wise. 19. The men speak. 20. These things happened. 21. We speak. 22. This man is king. 23. This meat is delicious. 24. There are many wild animals. 25. There are many prosperous cities. 26. The prizes were golden flesh-scrappers. 27. The wine is sweet. 28. The park is full of wild animals. 29. This road is steep. 30. The road is exceedingly steep. 31. Cyrus reviewed his army in the plain. 32. They went as fast as they could.

---

## LESSON LXVI.

## SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS, § 144 - 156.

*Translate into English.*

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει<sup>1</sup> σταθμοὺς τρεῖς. 2. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>2</sup> ἐκδεῖραι<sup>3</sup> Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά<sup>3</sup> οἱ περὶ σοφίας. 3. Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὅκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 4. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε.<sup>4</sup> 5. Τισσαφέρνης, προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (τινὰς) βουλευομένους, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 6. Καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν ὥστο πιστόν οἵ<sup>5</sup> εἶναι, ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὑρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἕαυτῷ. 7. Τὰ ἐν μέσῳ τούτων πάντα σατραπεύοντιν οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. 8. Ἡν ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, ἡμᾶς δεῖ τοὺς ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς ποιῆσαι. 9. Καὶ λέγει τάδε. 10. Τίνας ἄνδρας εἶδον; 11. Λέγουσί τινες. 12. Κύρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἣς αὐτὸν σατρά-

*πην ἐποίησε.* 13. *'Ελαβεν ἀ ἐβούλετο.* 14. *'Εκ τῶν πόλεων, ὃν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.<sup>6</sup>*

<sup>1</sup> § 120, 2.

<sup>1</sup> § 48, Note.

<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>1</sup> § 166.

<sup>1</sup> § 185.

<sup>1</sup> § 279, 2.

## LESSON LXVII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus spoke as follows.
2. Thus Clearchus spoke.
3. Let us go into the city.
4. The king appointed him commander.
5. He does these things.
6. Certain men speak.
7. What men are speaking?
8. My brother speaks.
9. Let us go into the city which Cyrus has.
10. Let us conquer the army which the king has.
11. Cyrus himself spoke.
12. Let us go to the king himself.
13. Let us appoint Cyrus commander.
14. What does he wish?
15. He banished those who were plotting these things.
16. They sent for me.
17. I will send for Cyrus from the government of which I made him satrap.
18. I admire him.
19. He plotted these same things.

## CASES.

## LESSON LXVIII.

**NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE, § 157.**

**Translate into English.**

1. *'Αναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον.*
2. *'Επειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη*

εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν. 4. Ὡ άνδρες "Ελληνες." 5. Καὶ μή, ὡ Κῦρε, λέγουσι τινες, ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπεσχνῆ σύν, διὰ τὸ ἐν τειστῷ εἶναι<sup>1</sup> τοῦ κινδύνου προσεύντος.<sup>2</sup> 6. Μετὰ ταῦτα, ἔφη, ὡ Ὁρόντα, ἔστιν ὅτι σε ἡδίκησα;/ 7. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες<sup>3</sup> "Ελληνες, οὐκ ἔστε<sup>4</sup> ὅτι ποιεῖτε.

<sup>1</sup> § 141, Note 6:

<sup>2</sup> § 129, II.

<sup>3</sup> § 129, I.

<sup>4</sup> § 130, 2.

## LESSON LXIX.

### ACCUSATIVE, § 158 – 166.

Translate into English.

1. Τὴν Ἐλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν. 2. Ταῦτα ποιοῦμεν. 3. Γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 4. Μάχην ἐμάχοντο. 5. Πρῶτον γάρ ἔτι παῖς ὁν,<sup>1</sup> ὅτε ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισὶ, πάντων πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. 6. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνυμα, εὑρος δύο<sup>2</sup> πλέθρων. 7. Ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 8. "Άλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. 9. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. 10. Ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 11. Νὴ Δί", ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος. 12. Κῦρον αἴτει πλοῖα. 13. Αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε. 14. Καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε.

<sup>1</sup> § 129, I.

<sup>2</sup> § 77, Note 1.

## LESSON LXX.

Translate into Greek.

1. Tissaphernes accuses Cyrus to<sup>1</sup> his brother. 2. He was an exile. 3. He made the levy in the following manner. 4. O Cyrus, you do not know what you are doing. 5. He did these things. 6. Cyrus remained here thirty days. 7. Cyrus made a review of the Greeks in the park. 8. First he reviewed the Barbarians. 9. Here Cyrus and his army remained twenty days. 10. Through the middle of the city runs a river called the Cydnus, the breadth of which is two plethra. 11. They asked Cyrus for their pay. 12. When Cyrus had entered<sup>2</sup> the city, he sent for the general to come to him.<sup>3</sup> 13. Cyrus appointed him commander. 14. Yes, by Jupiter, he will fight.

<sup>1</sup> Use the preposition.<sup>2</sup> To come to him, πρὸς ἑαυτόν.<sup>3</sup> Use the aorist.

## LESSON LXXI.

GENITIVE, § 167 - 171.

Translate into English.

1. *"Εστι καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασίλεια.* 2. *'Ο φόβος τῶν πολεμίων.*<sup>1</sup> 3. *'Εξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων.* 4. *Τούτου τὸ εὔρος δὺο πλεύθρα.* 5. *Καὶ μὴν, ὡς Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες, ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῆ<sup>2</sup> νῦν, διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι τοῦ κινδύνου προσιόντος.* 6. *"Εστι<sup>3</sup> καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασίλεια ἐν Κελαινᾶς ἔρυμαν, ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ.* 7. *Καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὄπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους.* 8. *Εὐθὺς ἔλαβε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ*

σὺν τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>4</sup> τῶν πιστῶν ἥκεν ἐλαύνων εἰς τὸ μέσον.)  
 9. Καὶ ἡσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἄρχαιον,<sup>5</sup> ἐκ<sup>6</sup> βασιλέως δεδομέναι. 10. Διφθέρας, ἃς εἶχον στεγάσματα,<sup>7</sup> ἐπίμπλασαν χορτοῦ κούφου, εἴτα συνήγον  
καὶ συνέσπων, ὡς<sup>8</sup> μὴ ἀπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ ὕδωρ.  
 11. Μετὰ ταῦτα, κελεύοντος Κύρου,<sup>9</sup> ἔλαβον τῆς ζώνης  
τὸν Ὀρόντην ἐπὶ θανάτῳ. 12. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος  
γίγνονται παῖδες δύο.

<sup>1</sup> Translate this as subjective and objective genitive.

<sup>2</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, 'Υπισχνέομαι.

<sup>•</sup> § 197, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

<sup>†</sup> § 137, Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> § 129, 1.

<sup>•</sup> § 266, Note 1.

<sup>5</sup> § 160, 2.

<sup>•</sup> § 183.

## LESSON LXXII.

### GENITIVE (continued), § 172 – 183.

*Translate into English.*

1. Ταῦτα λέγων, θορύβου ἥκουσε<sup>1</sup> διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἴοντος. 2. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>2</sup> βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο.  
 3. Βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν<sup>3</sup> ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἦσθάνετο.  
 4. Οὐδὲν<sup>4</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων. 5. Πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων ἥξεν, ἀδελφὸς ὁν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι<sup>5</sup> οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 6. Ὁ ἄνδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων<sup>6</sup> ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο προσέλαβον.  
 7. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεύς τε καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια. 8. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταχθεὶς, ὡς ἔφη αὐτὸς, ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, οὗτος ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ, ἔχων

τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν προσπολεμῶ ἐποίησα<sup>6</sup> ὥστε δόξαι τούτῳ τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου παύσασθαι. 9. Κρείττων ἔστι<sup>4</sup> τούτων. 10. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἔστιν ἡ ὁ νιός. 11. Ὡτερεφάνησαν τοῦ λόφου. 12. Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμάται. 13. Βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. 14. Κύρος γὰρ ἐπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλάκις, ὅπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι οὗπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίονι αὖν φέπετύχοι. 15. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἄγριων θηρίων πλήρης. 16. Ταύτης ἔνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 17. Ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. 18. Ὄμῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν ὄντων, καὶ εὐτόλμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἴκαδε<sup>7</sup> βουλόμενον<sup>8</sup> ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοις ζηλωτὸν ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν. 19. Εἰπόντος τοῦ Ὁρόντου, ὅτι οὐδὲν<sup>8</sup> ἀδικηθεὶς, ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κύρος αὐτόν.

<sup>1</sup> § 104.<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent.<sup>2</sup> § 142.<sup>2</sup> § 175.<sup>3</sup> § 160, 2.<sup>4</sup> *I caused it to seem good to him to cease from the war against me.*  
See § 266, 1. — δόξαι, see § 259 (end).<sup>5</sup> § 61.<sup>5</sup> § 139.

---

### LESSON LXXIII.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. There is a palace of the great king in the park. 2. Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks and Barbarians. 3. The city belongs to Tissaphernes, having been given by the king. 4. There is a palace of the great king (situated) near the source of the river<sup>1</sup> Marsyas. 5. Cyrus sends

away some<sup>2</sup> of the Greeks. 6. After these things, at the command of Cyrus,<sup>3</sup> they took Orontes by the girdle. 7. Of Darius and Parysatis were born two sons, the elder Artaxerxes, and the younger Cyrus. 8. He hears the noise. 9. He thought that he was worthy to rule the cities. 10. The Greeks were braver than the Barbarians. 11. These things happened on that day. 12. The army proceeded three days' march. 13. Here Cyrus and the army remained twenty days. 14. When we<sup>4</sup> were present, Cyrus spoke.

<sup>1</sup> § 168 and 142, 2, Note 5.

<sup>•</sup> § 183 and 277.

<sup>•</sup> § 170.

## LESSON LXXIV.

DATIVE, § 184 – 187.

Translate into English.

1. Διδώστε μισθὸν τῷ στρατεύματι. 2. Τοῖς νόμοις πείθεται. 3. Οὗτος Κύρφ εἶπεν. 4. Τοῖς στρατιώταις ὥφειλετο μισθός. 5. Ἐπεὶ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἔπρεπε, καὶ φιλο-ωλρότατος ἦν, καὶ πρὸς τὰ θηρία μέντοι φιλοκινδυνότατος. 6. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἡδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, τὴν πρό-φασιν ἐποιεῖτο, ως Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν<sup>1</sup> παντά-πασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 7. Παρύσατις δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρφ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον<sup>2</sup> ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. / 8. Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν<sup>3</sup> στράτευμα. 9. Γίγνεται τοῦτο ἐμοὶ βου-λομένῳ. 10. Παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κύρον ἀπῆλ-θον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο. 11. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>4</sup> ἐκδεῖραι<sup>5</sup> Μαρσύαν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά

οἱ περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ, ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί. 12. Καὶ οὗτος δὴ, ὃν φέτο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι, ταχὺ<sup>6</sup> αὐτὸν εὑρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον ἢ ἑαυτῷ. 13. Κύρος γὰρ ἔπειμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῦς πολλάκις, ὅπότε πάνυ ἥδυν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι οὕπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἥδιοντι οἴνῳ ἐπιτύχοι.

<sup>1</sup> § 202.

<sup>4</sup> § 48, Note.

<sup>2</sup> § 75, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> § 203.

<sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 6.

<sup>6</sup> § 72.



## LESSON LXXV.

DATIVE (continued), § 188 - 190.

Translate into English.

1. Φόβῳ ἀπῆλθον.
2. Τὸ γὰρ πλῆθος (ἐστὶ) πολὺ, καὶ κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίασιν.
3. Ἀκοντίζει τις<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὄφθαλμὸν βιαίως.<sup>2</sup>
4. Τιν, ὡς μόνοις πειθομένοις, πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ λοχαγίας.
5. Πόλις αὐτόθι φύεται μεγάλῃ καὶ εὐδαίμων, Θάψακος ὄνόματι.
6. Τὸ τῇ ἐπιμελείᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμδιγε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι.
7. Ἡνίκα δεῖλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς, ὥσπερ νεφέλη λευκή· χρόνῳ δὲ συχνῷ ὕστερον ὥσπερ μελανίᾳ τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ.<sup>3</sup>
8. Ἐνόμιζεν, ὅσῳ θάττον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ<sup>4</sup> ἀπαρασκευαστοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι.
9. Πάνθ'<sup>5</sup> ἡμῖν πεποίηται.
10. Ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἔστιν.
11. Ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μέν τις καὶ ἄλλος ἄρα ἡμῖν ἔστι διαβατέος, οὐκ οἰδα.
12. Ἔγὼ γὰρ ὁκνοίην ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἂν ἡμῖν δοίη.<sup>6</sup> αὐτὴ ἡμᾶς αὐ-

*ταῖς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ.* 13. *Tῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἡκεν*  
*ἄγγελος.* 14. *\*Ωιετο<sup>1</sup> γὰρ ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ μαχεῖσθαι*  
*βασιλέα.*

<sup>1</sup> § 28, 3.

<sup>6</sup> § 12 and 17.

<sup>2</sup> § 74.

<sup>6</sup> § 232, 4.

<sup>3</sup> *To a great extent.*

<sup>7</sup> § 3.

<sup>4</sup> § 188, 2.

## LESSON LXXVI.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. Cyrus gives the pay to the army. 2. They speak to Cyrus. 3. When it seemed good to him to march up, he made this pretext. 4. He had<sup>1</sup> this pretext for raising<sup>2</sup> an army. 5. Many deserted from the king after they became hostile to each other. 6. He found him more faithful to Cyrus than to himself. 7. They advanced with a loud shout. 8. Here Cyrus had a palace. 9. They hit him with a dart. 10. They cast stones at him. 11. We must do these things. 12. We must cross the river. 13. The king will fight on the following day. 14. They came on the following day. 15. Those hostile to the king came on that day. 16. He speaks to the soldiers, and they advance with a great shout. 17. We see with our eyes. 18. The soldiers advance on the run. 19. There was a large and rich city named Thapsacus.

<sup>1</sup> § 184, 4.

<sup>2</sup> Use the infinitive with the article, *τοῦ ἀθροίζειν*

## SYNTAX OF THE VERB.

## LESSON LXXVII.

VOICES, § 195 – 199.

Translate into English.

1. Ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ τὸν παῖδα. 2. Οὗτός ἐστι σοφός.  
 3. Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτη οὐκ ἥγεν. 4. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελάνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς. 5. Ὁ παῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς φιλεῖται. 6. Περιερρεῦτο αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μασκᾶ κύκλῳ. 7. "Ποστε ἔγωγε, ἐξ ὀν ἀκούω,<sup>1</sup> οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων<sup>2</sup> πεφιλῆσθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε βαρβάρων. 8. Πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὅν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρυην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν.<sup>4</sup> 9. Καὶ γὰρ ἡσαν αἱ Ἰωνίκαι πόλεις Τισσαφέρυους<sup>4</sup> τὸ ἄρχαῖον,<sup>5</sup> ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομένα. 10. Καὶ ἄρκτον ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσεν, ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν<sup>6</sup> κατεσπάσθη<sup>7</sup> ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 11. Εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε, προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν ώς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ώς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 12. Κύρον μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 13. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>8</sup> βαρβάρων<sup>4</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, φέ πολεμεῖν τε ἴκανοὶ εἶησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.<sup>9</sup> 14. Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 15. Λίτει αὐτόν. 16. Ἡτούμην<sup>10</sup> βασιλέα.

<sup>1</sup> § 104.

• See συμπίπτω.

<sup>2</sup> § 73.† Translate, *he was dragged.*<sup>3</sup> § 129, 1.

• § 142.

<sup>4</sup> Why genitive?

• § 186.

<sup>5</sup> § 160, 2.

• § 199, Note 1; § 3.

## LESSON LXXVIII.

TENSES OF THE INDICATIVE, § 200 - 201.

Translate into English.

1. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον. 2. Καὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔχων ὄπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, καὶ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.
3. Δαρείου<sup>1</sup> καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται<sup>2</sup> παῖδες δύο.
4. Πορεύεται<sup>3</sup> πρὸς βασιλέα ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα. 5. Ἐπεὶ ἡσθένει<sup>4</sup> Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε<sup>5</sup> τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο<sup>6</sup> τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι. 6. Ὅστις ἀφικνεῖτο<sup>7</sup> τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω διατιθεὶς<sup>8</sup> ἀπεπέμπετο, ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 7. Ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 8. Κῦρος οὗπω ἦκεν.<sup>9</sup> 9. Οἶδα γὰρ ὅπῃ οἴχονται.
10. Ἐπεὶ εἶδον αὐτὸν οἵπερ πρόσθεν προσεκύνουν,<sup>10</sup> καὶ τότε προσεκύνησαν,<sup>11</sup> καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι ἐπὶ θανάτῳ ἄγοιτο.<sup>12</sup>
11. Ἀβροκόμας οὐ τοῦτ' ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἦκουσε Κύρου ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὅντα, ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπῆλαυνεν, ἔχων, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 12. Εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα· αἱρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἀν δέῃ<sup>13</sup> πεισομαι. 13. Εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι, καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον. 14. Πράττουσιν ἀν βούλωνται. 15. Ἐπραττον ἀ βούλοιντο. 16. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἰκανοὶ εἶησαν, καὶ εὔνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 17. Τισσαφέρης διαβάλλει<sup>14</sup> τὸν Κύρου πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι<sup>15</sup> αὐτῷ. 18. Εἰ δέ τινα ὄρφη δεινὸν ὅντα οἰκονόμον καὶ

*κατασκευάζοντά τε ἡς ἄρχοι χώρας,<sup>8</sup> καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα ἀν<sup>9</sup> πώποτε ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' αἱ πλείω προσεδίδου.*

<sup>1</sup> Why genitive?

<sup>2</sup> § 200, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 5.

<sup>4</sup> Compounded of what? The force of the preposition? Give the stem.

<sup>5</sup> § 200, Note 3.

<sup>6</sup> § 154.

<sup>7</sup> Force of this tense?

<sup>8</sup> § 206.

<sup>9</sup> § 201 and § 243; the verb *διαβάλλει* implies *saying*.

## LESSON LXXIX.

### Translate into Greek.

1. The child loves his father.
2. The father is loved by his child.
3. The cities belonged to Tissaphernes, having been given to him by the king.
4. He sends for Cyrus to come to him from his government.
5. These things were done by the king.
6. The king did these things for himself.
7. The city was surrounded by a river.
8. Cyrus goes up.
9. He went to the king.
10. He went to the king as fast as he could.
11. The king has already done these things.
12. They were in the habit of prostrating themselves.
13. They prostrated themselves.
14. While they were marching, they saw a palace.
15. He spoke to the king.
16. He was speaking to the king.
17. The child shall do this.
18. They do whatever they please.
19. They did whatever they pleased.
20. The king had not yet come.

## THE MOODS.

## LESSON LXXX.

FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES AFTER *ἴνα*, ὡς, *ὅπως*, *μή*,  
§ 215 – 218.

Translate into English.

1. *Ἐρχεται* *ἴνα* τοῦτο *ἴδη*. 2. *Ηλθεν* *ἴνα* τοῦτο *ἴδοι*.
3. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἵκανοὶ εἶησαν, καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 4. Τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν ώς<sup>1</sup> μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι<sup>2</sup> βασιλέα.
5. Ταύτης ἔνεκα τῆς παρόδου Κύρος τὰς ναῦς<sup>3</sup> μετεπέμψατο,<sup>4</sup> ὅπως ὁπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν εἰσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 6. Φοβεῖται μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. 7. *Ἐφοβεῖτο* μὴ τοῦτο γένηται. 8. *Ἐκέλευε* τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐλθόντας Κύρογ αὐτεῖν πλοῖα, ώς ἀποπλέοιεν· ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ<sup>5</sup> ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αὐτεῖν Κύρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας<sup>6</sup> τῆς χώρας ἴπαξει· ἐὰν δὲ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάττεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληφομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κιλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. Οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, δεδιὼς<sup>7</sup> μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῆ<sup>8</sup> ὃν νομίζει οὐπ' ἐμοῦ ἥδικησθαι. 10. Φοβούμαι μὴ οὐ τοῦτο γένηται. 11. *Οπως*<sup>9</sup> οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἥς<sup>10</sup> κέκτησθε, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἥς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω.

<sup>1</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 1.      <sup>2</sup> The stem?      <sup>3</sup> § 54.

<sup>4</sup> Composition? Force of the preposition? Why middle voice?

<sup>5</sup> § 248 and 247, Note 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 142, 3.

<sup>7</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, *δείδω*.

<sup>8</sup> *He shall inflict punishment for those things in which, &c.*

<sup>9</sup> § 217, Note 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 153.

## LESSON LXXXI.

Translate into Greek.

1. He is coming that he may see this. 2. He came that he might see this. 3. He assembles his force as quickly as possible, so that he may take the king unprepared. 4. Cyrus sent for the ships, in order that he might land the hoplites. 5. Cyrus sends for the ships in order that he may land the hoplites. 6. He fears lest this may happen. 7. He feared lest this should happen. 8. He feared lest Cyrus should assemble his force. 9. They asked Cyrus for vessels in order that they might sail away. 10. They ask Cyrus for a guide who will lead them away through a friendly<sup>1</sup> country (*lit.* through the country [which is] friendly).

<sup>1</sup> See § 142, 3.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

## LESSON LXXXII.

PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS, § 219 - 224.

Translate into English.

1. *Eἰ πράσσει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 2. *Eἰ ἐπραξεῖ τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 3. *Eἰ ἐπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχει.* 4. *Eἰ ἐπρασσε τοῦτο, καλῶς ἀν εἰχειν.* 5. *Eἰ τοῦτο ἐπραξε, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχειν.* 6. *Eἰ τοῦτο ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἀν εἰχειν.* 7. *Ἐὰν πράσσῃ τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει.* 8. *Eἰ πράξει τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔξει.* 9. *Eἰ πράσσοι τοῦτο, καλῶς ἔχοι.* 10. *Eἰ τι ἔχει, διδωσιν.* 11. *Eἰ τι εἰχειν, ἐδί-*

δου ἄν. 12. *Eἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν.* 13. *'Εάν τι ἔχῃ,*  
 δῶσει. 14. *Eἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν.* 15. *Eἴ μὴ<sup>1</sup> ὑμεῖς  
 ἥλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἀν ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα.* 16. *Eἴ ἐλθοι,  
 πάντ' ἀν ἴδοι.<sup>2</sup>* 17. *'Αλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν  
 ἥδη κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς υπότοξος.<sup>3</sup>* 18. *'Ην γὰρ τοῦτο λά-  
 βωμεν, οὐ δυνήσονται μένειν οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ.* 19. *'Αλλ',  
 οἷμαι, εἰ ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀν ἐδίδου, ὅπως ἐμοὶ δοὺς μεῖ-  
 ον<sup>4</sup> μὴ ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλεῖον.<sup>5</sup>* 20. *'Εὰν ἡς φιλομαθής,  
 ἔσει<sup>6</sup> καὶ πολυμαθής.* 21. *Eἴ ησαν<sup>6</sup> ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ, ὡς  
 σὺ φὺς, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ταῦτα ἔπασχον.* 22. *Οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄν  
 Μῆδοκός με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαφοίη, εἰ ἔξελαύνοιμι τοὺς εὐερ-  
 γέτας.* 23. *Eἴ ἔστι θεὸς, σοφός ἔστιν.* 24. *Eἴ τοῦτο  
 λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις.* 25. *Eἴ τοῦτο ἐλεξας, ἡμαρτεῖς ἄν.*  
 26. *'Εὰν τοῦτο λέγης, ἀμαρτήσῃ.* 27. *Διν δέ τις ἀνθι-  
 στῆται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασόμεθα<sup>7</sup> χειροῦσθαι.* 28. *Eἴ δέ  
 τις ἄλλο ὄρῷ βέλτιον, λεξύτω.* 29. *Eἴ οὖν ὄρώην<sup>8</sup> ὑμᾶς  
 σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἐλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς.*  
 30. *'Εὰν λύω αὐτὸν, χαιρήσει.* 31. *Eἴ γράψει, γνώσο-  
 μαι.* 32. *'Εὰν ἐλθῃ, τοῦτο ποιήσω.* 33. *Eἴ ἐλθοι,  
 τοῦτ' ἀν ποιήσαιμι.*

<sup>1</sup> § 283, 2.<sup>6</sup> § 129, 1.<sup>2</sup> See εἶδον.<sup>7</sup> ησαν here refers to several cases in past time.<sup>3</sup> Why genitive?<sup>8</sup> § 106.<sup>4</sup> § 72, 2, and 73.<sup>9</sup> For this form of the optative, see § 123.

## LESSON LXXXIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. If he is doing this, it is well.
2. If he was doing this, it was well.
3. If he did this, it was well.
4. If he were

doing this, it would be well. 5. If he had done this, it would have been well. 6. If he (shall) do this, it will be well. 7. If there are altars, there are also gods. 8. If he had anything, he would give it. 9. If we have anything, we will give it. 10. If we should have anything, we would give it. 11. If he was able to do this, he did it. 12. If he should be able to do this, he would do it. 13. If you (shall) speak the truth, I will give you three talents. 14. If I had a mina, I would give it to the slave. 15. If he should come, I would do this. 16. If I (shall) receive anything, I will give it to you. 17. If he had anything, he would have given it. 18. If you had not come, we should have marched immediately against the king. 19. If you had said this, you would have erred. 20. If you (shall) say this, you will err. 21. If he had (finished) doing this, it would be well. 22. If he shall come, I will do this. 23. If he should come, I should do this. 24. If he shall write, I shall know it. 25. If he should go, he would see all. 26. The passage was difficult to enter, if any one attempted to oppose.<sup>1</sup> 27. If they (shall) do<sup>2</sup> this (once), it will be well.

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 200, Note 5.

## LESSON LXXXIV.

### GENERAL SUPPOSITIONS, § 225.

Translate into English.

- ✓ 1. Ἐάν τις κλέπτῃ, κολάξεται. 2. Εἴ τις κλέπτοι, ἐκολάξετο. 3. Ἐάν τις πράσσῃ τοιοῦτόν τι, χαλεπαίνομεν αὐτῷ. 4. Εἴ τις πράσσοι τοιοῦτόν τι, χαλεπαίνομεν, ✓ 5. Ἡν ἔγγυς ἔλθη θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται θνήσκειν.

6. Εἴ τις ἀντείποι, εὐθὺς τεθνήκει. 7. Φανερὸς δ' ἦν, εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειεν<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν,<sup>2</sup> νικᾶν<sup>3</sup> πειρώμενος. 8. Ἡν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις κινοῖτο καὶ μηδέποτε<sup>4</sup> ἡσυχίαν ἔχοι, καὶ εἰ τὴν νύκτα<sup>5</sup> ὑπολύοιτο.<sup>6</sup> 9. Εἴς γε μὴν δικαιοσύνην εἴ τις αὐτῷ φανερὸς γένοιτο ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο τούτους πλουσιωτέρους ποιεῖν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου φιλοκερδούντων.<sup>7</sup> 10. Καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων<sup>8</sup> βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἐπαισεν<sup>9</sup> ἀν,<sup>10</sup> καὶ ἄμα αὐτὸς προσελάμβανεν εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαίνων. 11. Καὶ μὴν, ὡ Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι πολλὰ ὑπισχνῆ νῦν διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιούτῳ εἶναι<sup>11</sup> τοῦ κινδύνου<sup>12</sup> προσιόντος. ἀν δ' εὐ γένηταί τι, οὐ μεμνῆσθαι<sup>13</sup> σέ φασιν. ἔνιοι δὲ οὐδ' εἰ μεμψό<sup>14</sup> τε καὶ βούλοιο, δύνασθαι<sup>15</sup> ἀν ἀποδοῦναι ὅσα ὑπισχνῆ. 12. Ἡν τις παραβαίνῃ, ζημίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπέθεσαν.<sup>16</sup> 13. Εἴ που ἔξελαύνοις Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 14. Εἰ δέ τινα ὄρφῳ δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἡς ἄρχοι<sup>17</sup> χώρας καὶ προσόδους ποιοῦντα, οὐδένα ἀν πώποτε ἀφείλετο,<sup>18</sup> ἀλλὰ ἀεὶ πλείω<sup>19</sup> προσεδίδουν. 15. Ἄλλα μὴν εἴ τις γέ τι αὐτῷ προστάξαντι καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, οὐδενὶ<sup>20</sup> πώποτε ἀχάριστον εἴασε<sup>21</sup> τὴν προθυμίαν. 16. Παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ πρὸς Κῦρον ἀπῆλθον, ἐπειδὴ πολέμιοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, καὶ οὗτοι οἱ μάλιστα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἀγαπώμενοι, νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ ὄντες ἀγαθοὶ<sup>22</sup> ἀξιωτέρας ἀν τιμῆς τυγχάνειν ἢ παρὰ βασιλεῖν. 17. Καὶ οἱ μὲν εὔχοντο ὡς<sup>23</sup> δολίους ὄντας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, οἱ δ' φάκτειρον εἴ ἀλώσοιντο.<sup>24</sup> 18. Εὐθὺς σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν, θάττον ἢ ὡς τις ἀν φέτο<sup>25</sup> μετεώρους<sup>26</sup> ἔξεκόμισταν τὰς ἀμάξας.

<sup>1</sup> Dialect?<sup>2</sup> § 165.<sup>3</sup> Account for the accent.

- <sup>4</sup> Account for the use of *μηδέποτε*.      <sup>5</sup> Why accusative?  
<sup>6</sup> If he took off (lit. unloosed) his sandals *at night*.  
<sup>7</sup> Why genitive?  
<sup>8</sup> From *ráσσω*; translate, *of those appointed for this work*.  
<sup>9</sup> § 225, fine print (end).  
<sup>10</sup> § 206; translate, *selecting the one deserving it, he would chastise him*.  
<sup>11</sup> § 262.  
<sup>12</sup> §§ 183 and 277, 2: lit. *on account of your being in such a condition, when the danger is approaching*.  
<sup>13</sup> § 200, Note 6.  
<sup>14</sup> The per. mid. opt. 2 pers. sing. of *μιμήσκω*.  
<sup>15</sup> Sc. *φασίν*; see §§ 246 and 211.      " § 205, 2.      " § 233.  
<sup>16</sup> § 206; translate, *he never took (anything) away from any one*.  
<sup>17</sup> §§ 72 and 72, 2.  
<sup>18</sup> § 184, 3, Note 4.      " § 103.  
<sup>19</sup> § 226.      " 277, 6, Note 2.      " §§ 226, Note, and 248, 2.  
<sup>20</sup> Translate, *sooner than any one would have thought*; lit. *sooner than as*. See § 226, 2.      " *Raised aloft*.
- 

## LESSON LXXXV.

Translate into Greek.

1. If (ever) any of them steal, they are (always) punished.
2. If (ever) any of them stole, they were (always) punished.
3. If you (ever) do such a thing, we are (always) angry with you.
4. If (ever) any one did such a thing, we were (always) angry with him.
5. If (ever) any of those appointed for this (work) seemed to him to loiter, he would beat them.
6. If (ever) any one does this, he (always) beats him.
7. If (ever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it.
8. If (ever) he received anything, he (always) gave it.
9. If I was (ever) able to do this, I (in all such cases) did it.
10. If any one counts upon two or even more days, he is a fool.
11. If they (ever) have anything, they (always) give it to the citizens.
12. If we (ever) had anything, we (always) gave it to our friends.

## LESSON LXXXVI.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

*Translate into English.*

1. *Eἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἀντὶ τοῖς κακοῖς.*
2. *Eἰ πείσας<sup>1</sup> βούλεται λαβεῖν, λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις<sup>2</sup> ἐὰν αὐτῷ ταῦτα χαρίσωνται.<sup>3</sup>*
3. *'Εὰν αὖ ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν, λελυμένης τῆς γεφύρας οὐχ ἔξουσιν ἔκεινοι ὅποι φύγωσιν.<sup>4</sup>*
4. *Eἰ δή ποτε πορεύοιτο καὶ πλεῖστοι μέλλοιεν<sup>5</sup> ὄψεσθαι, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιογεῖτο,<sup>6</sup> ὡς δηλοίη οὗτος τιμᾶ.<sup>7</sup>*
5. *'Επειδὴ δὲ Κύρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα, εἴ τι δέοιτο, ὠφελοίην<sup>8</sup> αὐτὸν ἀνθ' ὃν εὐ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἔκεινου.<sup>9</sup>*
6. *'Εβούλοντο ἀλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο.<sup>10</sup>*
7. *'Επεὶ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, ὑποστάντες ἐν στενῷ οἱ στρατηγοὶ, εἴ τι εύρισκοιεν τῶν εἰρημένων μὴ ἀφειμένον,<sup>11</sup> ἀφηροῦντο.*
8. *Οὐδὲ γάρ εἰ πάνυ προθυμοῖτο ἦν ράδιον.*
9. *Eἰ τοῦτο ποιήσει, ἐλεύθερον ἀφήσω αὐτόν.*
10. *Oὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι,<sup>12</sup> ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ, ὕσπερ καὶ<sup>13</sup> τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσι.*
11. *Eἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν<sup>14</sup> ἀν διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος.*
12. *Οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτῷ δοίη ἵππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακύοντας ἵππέας ἡ κατακύνοι<sup>15</sup> ἀν<sup>16</sup> ἐνεδρεύσας ἡ ζώντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι,<sup>17</sup> καὶ κωλύσει τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας,<sup>18</sup> καὶ ποιήσειεν ὅστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἴδόντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι.*
13. *'Ελθοιμι ἀν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο.*
14. *'Η εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὄδὸς ἀμάξιτὸς, ὄρθιά ἵσχυρῶς, καὶ ἀμήχανος<sup>19</sup> εἰσελθεῖν<sup>20</sup> στρατεύματι,<sup>21</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.<sup>22</sup>*
15. *'Ο δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθεν ἀτιμασθεὶς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε<sup>23</sup> ἔτι ἔσται<sup>24</sup>*

ἐπὶ<sup>24</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ' ἦν δύνηται<sup>25</sup> βασιλεύσει ἀντί<sup>26</sup>  
ἔκείνου. 16. Κῦρος εἶπεν. Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ  
ἐν ταύταις οὐ<sup>27</sup> μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις. ἐὰν δ' ἀληθεύ-  
σῃς, ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα δώσειν. 17. Κὰν  
τοῦτο, ἔφη, νικῶμεν, πάνθ' ἡμῖν<sup>28</sup> πεποίηται.<sup>29</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If having persuaded us to give them up.

<sup>2</sup> § 184, 4.

<sup>3</sup> If they shall gratify him in these things.

<sup>4</sup> See § 244.

<sup>5</sup> § 98.

<sup>6</sup> He (always) talked earnestly with them.

<sup>7</sup> §§ 248 and 242; the pres. opt. might have been used for τιμᾶ.

<sup>8</sup> §§ 226, 3, and 248.

<sup>9</sup> In return for the favors which I had experienced from him.

§ 153, Note 1.

<sup>10</sup> Whatever they found that was not given up of the things mentioned.  
εἰρημένων, see εἴποι.

<sup>11</sup> Used as future.

<sup>12</sup> Δοσπερ καὶ, sc. ταῦτα ἔδόθη, as also was given.

<sup>13</sup> Would have incurred the danger of being destroyed; πολὺ is the subject of ἐκινδύνευσεν.

<sup>14</sup> § 245.

<sup>15</sup> § 212, 4.

<sup>16</sup> Or take many of them alive.

<sup>17</sup> Κωλύσειε is followed by ἐπιόντας (sc. αὐτούς), in the acc. and τοῦ καίειν, in the gen. See § 164, Note 2. Translate, would restrain them as they advanced from burning, &c.

<sup>18</sup> § 63.

<sup>19</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ, in the power of.

<sup>20</sup> § 261.

<sup>21</sup> § 223.

<sup>22</sup> § 188, 5.

<sup>23</sup> § 219, 3 (end).

<sup>24</sup> §§ 221 and 200, Note 2.

<sup>25</sup> § 188, 3.

<sup>26</sup> § 283, 2.

<sup>27</sup> § 200, Note 7.

<sup>28</sup> § 217.



## LESSON LXXXVII.

### Translate into Greek.

- 1. If you shall remain with me, I will give the country to you. 2. If the Greeks had followed Tissaphernes, they

would have perished. 3. If he (shall) want anything I will come. 4. If they should desire it very much, it would not be difficult. 5. If any one assisted him, he never permitted his zeal (to go) unrewarded. 6. If he made an agreement with any one, he never deceived him in any respect. 7. He designs to break the bridge down in the night, if he can. 8. This would become a place of refuge, if any one should wish to annoy the king. 9. If I had ten talents, I would give them to the slave. 10. If this is so, I will go away. 11. If you (shall) do this, you will conquer your enemies. 12. If the citizens had done what they ought, they would be prosperous. 13. If I possessed a talent, I would not ask you for pay. 14. If (ever) he rode out, he took Cyrus with him. 15. If this should happen, I should come. 16. If they had done this, they would have prospered. 17. If they should (once) do this, they would prosper. 18. If they should do this (habitually), they would prosper. 19. He never left him unless there was some necessity for it. 20. If any one refused, he was immediately put to death. 21. If he had done [or had finished doing] this, it would be well.

---

## LESSON LXXXVIII.

RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES, § 229 – 240.

Translate into English.

1. Ταῦτα ἀ ἔχω ὄρᾶς. 2. "Οτε ἐβούλετο ἡλθεν.
3. Πάντα ἀ ἀν βούλωνται ἔξουσιν. 4. Κύρον μεταπέμπεται<sup>1</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἦς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν.
5. Κύρος, ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων.
6. "Ο τι βούλεται δώσω. 7. "Α μὴ ἐβούλετο δοῦναι,

οὐκ ἀν ἔδωκεν. 8. "Ο τι ἀν βούληται, δώσω. 9. "Ο τι βούλοιτο, δοίην ἄν. 10. "Ο τι ἀν βούληται δίδωμι. 11. "Ο τι βούλοιτο ἔδίδουν. 12. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ<sup>2</sup> βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης,<sup>3</sup> ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 13. Εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω, οὐκ οἶδα· αἱρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἀν δέῃ πείσομαι.<sup>4</sup> 14. Καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ἀν<sup>5</sup> οἴμαι εἰναι τίμιος,<sup>6</sup> ὅπου ἀν ὡ. 15. Ἐάν τινες<sup>7</sup> οἱ ἀν δύνωνται τοῦτο ποιῶσι, καλῶς ἔξει. 16. Καὶ οἱ ὄντοι, ἐπεί τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες<sup>8</sup> ἔστασαν. 17. Οὐδὲν<sup>9</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν<sup>10</sup> πολεμούντων. 18. Μετὰ τούτου ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς ὡς εὑῆθες εἴη<sup>11</sup> ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν παρὰ τούτου φ<sup>12</sup> λυμαινόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. Εἰ δὲ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν φὸν Κύρος διδῷ, τί<sup>13</sup> κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα κελεύειν Κύρου προκαταλαμβάνειν; Ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην<sup>14</sup> μὲν ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἀ ἡμῖν δοίη, μὴ ἡμᾶς αὐτᾶς<sup>15</sup> ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ· φοβοίμην δ' ἀν τῷ ἡγεμόνι φὸν δοίη ἐπεσθαι, μὴ ἡμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν<sup>16</sup> οὐχ οἰόν τε ἔσται ἔξελθεῖν· βουλοίμην δ' ἀν, ἀκοντος ἀπιών<sup>17</sup> Κύρου,<sup>18</sup> λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.<sup>19</sup> δ<sup>20</sup> οὐ δυνατόν ἔστιν. 19. Δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. 20. Ὄπεσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν<sup>21</sup> πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι,<sup>22</sup> καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ, μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 21. Καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἀ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι<sup>23</sup> πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι<sup>23</sup> οἴκαδε.

<sup>1</sup> Why middle voice?

<sup>8</sup> § 71.

<sup>2</sup> Why dative?

<sup>4</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, πάσχω.

- <sup>8</sup> ἀντίτιμος = διπλός τίμιος ἀντίτιμος. See § 211 and § 227, 1.
  - <sup>9</sup> § 138, Note 8. <sup>10</sup> § 160, 2.
  - <sup>11</sup> Give the other words of same class. <sup>12</sup> Why genitive?
  - <sup>13</sup> See τρέχω. <sup>14</sup> Subject?
  - <sup>15</sup> Translate, *whose enterprise (lit. for whom) we are ruining.*
  - <sup>16</sup> Translate, *what hinders Cyrus from giving orders to preoccupy the heights also?*
  - <sup>17</sup> § 226, 1.
  - <sup>18</sup> Translate, *triremes and all.* § 188, 5, Note.
  - <sup>19</sup> Translate, *to a place from which it will not be possible to extricate ourselves.*
  - <sup>20</sup> = εἰς αὐτούς. <sup>21</sup> Its antecedent?
  - <sup>22</sup> § 183. <sup>23</sup> § 203, Note 2.
  - <sup>24</sup> § 279, 2. <sup>25</sup> § 247; § 248.
- 

## LESSON LXXXIX.

Translate into Greek.

1. Cyrus had those whom I have mentioned.
2. You see those things which I have.
3. I will give him whatever he (now) wishes.
4. I will give him whatever he may wish.
5. I should give him whatever he might wish.
6. I gave him whatever he wanted.
7. Here Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts, which he was accustomed to hunt on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself.
8. I should fear to embark in the vessels which Cyrus might give.
9. I will do whatever he may wish.
10. I will follow the guide [i. e. any guide] which Cyrus may give.
11. I should wish to depart without the knowledge of Cyrus.
12. They promised to advance until they should come to Babylon.
13. With you I am respected wherever I am.
14. With you I will submit to whatever may be necessary.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

## LESSON XC.

SIMPLE SENTENCES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE, § 241 – 246.

Translate into English.

1. Λέγει ὅτι γράφει. 2. Εἶπεν ὅτι γράφοι. 3. Ἡκεν  
ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπὼς<sup>1</sup> εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα.
4. Λέγει τις ὅτι ταῦτα βούλεται. 5. Λέγει τις ταῦτα  
βούλεσθαι. 6. ὉΤστερον, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται βιά-  
σασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.
7. Μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη,<sup>2</sup> ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐή-  
θειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος,<sup>3</sup> ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ὡς  
εὐηθεῖς<sup>4</sup> εἴη ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν<sup>5</sup> παρὰ τούτου φ<sup>6</sup> λυμανόμεθα  
τὴν πρᾶξιν. 8. Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἡσαν ἀφανεῖς,<sup>7</sup> διῆλθε λόγος  
ὅτι διώκοι αὐτοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.<sup>8</sup> 9. Καὶ Κῦρος μετα-  
πεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἡ  
όδος ἔσοιτο<sup>9</sup> πρὸς βασιλέα εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. 10. Τισσα-  
φέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς<sup>10</sup> ἐπι-  
βουλεύοι<sup>11</sup> αὐτῷ. 11. Λέγει ὅτι τοῦτο ἀν ἐγένετο.
12. ὉΕΦΗ Κῦρου ἄρξαι τοῦ λόγου<sup>12</sup> ὥδε. 13. ὉΚ τούτου  
πάλιν ἡρώτησεν ὁ Κῦρος. ὉἘΤΙ οὖν ἀν γένοιο<sup>13</sup> τῷ ἐμῷ  
ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ φίλος καὶ πιστός; ὉΔὲ  
ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι<sup>14</sup> οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην,<sup>15</sup> ὁ Κῦρε, σοί γ' ἀν  
ἔτι ποτὲ δόξαιμι. 14. ὉΑΓΓΕΛΛΕΙ τούτους ἐλθόντας.
15. ὉΗΓΓΕΙΛΕ τούτους ἐρχομένους. 16. ὉΗΓΓΕΙΛΕ τούτους  
ἐλθόντας. 17. Φησὶ γράφειν. 18. ὉΕΦΗ γράφειν.
19. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὐκ<sup>16</sup> ἔφασαν iέναι<sup>17</sup> τοῦ πρόσω.
20. ὉΑΛΛ' ἔγωγέ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας είναι.

- <sup>1</sup> See Catalogue of Verbs, λείπω.  
<sup>2</sup> See Lesson LI. Note 2.  
<sup>3</sup> § 167, 2.  
<sup>4</sup> § 71.  
<sup>5</sup> § 259.  
<sup>6</sup> Why dative?  
<sup>7</sup> Why perispomenon?  
<sup>8</sup> § 52, 2, Note 1.  
<sup>9</sup> What in the *oratio recta*?
- <sup>10</sup> ὅς, (saying) that.  
<sup>11</sup> Why optative?  
<sup>12</sup> § 171, 1.  
<sup>13</sup> § 226, 2.  
<sup>14</sup> § 241, 1 (end).  
<sup>15</sup> Sc. φίλος σοι καὶ πιστός.  
<sup>16</sup> § 13, 2 (end).  
<sup>17</sup> 203, § 200, Note 3.
- 

## LESSON XCI.

INDIRECT QUOTATION OF COMPOUND SENTENCES,  
 § 247 - 249.

Translate into English.

1. \*Αν ύμεις λέγητε, ποιήσεων φησὶ δὲ μήτ' αἰσχύνην μήτ' ἀδοξίαν αὐτῷ φέρει. 2. Ἀπεκρίναντο δέ τι μανθάνοιεν ἢ οὐκ ἐπίσταντο. 3. Καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἴέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ,<sup>1</sup> ὥσπερ καὶ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσι παρὰ τὸν πατέρα τοῦ Κύρου. 4. Ὄτι πέσχετο<sup>2</sup> ἀνδρὶ ἑκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν<sup>3</sup> εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι,<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ<sup>5</sup> μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 5. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἤσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες δέ τι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἴη,<sup>6</sup> βασιλεὺς δ' αὖ ἥκουσε Τισσαφέρνους δέ τι οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἴχονται<sup>7</sup> διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ βασιλεὺς ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται. 6. Ἐβούλοντο ἐλθεῖν, εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο. 7. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος, παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἐρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέτταροι, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, δέ τι<sup>8</sup> ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη.<sup>9</sup> 8. Ἀπεκρίνατο δέ τι

ἀκούοι Ἀβροκόμαν ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ  
εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς.

<sup>1</sup> § 223.

<sup>4</sup> § 200, Note 3.

<sup>2</sup> See *ὑπωχνίουσι*.

<sup>5</sup> § 142, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Composition? § 231, Note.

<sup>6</sup> Why optative?

<sup>7</sup> § 200, Note 3; the opt. might have been used to correspond to  
ηκέφεν; § 243.

<sup>8</sup> § 250, Note.

## LESSON XCII.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. He is writing. 2. He says<sup>1</sup> that he is writing. 3. He was writing. 4. He says that he was writing. 5. He says that he wrote. 6. He said that he was writing. 7. He said that he had written. 8. A certain one<sup>2</sup> said that he was writing. 9. The report spread that Cyrus would pursue them with galleys. 10. Cyrus said that his march was directed to Babylon, against the king. 11. He said that Cyrus spoke as follows. 12. He replied that he would be friendly. 13. These are coming. 14. He announced that these were coming. 15. He announces that this will be done. 16. He says that this would have happened.<sup>3</sup> 17. He promised to give each men five minae of silver, when they should arrive at Babylon. 18. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed. 19. He said that the soldiers would advance no farther. 20. On the next day a messenger came saying that Syennesis had left<sup>4</sup> the heights, after he had perceived that the army was already in Cilicia. 21. The soldiers refused to go farther, for they already began to suspect<sup>5</sup> that they were going against the king.

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 2, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 98, 2, and § 242.

<sup>2</sup> Observe the position of the enclitic.

<sup>5</sup> *ὑποπτεύω* (imperfect).

<sup>3</sup> See § 211.

## LESSON XCIII.

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

Translate into English.

1. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιοίη. 2. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσοι. 3. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιήσειν. 4. Εἶπεν ὅτι τοῦτο ποιῆσει. 5. Ἐφη ποιέν<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο. 6. Ἐβούλετο τοῦτο ποιῆσαι. 7. Ἐφη τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. Ἐφη ποιῆσαι ἀν τοῦτο. 9. Φησὶν αὐτὸὺς τοῦτο ἀν ποιεῖν, εἰ ἔξῆν. 10. Φησὶν αὐτὸὺς τοῦτο ἀν ποιεῖν, εἰ ἔξείη. 11. Οἶδα<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸὺς τοῦτο ἀν ποιοῦντας, εἰ ἔξῆν. 12. Φησὶ ποιεῖν ἀ ἀν βούληται. 13. Ἐφη ποιεῖν ἀ βούλοιτο. 14. Μένουσι ποιοῦντες ἀ ἀν βούλωνται. 15. Ἐμειναν ποιοῦντες ἀ βούλοιντο. 16. Βούλεται γνῶναι τί τοῦτό ἔστιν. 17. Ἐβούλετο γνῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 18. Φησὶ γνῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 19. Ἐφη γνῶναι τί τοῦτο εἴη. 20. Εἰ βούλοιτο, τοῦτ' ἐποίει. 21. Εἰ βούλοιτο, τοῦτ' ἀν ποιοίη. 22. Εἶπεν ὅτι γεγραφὼς εἴη. 23. Ἐξέσται τοῦτο ποιεῖν. 24. Νομίζω γάρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἀν οἵμαι εἶναι<sup>4</sup> τίμιος, ὅπου ἀν ὡ,<sup>5</sup> ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος ὁν οὐκ ἀν ἵκανὸς εἶναι οἵμαι οὐτ' ἀν<sup>6</sup> φίλον ὠφελῆσαι οὐτ' ἀν<sup>6</sup> ἔχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. 25. Τότε<sup>7</sup> δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμψαιεν,<sup>8</sup> ὀκνοῦντες μὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες διελόντες τὴν γέφυραν μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, ἐρύματα ἔχοντες ἔνθεν<sup>9</sup> μὲν τὸν Τίγρητα, ἔνθεν<sup>9</sup> δὲ τὴν διώρυχα, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἔχοιεν ἐκ τῆς ἐν μέσῳ χώρας, πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὔσης καὶ τῶν<sup>10</sup> ἐργασομένων ἐνόντων, είτα δὲ καὶ ἀποστροφὴ<sup>11</sup> γένοιτο,<sup>12</sup> εἴ τις βούλοιτο βασιλέα κακῶς ποιεῖν.

<sup>1</sup> The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they ? See § 202, § 203, and § 203, Note 1; § 211.

<sup>2</sup> The aorist infinitive has two distinct uses. What are they ? See § 202 and § 203.

<sup>3</sup> § 200, Note 6.

<sup>4</sup> § 211; ἀν belongs to εἰναι = εἰην ἀν. For the sake of emphasis, ἀν is often separated from its verb by such words as οἴομαι, δοκέω, φημί, οἶδα, &c.

<sup>5</sup> § 234. A protasis is implied in σὺν ήμῖν and in ἔρημος ἀν, § 226, 1.

<sup>6</sup> § 212, 2.

<sup>7</sup> τότε δὴ καὶ, then indeed.

<sup>8</sup> Had privately sent ; ὑπό in composition, from the lit. meaning *under*, often signifies *secretly*. Of the two forms of the Optative, which is the more common ?

<sup>9</sup> ἔνθεν μὲν . . . . ἔνθεν δέ, on the one side . . . on the other side.

<sup>10</sup> Since there were in (it) those who would till the land ; § 278, 1.

<sup>11</sup> A place of refuge.

<sup>12</sup> Depends on μή.



## LESSON XCIV.

### CAUSAL SENTENCES, § 250.

Translate into English.

1. Καὶ ἄμα ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κύρος φαίνοιτο,<sup>1</sup> οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ σύδεις παρείη. 2. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ τε αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι<sup>3</sup> ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ὅτι<sup>4</sup> οὐ<sup>5</sup> φαίη παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι<sup>6</sup> ἐπήνεσαν. 3. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρος, Σιλανὸν καλέσας τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην μάντιν, ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους, ὅτι τῇ ἐνδεκάτῃ ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ήμέρας πρότερον θυόμενος εἰπεν αὐτῷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ήμερῶν. 4. "Αμα δὲ τῇ ήμέρᾳ<sup>7</sup> συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον ὅτι Κύρος οὗτε ἄλλον πέμποι σημανοῦντα<sup>8</sup> ὅ τι χρὴ<sup>9</sup> ποιεῖν, οὕτ' αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. "Ἐδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς, συσκευασαμένοις ἂ εἶχον καὶ ἐξοπλισαμέ-

νοις, προβλέναι εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ἔως Κύρφ συμμίξειαν.<sup>10</sup>  
 5. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἢ ποτὸν ἦν· καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς<sup>11</sup> ἀλεύρων καὶ οῖνου, ἃς παρεσκευάσατο Κύρος, ἵνα εἴ ποτε σφόδρα λάβοι ἐνδεια τὸ στράτευμα, διαδιδοίη τοῖς Ἐλλησιν. 6. Οὗτος Κύρφ εἶπεν, εἴ αὐτῷ δοιη<sup>12</sup> ἵππέας χιλίους, ὅτι τοὺς προκατακάοντας ἵππέας ἢ κατακάνοι<sup>13</sup> ἀν ἐνεδρεύσας ἢ ζῶντας πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἔλοι,<sup>14</sup> καὶ κωλύσειε<sup>14</sup> τοῦ κάειν ἐπιόντας, καὶ ποιήσειεν<sup>14</sup> ὥστε μήποτε δύνασθαι αὐτοὺς ἴδοντας τὸ Κύρου στράτευμα βασιλεῖ διαγγεῖλαι.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> § 250, Note.

<sup>5</sup> § 283, 1.

<sup>2</sup> § 145.

<sup>6</sup> § 134, 2, and § 203.

<sup>3</sup> § 142, 2, Note 3.

<sup>7</sup> § 186.

<sup>4</sup> Because (as they thought). § 250, Note.

<sup>8</sup> § 277, 3.

<sup>5</sup> The indic. is retained here merely to avoid confusion with the construction of πέμποι and φάίνοντο.

<sup>6</sup> § 248, 3; ἔως ἀν συμμίξωσι might have been used.

<sup>7</sup> Account for the position of the adjective.

<sup>8</sup> § 242, last clause.

<sup>9</sup> § 212, 4.

<sup>10</sup> § 245 and § 247, Note 3.

<sup>11</sup> § 121.

---

## LESSON XCV.

### Translate into Greek.

- Cyrus nowhere appeared.
- They were surprised, because Cyrus nowhere appeared.
- He said that he was not marching against the king.
- They rejoiced because he said that he was not marching against the king.
- The king will not fight for ten days.<sup>1</sup>
- He told Cyrus

that the king would not fight for ten days. 7. He gave him three thousand darics, because he had told Cyrus that the king would not fight for ten days. 8. I see the man. 9. He said, "I see the man." 10. Write the letter. 11. He said, "Write the letter." 12. He said that he was writing the letter. 13. Cyrus did not send any one. 14. The soldiers were surprised because Cyrus did not send any one to inform<sup>2</sup> them what they were<sup>3</sup> to do.

<sup>1</sup> See § 179, 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the future participle.

<sup>3</sup> Use the indicative *χρή*.



## LESSON XCVI.

### EXPRESSION OF A WISH, § 251.

Translate into English.

1. *Eἴθε φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιτο.* 2. *Eἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει.*
3. *Eἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐγένετο τοῦτο.* 4. *Eἴθε ἐμοὶ θεοὶ ταύτην τὴν δύναμιν παραθεῖεν.* 5. *'Αλλὰ τούτους οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιντο.* 6. *Eἰ συμβουλεύοιμι ἂ βέλτιστά μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, πολλά μοι κἀγαθὰ γένοιτο.* 7. *Τούτου ἔνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἔκαστος.* 8. *"Οφελε Κῦρος ζῆν.<sup>2</sup>* 9. *Eἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίησεν.* 10. *Μὴ ἀναμένωμεν.* 11. *Eἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθὲς ἦν.* 12. *Eἴθε μὴ ἀπόλοιντο.*

<sup>1</sup> § 11, 1 (a).

<sup>2</sup> See § 123, Note 2.

## LESSON XCVII.

IMPERATIVE-SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDEPENDENT SENTENCES,  
§ 252 - 257.

Translate into English.

1. Λέγε, φεῦγε, ἵωμεν, λύωμεν.
2. Μὴ λύσῃς<sup>1</sup> αὐτόν.
3. Μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο.
4. Μὴ ποίει τοῦτο.
5. Εἴπω ταῦτα;
6. Βούλει εἴπω ταῦτα;
7. Οὐ μὴ πίθηται.
8. Ἀνδρες στρατιώται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπώς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>2</sup> πράγματιν.
9. Μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω τοῦτο περὶ ἐμοῦ.
10. Ἄλλὰ ίόντων,<sup>3</sup> εἰδότες δτι κακίους<sup>4</sup> εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους.
11. Μηδὲν φοβηθῆς.
12. Μηδὲν φοβοῦ.
13. Τί ποιήσω;

<sup>1</sup> See § 200, Note 5.

<sup>2</sup> See § 129, I; § 188, 1.

<sup>3</sup> See § 117 and § 129, II.

<sup>4</sup> See § 73, 2.

## LESSON XCVIII.

Translate into Greek.

1. Speak thou.
2. Let us go.
3. Let us see.
4. Do not do this (habitually).
5. Do not do this (single act).
6. Do not steal (single act).
7. Would that he were now doing this.
8. Would that it had not happened.
9. O that it may happen!
10. Would that Cyrus were living.
11. Let us not go.
12. Let us go as quickly as possible to our own camp.
13. Call Menon, for he is nearest.
14. Let us call Menon.
15. Let us deliberate, whether we will send certain ones or go ourselves to the camp.
16. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction.
17. Let us decide.
18. Let him go, knowing that he is baser towards you than you towards him.

## LESSON XCIX.

THE INFINITIVE, § 258 - 274.

Translate into English.

1. Φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἔστιν ή ήμιν. 2. Βούλεται ἐλθεῖν. 3. Ἀξιός ἔστι τοῦτο λαβεῖν. 4. Κλέαρχος εἶπε τάδε.<sup>1</sup> Συμβουλεύω ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι ως<sup>2</sup> τάχιστα, ως μηκέτι δέη<sup>3</sup> τοῦτον φυλάττεσθαι, ἀλλὰ σχολὴ<sup>4</sup> ημῖν τοὺς φίλους τούτους εὖ ποιεῖν. 5. Οἱ ἄρχοντες οὓς εἴλεσθε<sup>4</sup> ἄρχειν. 6. Ὁστις ἀφικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας<sup>5</sup> οὗτῳ διατίθεις ἀπεπέμπετο ὥσθ'<sup>6</sup> ἑαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι η βασιλεῖ. 7. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ<sup>7</sup> βαρβάρων<sup>8</sup> ἐπεμελεῖτο, ως πολεμεῖν τε ἴκανοὶ εἶησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. 8. Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ην αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. 9. Ἡ εἰσβολὴ ην ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὅρθια ἵσχυρῶς καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.<sup>9</sup> 10. Πρὸς βασιλέα πέμπων ηξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὁν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον η Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν αὐτῶν,<sup>8</sup> καὶ η μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 11. Οὐ γὰρ ην πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 12. Μένων, πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι<sup>10</sup> στρατιῶται, πότερον ἔψονται Κύρῳ η οὔ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.

<sup>1</sup> § 148, Note 1.<sup>8</sup> Why subjunctive?<sup>2</sup> The force of?<sup>4</sup> See αἱρέω.<sup>6</sup> πάντας is the antecedent of the indefinite relative ὅστις, which might have been followed by the opt. here.<sup>8</sup> Account for the θ.<sup>9</sup> Why indic.?<sup>7</sup> § 142.<sup>10</sup> § 142, Note 3.<sup>3</sup> Why genitive?

## LESSON C.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. He wishes to go.
  2. It is necessary to do this.
  3. He must remain.
  4. It is safer to fly.
  5. He says that it is safer to fly.
  6. He is worthy to receive this.
  7. They are ready to make war.
  8. These cities were given to him.
  9. He requested that these cities should be given to him.
  10. He sent to the king and requested that these cities should be given to him rather than (that) Tissaphernes should govern them.
  11. He took care of the barbarians, in order that they might be ready to make war.
- 

## LESSON CI.

**THE PARTICIPLE, § 275 - 280.****Translate into English.**

1. 'Ο Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τοὺς φεύγοντας,<sup>2</sup> συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ ἐπειράτο κατάγειν τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.
2. 'Ο βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἔσθάνετο,<sup>3</sup> Τισσαφέρνει<sup>4</sup> δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>5</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν.
3. "Ωστε οὖδεν<sup>6</sup> ἥχθετο αὐτῶν<sup>7</sup> πολεμούντων.<sup>5</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους<sup>8</sup> δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὡν<sup>7</sup> ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.
4. 'Ο οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε.
5. Πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κύρου ως<sup>9</sup> ἀποκτενῶν.
6. 'Η μήτηρ ἔξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.
7. Τὴν Ἑλλησικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροι

ζεν ώς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 8. Ἀθροκόμας οὐ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε Κύρου ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ὄντα,<sup>10</sup> ἀναστρέψας ἐκ Φοινίκης παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήλαυνεν, ἔχων, ώς ἐλέγετο, τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατιᾶς. 9. Οὗτος πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι<sup>11</sup> ἦσαν. 10. Οἶχεται<sup>12</sup> ἀπειών<sup>13</sup> νικτὸς σὺν ἀνθρώποις ώς εἴκοσι. 11. Κύρος οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος,<sup>14</sup> καὶ εἰδε τὰς σκηνὰς οὐ<sup>15</sup> οἱ Κιλικες ἐφύλαττον.<sup>16</sup> 12. Ἡγγειλε τοῦτο γεγενημένον. 13. Τοῦτο τὸ στράτευμα οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν.

<sup>1</sup> § 204.

<sup>8</sup> § 277, Note 2.

<sup>2</sup> 276, 2.

<sup>10</sup> § 280.

<sup>3</sup> Account for the subscript.

<sup>11</sup> § 98, Note.

<sup>4</sup> § 186, Note 1.

<sup>12</sup> § 200, Note 3.

<sup>5</sup> What does this participle denote?

<sup>13</sup> What does this gen. abs. denote?

<sup>6</sup> § 160, 2.

<sup>14</sup> § 179, 2.

<sup>7</sup> Why genitive?

<sup>15</sup> Why imperfect?

<sup>8</sup> § 275, and § 142.

## LESSON CII.

### Translate into Greek.

- I saw those who were speaking.<sup>1</sup>
- He was in company<sup>2</sup> with those (men<sup>3</sup>) who were speaking.
- He came secretly.
- Cyrus, when he had collected an army, besieged the city.
- Cyrus, while still a boy, was thought to be the best of all.
- He did this while he was general.
- He did this secretly.
- The elder brother then happened to be present.
- Cyrus went up, taking Tissaphernes as his friend.
- He arrests Cyrus with the intention of putting him to death.
- He departs quickly.
- Cyrus sent the tribute which accrued from the cities.
- He was not

at all concerned because they were engaged in war. 14. He happened to be his guest. 15. *They went*<sup>4</sup> to his tent and asked for their pay. 16. They were in company with those (women<sup>5</sup>) who were speaking.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See § 204.

<sup>2</sup> *In company with* = σύν with dat.

<sup>3</sup> Expressed by the masculine article.

<sup>4</sup> Aorist participle.

<sup>5</sup> Expressed by the feminine article.

<sup>6</sup> Participle.

SELECTIONS  
FROM  
XENOPHON'S ANABASIS.

CHAPTER I.

THE EXPEDITION OF CYRUS.

Δαρείου<sup>1</sup> καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται<sup>2</sup> παῖδες<sup>3</sup> δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ σθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου,<sup>4</sup> ἐβούλετο<sup>5</sup> τῷ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι.<sup>6</sup> 2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν<sup>7</sup> ἐτύγχανε· Κύρου δὲ μεταπέμπεται<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς,<sup>8</sup> ἃς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων<sup>8</sup> δσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδίου ἀθροίζοντα. Αναβαίνει<sup>2</sup> οὖν ὁ Κύρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ώς φίλου· καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δὲ ἔχων ὄπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, καὶ κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει<sup>9</sup> τὸν Κύρου πρὸς τὸν<sup>10</sup> ἀδελφὸν, ώς ἐπιβουλεύοι<sup>11</sup> αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ<sup>12</sup> πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κύρου ὡς<sup>13</sup> ἀποκτενῶν· ἡ<sup>14</sup> δὲ μήτηρ ἔξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ

<sup>1</sup> § 169.—<sup>2</sup> § 200, Note 1; stem? — <sup>3</sup> § 25, 3, Note. — <sup>4</sup> § 168. — <sup>5</sup> § 102, Note. — <sup>6</sup> § 260, 1; § 134, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 204, Note 2, and § 279, 2. — <sup>8</sup> § 25, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 201 (end). — <sup>10</sup> § 141, Note 2. — <sup>11</sup> § 242, 1; § 243. — <sup>12</sup> § 143, Note 2. — <sup>13</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>14</sup> § 142, Note 1.

τὴν ἀρχήν. 4. Ο δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμα-  
σθεῖς, βουλεύεται ὅπως μῆποτε ἔτι ἔσται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ,  
ἄλλ', ἦν δύνηται,<sup>2</sup> βασιλεύσει ἀντ'<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις  
μὲν δὴ ἡ μῆτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,<sup>4</sup> φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλ-  
λον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 5. Οστις<sup>5</sup> δ' ἀφι-  
κνεῖτο<sup>6</sup> τῷ<sup>7</sup> παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν, πάντας οὕτω  
διατιθεὶς ἀπεπέμπετο,<sup>8</sup> ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον<sup>9</sup> φίλους<sup>10</sup> εἶναι<sup>11</sup>  
ἢ βασιλεῖ.<sup>12</sup> Καὶ τῷ<sup>13</sup> παρ' ἐαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων<sup>14</sup> ἐπεμε-  
λεῖτο, ὡς<sup>15</sup> πολεμεῖν<sup>16</sup> τε ίκανοὶ εἶησαν, καὶ εὔνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν  
αὐτῷ.<sup>17</sup>

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἐλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἥθροιζεν ὡς<sup>18</sup> μάλιστα  
ἐδύνατο<sup>19</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος, ὅπως ὅτι<sup>18</sup> ἀπαρασκευότατον  
λάβοι<sup>20</sup> βασιλέα. Ωδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο<sup>21</sup> τὴν συλλογήν.  
όποσας εἶχε φυλάκας<sup>22</sup> ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρήγγειλε τοὺς  
φρουράρχοις ἑκάστοις, λαμβάνειν<sup>23</sup> ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους  
ὅτι πλείστους<sup>24</sup> καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς<sup>24</sup> ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισ-  
σαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. . Καὶ γὰρ ἡσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις  
Τισσαφέρνους<sup>25</sup>, τὸ ἀρχαῖον, ἐκ<sup>26</sup> βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε  
δ ἀφεστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρου πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. 7. Ἐν  
Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ<sup>27</sup> ταῦτα  
βουλευομένους, ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κύρου, τοὺς μὲν<sup>28</sup> αὐτῶν  
ἀπέκτεινε,<sup>29</sup> τοὺς δὲ ἐξέβαλεν. Ο δὲ Κύρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς  
φεύγοντας, συλλέξας<sup>30</sup> στράτευμα, ἐποιιόρκει Μιλητού  
καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θύλατταν, καὶ ἐπειράτο<sup>31</sup> κατάγειν  
τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας.<sup>32</sup> Καὶ αὗτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν

<sup>1</sup> § 217. — <sup>2</sup> § 223. — <sup>3</sup> § 12. — <sup>4</sup> 184, 4. — <sup>5</sup> § 86, Note 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 233,  
Note 1. — <sup>7</sup> § 168. — <sup>8</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>9</sup> § 75, Note 2. — <sup>10</sup> § 73. —  
<sup>11</sup> § 266. — <sup>12</sup> Why dative? — <sup>13</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>14</sup> § 171, 2. — <sup>15</sup> § 217, N.  
1. — <sup>16</sup> § 261, 1. — <sup>17</sup> § 184, 2. — <sup>18</sup> Lesson XXIV., Note 1. — <sup>19</sup> § 102,  
1, N. — <sup>20</sup> § 216, 1. — <sup>21</sup> § 199, 2. — <sup>22</sup> § 260, 1 (end). — <sup>23</sup> § 73, 8.  
— <sup>24</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>25</sup> § 169, 1. — <sup>26</sup> § 197, 1, Note 1. — <sup>27</sup> § 79, 2.  
<sup>28</sup> Lesson XXIV., Note 2. — <sup>29</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>30</sup> § 16, 5 and 2. —  
<sup>31</sup> § 106. — <sup>32</sup> § 276, 2; § 109, 1 and 3.

αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> τοῦ ἀθροίζειν<sup>2</sup> στράτευμα. 8. Πρὸς<sup>3</sup> δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίουρος ἀδελφὸς ὃν αὐτοῦ, δοθῆναι<sup>4</sup> οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἡ Τισσαφέρην ἄρχειν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῶν·<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα. ὥστε<sup>7</sup> βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ἔσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρην δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>9</sup>, αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν·<sup>10</sup> ὥστε οὐδὲν<sup>11</sup> ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.<sup>12</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κύρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γυγνομένους<sup>13</sup> δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὅν<sup>14</sup> Τισσαφέρης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.<sup>15</sup>

9. Ἀλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ<sup>16</sup> συνελέγετο<sup>17</sup> ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῷ καταντικέρας Ἀβύδου<sup>18</sup> τόνδε<sup>19</sup> τὸν τρόπον.<sup>20</sup> Κλέαρχος Δακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς<sup>21</sup> ἦν· τούτῳ συγγενόμενος<sup>22</sup> ὁ Κύρος<sup>23</sup> ἥγασθη τε αὐτὸν, καὶ διδώσιν<sup>24</sup> αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς. Ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ<sup>25</sup> τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει, ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὁρμώμενος, τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι,<sup>26</sup> καὶ ὡφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἑκοῦσαι. Τοῦτο δὲ αὖ οὗτοι τρεφόμενοι<sup>27</sup> ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὁν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ<sup>28</sup> τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κύρον, καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθὸν, ὡς<sup>29</sup> οὗτοι περιγενόμενοι<sup>30</sup> ἀν τῶν

<sup>1</sup> Why dative? — <sup>2</sup> § 262, 2. — <sup>3</sup> By what cases is πρὸς followed? — <sup>4</sup> § 26, Note 3 (1). — <sup>5</sup> § 202, 1; 260, 1 (end). — <sup>6</sup> Why genitive? — <sup>7</sup> § 266, 2, Note 2. — <sup>8</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 203. — <sup>10</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>11</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>12</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>13</sup> § 153. — <sup>14</sup> § 279, 2. — <sup>15</sup> Why dative? — <sup>16</sup> § 200, Note 5. — <sup>17</sup> § 168. — <sup>18</sup> § 142, 4; 148, N., 1. — <sup>19</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>20</sup> Stem? — <sup>21</sup> § 16, 5. — <sup>22</sup> § 141, Note 1 (a). — <sup>23</sup> § 200, Note 1. — <sup>24</sup> By what cases is ἀπό followed? — <sup>25</sup> § 142, 2. — <sup>26</sup> § 279, 2. — <sup>27</sup> Signification of ὑπό followed by gen., dat., and acc.? — <sup>28</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>29</sup> § 211; 226, 3.

τιστασιωτῶν. Ὁ δὲ Κύρος δίδωσιν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ εἰς τετρασχιλίους καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ<sup>2</sup> ρόσθεν καταλῦσαι<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν<sup>4</sup> δν ὑπῷ συμβουλεύσηται. Οὕτω δὲ αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐλάντινεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα. 11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν οἰώτιον, ξένου ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβάντα ἄνδρας ὅτι<sup>5</sup> λείστους παραγενέσθαι, ὡς<sup>6</sup> εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος τρατεύεσθαι, ὡς<sup>6</sup> πράγματα<sup>1</sup> παρεχόντων Πισιδῶν τῇ αὐτοῦ<sup>7</sup> χώρᾳ. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον, καὶ Σωράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ὑδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν<sup>1</sup> ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων<sup>8</sup> Γισταφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. Καὶ ἐπείουν οὗτος οὔτοις.

## CHAPTER II.

### THE MARCH FROM SARDIS TO TARSUS.

I. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ<sup>9</sup> ἥδη πορεύεσθαι<sup>10</sup> ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιείτο<sup>11</sup> ὡς<sup>12</sup> Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν<sup>13</sup> παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀδροίζει, ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους, τό<sup>14</sup> τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐνταῦθα στράτευμα, καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι<sup>15</sup> ἥκειν ὃσον ἦν αὐτῷ<sup>16</sup> στράτευμα,<sup>17</sup> καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς<sup>18</sup> οἴκοις ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δὲ εἶχε στράτευμα,<sup>17</sup> καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, δις αὐτῷ προεστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ,<sup>19</sup> ἥκειν παραγγέλλει, λαβόντα<sup>20</sup> τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Stem? — <sup>2</sup> § 283, 3. — <sup>3</sup> § 202, 1. — <sup>4</sup> § 240, 1. — <sup>5</sup> Force of ὅτι? — <sup>6</sup> § 277, Note 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 142, 4, Note 3; 146. — <sup>8</sup> § 277, 2. — <sup>9</sup> § 184, 2. — <sup>10</sup> § 259. — <sup>11</sup> § 199, 2. — <sup>12</sup> The force of ὡς? — <sup>13</sup> § 202, 1. — <sup>14</sup> § 28. — <sup>15</sup> 277, 6. — <sup>16</sup> § 184, 4. — <sup>17</sup> § 154. — <sup>18</sup> § 141, Note 3. — <sup>19</sup> § 171, 3. — <sup>20</sup> § 138, Note 8.

ἄνδρας πλὴν ὁπόσοι ἴκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.<sup>1</sup> 2. Ἐκάλεσε<sup>2</sup> δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητου πολιορκοῦντας,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν<sup>4</sup> ἐφ' ἡ ἐστρατεύετο,<sup>5</sup> μὴ<sup>6</sup> πρόσθεν παύσασθαι<sup>7</sup> πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε. Οἱ δὲ ηδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστενον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Εενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο<sup>8</sup> εἰς Σάρδεις, ὄπλίτας εἰς τετρακισχιλίους· Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὄπλίτας μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὄπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὄπλίτας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους, Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριακοσίους μὲν ὄπλίτας, τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητου στρατευομένων. 4. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφίκοντο. Τισσαφέρητης δὲ κατανοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα ἡγησάμενος<sup>9</sup> εἶναι ἡ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδας τὴν παρασκευὴν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα ἡ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, ἵππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. 5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα,<sup>10</sup> ὡρμάτο<sup>11</sup> ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλανδρον ποταμόν. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα<sup>12</sup> δὲ ἐπῆν ἔξευγμένη<sup>13</sup> πλοίοις ἐπτά. 6. Τούτου διαβὰς<sup>14</sup> ἔξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα, παρασάγγας ὅκτὼ, εἰς Κολοσσὰς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν<sup>15</sup> ἡμέρας ἐπτά·

<sup>1</sup> § 261, 1. — <sup>2</sup> § 106, Note 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 276, 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 243. — <sup>5</sup> § 243, Note 2. — <sup>6</sup> § 283, 3. — <sup>7</sup> § 203, Note 2. — <sup>8</sup> The stem? The tense-stem? — <sup>9</sup> § 92. — <sup>10</sup> See εἴπον. — <sup>11</sup> § 123. — <sup>12</sup> § 37, 2, Note 2. — <sup>13</sup> § 101, 3. — <sup>14</sup> See διαβαίνω. — <sup>15</sup> 1 ao. how formed?

καὶ ἡκε<sup>1</sup> Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς, ὄπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Λίνιάνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Κελαινὰς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμόνα. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρφ βασίλεια ἦν<sup>2</sup> καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἢ έκεινος ἐθήρευεν<sup>3</sup> ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅπότε γυμνάσαι<sup>4</sup> βούλοιτο<sup>5</sup> ἑαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρέι<sup>6</sup> ὁ Μαιάνδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν<sup>7</sup> ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρέι δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως.<sup>8</sup> 8. Ἐστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασίλεια ἐν Κελαινᾶς ἐρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ, ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως· ρέι δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαιάνδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὔρος ἐστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων<sup>9</sup> ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν νικήσας ἐρίζοντά οἱ<sup>10</sup> περὶ σοφίας, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ; δθεν αἱ πηγαὶ· διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας.<sup>10</sup> 9. Ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, δτε<sup>11</sup> ἐκ τῆς Ἐλλάδος ἤτηθεὶς τὴν μάχην ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτά τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἡκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὄπλίτας χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς Θράκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότας Κρῆτας διακοσίους. Ἀμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συρακόσιος ἔχων ὄπλίτας τριακοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκὰς ἔχων ὄπλίτας χιλίους. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο<sup>12</sup> οἱ

<sup>1</sup> § 200, Note 3. — <sup>2</sup> § 135, 2. — <sup>3</sup> 200, Note 5. — <sup>4</sup> What has become of the ζ? — <sup>5</sup> § 231. — <sup>6</sup> § 123, N. 1. — <sup>7</sup> Why unaccented? —

<sup>8</sup> The general rule for accent of nouns? — <sup>9</sup> § 48, Note. — <sup>10</sup> Syntax? — <sup>11</sup> Why is this not followed by the subj.? — <sup>12</sup> Stem?

σύμπαντες ὄπλιται<sup>1</sup> μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τὸν δισχιλίους.

**10.** Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν αἷς Βενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς τὰ Δύκαια ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ἡσαν<sup>2</sup> στλεγγίδες χρυσαῖ· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ Κύρος. Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δώδεκα, εἰς Κεραμῶν ἀγορὰν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην πρὸς τὴν Μυσία χώραν. **11.** Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, εἰς Καυστρου πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὥφειλετο μισθὸς πλέον ἡ τριῶν μηνῶν,<sup>3</sup> καὶ πολλάκις ἴόντες<sup>4</sup> ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπῆτον.<sup>5</sup> Ὁ δὲ<sup>6</sup> ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε, καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.<sup>7</sup>

**12.** Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Σινενέσιος γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κύρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι<sup>8</sup> χρήματα πολλά. Τῇ δ' οὖν στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κύρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. Εἶχε<sup>9</sup> δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φύλακας περὶ αὐτὴν<sup>10</sup> Κιλίκας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι<sup>11</sup> Κύρον τῷ Κιλίσσῃ. **13.** Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη, τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως· ἐφ' ἧς λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσας, οἰνφ<sup>12</sup> κεράστας αὐτήν.

**14.** Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας

<sup>1</sup> Why properispomenon? — <sup>2</sup> § 135, Note 4. — <sup>3</sup> § 25, 3. — <sup>4</sup> Stem? — <sup>5</sup> Account for the « subscript? — <sup>6</sup> § 143, Note 2. — <sup>7</sup> Account for the accent. — <sup>8</sup> § 103. — <sup>9</sup> § 80. — <sup>10</sup> Composition? — <sup>11</sup> Syntax?

δέκα, εἰς Τυριαίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην· ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι<sup>1</sup> ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου<sup>2</sup> ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῷ. Βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι, ἔξέτασι ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 15. Ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς εἰς<sup>3</sup> μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι, συντάξαι δὲ ἔκαστον τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ. Ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 16. Ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κύρος πρώτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος, καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρματα<sup>4</sup>. Εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ<sup>5</sup> καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς καὶ κυνηγίδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας. 17. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας Πύγρητα τὸν ἔρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην<sup>6</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα. Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῦς στρατιώτας· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε, προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπήσαν. 18. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου, θάττον<sup>7</sup> προϊόντων σὺν κραυγῇ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολὺς· καὶ ἡ τε Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν<sup>7</sup> ἐκ τῆς ἄρματα<sup>8</sup>, καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὄντα ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες σὺν<sup>8</sup> γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἤλθον. Ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα, ἴδούσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐθαύμασε. Κύρος δὲ ἥσθη,<sup>9</sup> τὸν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἴδων.

<sup>1</sup> Account for the accent. — <sup>2</sup> § 172, 1. — <sup>3</sup> Diff. meanings? — <sup>4</sup> § 65.  
— <sup>5</sup> § 142, 4, Note 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 73, 10. — <sup>7</sup> Stem? — <sup>8</sup> Account for the σ.

**19.** Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας. Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Δικαιονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. Ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὡς<sup>1</sup> πολεμίαν οὖσαν. **20.** Ἐντεῦθεν Κύρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν.<sup>2</sup> καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας, οὓς Μένων εἶχε, καὶ αὐτόν. Κύρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε, πρὸς Δάναν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.<sup>3</sup> Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· ἐν φ Κύρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον, καὶ ἔτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιασάμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν αὐτῷ.

**21.** Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν· ή δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἡν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὥρθια ἴσχυρῶς,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι<sup>6</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυνεν. Ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων, φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολὴν· δι’ ὃ ἔμεινεν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Τῇ δ’ ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>8</sup> ἤκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπὼς<sup>9</sup> εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἥσθετο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἥδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἡν εἴσω τῶν ὁρέων, καὶ ὅτι τριήρεις ἤκουε περιπλεούσας<sup>10</sup> ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας εἰς Κιλικίαν Ταμὼν<sup>11</sup> ἔχοντα, τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων<sup>12</sup> καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου. **22.** Κύρος δ’ οὖν ἀνέβη<sup>13</sup> ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς, οὓς οἱ Κιλικες ἐφύλαττον. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλὸν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντο-

<sup>1</sup> § 277, Note 2.—<sup>2</sup> § 160, 2.—<sup>3</sup> § 71, Note 4.—<sup>4</sup> § 260.—<sup>5</sup> § 74, 1.—<sup>6</sup> § 188, 5.—<sup>7</sup> The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they?—<sup>8</sup> § 189.—<sup>9</sup> See λείπω. —<sup>10</sup> § 123, Note 1.—<sup>11</sup> § 42, 2.—<sup>12</sup> § 167, 1.—<sup>13</sup> See ἀναβαίνω.

δαπῶν ἔμπλεων καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὁρος δ' αὐτὸν περιέχει ὄχυρὸν καὶ ύψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

**23.** Καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα ἡσαν τὰ Συεννέσιος βασίλεια, τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης<sup>1</sup> δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύδνος ὄνομα, εὔρος δύο πλεύθρων. **24.** Ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἔξελιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες<sup>2</sup> μετὰ Συεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὄχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη, πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες· ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς. **25.** Ἐπύαξα δὲ, ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ημέραις εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο.

'Εν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρῶν τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον, δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο· οἱ μὲν ἔφασαν<sup>3</sup> ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων, οἱ δὲ, ὑπολειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς, εἴτα πλανωμένους ἀπολέσθαι· ἡσαν δ' οὖν οὗτοι ἐκατὸν ὄπλιται.<sup>4</sup> **26.** Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπειδὴ ἥκοντες, τήν τε πόλιν τοὺς Ταρσοὺς διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὄργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κύρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Συέννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν· ὁ δ' οὔτε πρότερον οὐδενί<sup>5</sup> πω κρείττονι, ἑαυτοῦ εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν<sup>6</sup> ἔφη, οὔτε τότε Κύρῳ ἱέναι ἥθελε, πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἐπεισεῖ, καὶ πίστεις ἔλαβε. **27.** Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 4, Note 4. — <sup>2</sup> § 276, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 129, IV. — <sup>4</sup> Account for the accent? — <sup>5</sup> § 77, Note 2. — <sup>6</sup> § 134, 2 (end). The aorist infinitive has two distinctive uses. What are they?

ἀλλήλοις,<sup>1</sup> Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν, Κῦρος δ' ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἢ νομίζεται<sup>2</sup> παρὰ βασιλεῖ τίμια, ἵππου χρυσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν<sup>3</sup> καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρυσοῦν καὶ στολὴν Περσικὴν, καὶ τὴν χώραν μηκέτι ἀφαρπάξεσθαι· τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα, ἦν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν, ἀπολαμβάνειν.

---

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA.

**1.** Καὶ ἦδη τε ἦν ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν,<sup>4</sup> καὶ πλησίον<sup>5</sup> ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα ἔμελλε<sup>6</sup> καταλύειν, ἥνικα Πατηγύας, ἀνὴρ Πέρσης τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρου πιστῶν, προφαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ<sup>7</sup> καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσιν, οἷς<sup>8</sup> ἐνετύγχανεν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ Ἐλληνικῶς, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσέρχεται, ὡς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος.<sup>9</sup> **2.** Ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο.<sup>10</sup> αὐτίκα γὰρ ἐδόκουν οἱ Ἐλληνες, καὶ πάντες δὲ, ἀτάκτοις σφίσιν ἐπιπεσεῖσθαι. **3.** Κύρος τε καταπῆδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππουν τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρήγγελλεν<sup>11</sup> ἐξοπλίζεσθαι καὶ καθίστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἔκαστον.

**4.** Ἔνθα δὴ σὺν πολλῇ σπουδῇ καθίσταντο, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος<sup>12</sup> ἔχων πρὸς τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποτα-

<sup>1</sup> § 81. — <sup>2</sup> § 135, 2. — <sup>3</sup> Account for the accent? — <sup>4</sup> § 276. — <sup>5</sup> § 138, Note 2 (c). — <sup>6</sup> § 98, 3. — <sup>7</sup> § 188, 5. — <sup>8</sup> § 187. — <sup>9</sup> Account for the *σ* in the antepenult. — <sup>10</sup> The stem? Connecting-vowel? The personal ending? — <sup>11</sup> How is the future formed? — <sup>12</sup> § 56, 2.

μῷ, Πρόξενος δὲ ἔχόμενος, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι μετὰ τοῦτον· Μένων δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ἔσχε τοῦ Ἐλληνικοῦ. 5. Τοῦ δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἵππεῖς μὲν Παφλαγόνες εἰς χιλίους παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἔστησαν ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ, καὶ τὸ Ἐλληνικὸν πελταστικόν· ἐν δὲ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ Ἀριαίος τε ὁ Κύρου ὑπαρχος καὶ τὸ ἄλλο βαρβαρικόν. 6. Κύρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς<sup>1</sup> τούτου ὅσον ἔξακόσιοι ὀπλισμένοι — θώραξι<sup>2</sup> μὲν αὐτοὶ καὶ παραμηριδίοις καὶ κράνεσι,<sup>3</sup> πάντες πλὴν Κύρου· Κύρος δὲ ψιλὴν<sup>4</sup> ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. Δέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς<sup>5</sup> ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν. 7. Οἱ δ' ἵπποι πάντες<sup>6</sup> οἱ μετὰ Κύρου εἰχον καὶ προμετωπίδια καὶ προστερνίδια· εἰχον δὲ καὶ μαχαίρας οἱ ἵππεῖς Ἐλληνικάς.

8. Καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν μέσον ἡμέρας καὶ οὕπω καταφανεῖς<sup>7</sup> ἦσαν οἱ πολέμιοι· ἡνίκα δὲ δείλη ἐγύγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὕσπερ νεφέλῃ λευκῇ, χρόνῳ<sup>8</sup> δὲ οὐ συχνῷ ὕστερον ὕσπερ μελανίᾳ τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολύ. "Οτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο,<sup>9</sup> τάχα δὴ καὶ χαλκός τις ἡστραπτε καὶ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις<sup>8</sup> καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. 9. Καὶ ἦσαν<sup>8</sup> ἵππεῖς μὲν λευκοβάρακες<sup>8</sup> ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων· Τισσαφέριης ἐλέγετο τούτων ἄρχειν· ἔχόμενοι δὲ τούτων γερροφόροι, ἔχόμενοι δὲ ὄπλιται σὺν ποδήρεσι<sup>10</sup> ἔνδιναις ἀσπίσιν.<sup>8</sup> Δίγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι.<sup>11</sup> ἄλλοι δ' ἵππεῖς, ἄλλοι τοξόται. Πάντες δὲ οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη,<sup>8</sup> ἐν πλαισίῳ πλήρει ἀνθρώπων ἔκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. 10. Πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἄρματα<sup>12</sup> διαλείποντα συχνὸν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων, τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα· εἰχον δὲ τὰ δρέ-

<sup>1</sup> § 48, 2 (c). — <sup>2</sup> § 46, 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 49. — <sup>4</sup> 142, 3. — <sup>5</sup> § 188, 1. — <sup>6</sup> § 46, 1. — <sup>7</sup> Stem? — <sup>8</sup> Syntax? The stem? — <sup>9</sup> § 230. — <sup>10</sup> § 49. — <sup>11</sup> When does the present infin. retain its time? — <sup>12</sup> § 46, 1.

πανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα, καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ώς διακόπτειν ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. Ἡ δὲ γνώμη ἦν ώς εἰς τὰς τάξεις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐλῶντα καὶ διακόψοντα. **11.** Ὁ μέντοι Κύρος εἶπεν, ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοὺς Ἑλλησι τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο.<sup>1</sup> οὐ γὰρ κραυγὴ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ ώς ἀνυστὸν καὶ ἡσυχῇ ἐν ἵσφι καὶ βραδέως προσήγεσαν.

**12.** Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κύρος, παρελαύνων αὐτὸς σὺν Πίγρητι τῷ ἔρμηνεὶ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἡ τέτταρσι, τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἴη. “κἀν<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο,” ἔφη, “νικῶμεν, πάνθ<sup>3</sup> ήμῖν πεποίηται.” **13.** Ορῶν δὲ ὁ Κλέαρχος τὸ μέσον στῆφος, καὶ ἀκούων Κύρου ἔξω ὅντα τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ εὐωνύμου βασιλέα,<sup>4</sup> — τοσοῦτον γὰρ πλήθει περιήν βασιλεὺς, ὥστε μέσον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἔχων τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου ἔξω ἦν, — ἀλλ’ ὅμως ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν· τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.

**14.** Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὅμαλῶς προήγει,<sup>5</sup> τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν, ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον, συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. Καὶ ὁ Κύρος, παρελαύνων οὐ πάνυ πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ στρατεύματι,<sup>6</sup> κατεθέατο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. **15.** Ιδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Εινοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος, ὑπελάσας ώς συναντῆσαι, ἤρετο<sup>7</sup> εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι· ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήσας εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευε πᾶσιν, ὅτι καὶ τὰ ιερὰ καλὰ καὶ τὰ σφάγια καλά. **16.** Ταῦτα δὲ λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων

<sup>1</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>2</sup> § 11, 2. — <sup>3</sup> Account for the θ. — <sup>4</sup> The stem? — <sup>5</sup> See εἴμι. — <sup>6</sup> § 46, 1. — <sup>7</sup> See ἤρομαι.

ιόντος, καὶ ἥρετο, τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. ‘Ο δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν, ὅτι τὸ σύνθημα πάρερχεται δεύτερον ἥδη. Καὶ ὃς ἔθαύμασε τίς παραγγέλλει, καὶ ἥρετο ὅ τι εἴη τὸ σύνθημα. ‘Ο δ’ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩΤΗΡ ΚΑΙ ΝΙΚΗ. 17. ‘Ο δὲ Κύρος ἀκούσας, “Ἄλλὰ δέχομαι<sup>1</sup> τε,” ἔφη, “καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω.”

Ταῦτα δ’ εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν ἀπήλαυνε· καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὸ<sup>2</sup> φάλαγγε ἀπ’ ἀλλήλων, ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ ἥρχοντο ἀντίοις ἕναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. 18. Ός δὲ πορευομένων ἔξεκύμανέ τις τῆς φάλαγγος, τὸ<sup>3</sup> ἐπιλειπόμενον ἥρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν· καὶ ἄμα ἐφθέγξαντο πάντες οἰόνπερ τῷ Ἐνυαλίῳ ἐλελίζουσι, καὶ πάντες δὲ ἔθεον. Λέγουσι δέ τινες,<sup>4</sup> ὡς καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι<sup>5</sup> πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, φόβοι ποιοῦντες<sup>6</sup> τοῖς ἵπποις. 19. Πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεσθαι, ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι. Καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ<sup>7</sup> θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ’ ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι. 20. Τὰ δ’ ἄρματα ἐφέρετο, τὰ μὲν δι’ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, κενὰ ἡνιόχων. Οἱ δ’ ἐπεὶ προΐδοιεν, διίσταντο· ἔστι δ’ ὅστις<sup>8</sup> καὶ κατελήφθη, ὥσπερ ἐν ἴπποδρόμῳ, ἐκπλαγείς· καὶ οὐδὲν μέντοι οὐδὲ τοῦτον παθεῖν<sup>9</sup> ἔφασαν· οὐδὲ<sup>10</sup> ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο.

21. Κύρος δ’ ὄρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ’ αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας, ἥδομενος καὶ προσκυνούμενος ἥδη ὡς βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ’ αὐτὸν, οὐδ’ ὡς ἐξήχθη διώκειν.

<sup>1</sup> The fut.; how formed? — <sup>2</sup> § 78, Note 2. — <sup>3</sup> § 141, Note 4; § 276, 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 84. — <sup>5</sup> The stem? — <sup>6</sup> § 123. — <sup>7</sup> Why μὴ? — <sup>8</sup> § 86, Note 1. — <sup>9</sup> Why perispomenon? — <sup>10</sup> § 283, 8.

ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν<sup>1</sup> τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἔξακο-  
σίων ἵππέων τάξιν, ἐπεμελεῖτο<sup>2</sup> ὅ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς.  
Καὶ γάρ οὐδεὶς αὐτὸν, ὅτι μέσον<sup>3</sup> ἔχοι τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρα-  
τεύματος. 22. Καὶ πάντες δ' οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες  
μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται, νομίζοντες οὗτο καὶ ἐν  
ἀσφαλεστάτῳ εἶναι, ἦν οὐδὲ οὐδὲ ισχὺς αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν, καὶ,  
εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρῆξοιεν, οἷμίσει ἀν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνεσθαι<sup>4</sup>  
τὸ στράτευμα. 23. Καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων  
τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐώνυμου  
κέρατος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδεὶς<sup>5</sup> αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου  
οὐδὲ τοῖς αὐτοῦ τεταγμένοις ἐμπροσθεν, ἐπέκαμπτεν, ὡς εἰς  
κύκλωσιν. 24. Ἔνθα δὴ Κύρος, δείσας<sup>6</sup> μὴ ὅπισθεν  
γενόμενος κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν, ἐλαύνει ἀντίος· καὶ  
ἐμβαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τετα-  
γμένους, καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχιλίους· καὶ  
ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην,  
τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν.

25. ‘Ως δ' ή τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύ-  
ρου ἔξακοσιοι, εἰς τὸ διώκειν ὄρμήσαντες· πλὴν πάνυ ὀλί-  
γοι<sup>7</sup> ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν,<sup>8</sup> σχεδὸν οἱ ὄμοτράπεζοι  
καλούμενοι. 26. Σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὧν καθορῷ<sup>9</sup> βασιλέα καὶ  
τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον στῖφος.<sup>10</sup> καὶ εὐθὺς οὐκ ηνέσχετο, ἀλλ'  
εἰπὼν “Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ,” ἕτερον<sup>11</sup> ἐπ' αὐτὸν· καὶ παίει κατὰ  
τὸ στέρινον, καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος, ὡς φησι  
Κτησίας ὁ ἱατρὸς, καὶ ἴασθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι.  
27. Παίοντα δ' αὐτὸν ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν  
ὄφθαλμὸν βιαίως.<sup>12</sup> καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς  
καὶ Κύρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ ἐκατέρου, ὅπόσοις μὲν

<sup>1</sup> § 142, 1. — <sup>2</sup> Why properispomenon? — <sup>3</sup> § 71, Note 2. — <sup>4</sup> § 211.  
— <sup>5</sup> Decline. — <sup>6</sup> See δείδω; § 16, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 73, 6. — <sup>8</sup> § 16, 1. — <sup>9</sup> Ac-  
count for the θ. — <sup>10</sup> Stem? — <sup>11</sup> § 129, 111. — <sup>12</sup> § 74.

τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα ἀπέθυνσκον Κτησίας λέγει, παρ' ἐκείνῳ γάρ ἦν· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὅκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 28. Ἀρταπάτης δ', ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων θεράπων, λέγεται, ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα εἶδε Κύρου, καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ. 29. Καὶ οἱ μὲν φασὶ βασιλέα κελεῦσαι τινα ἐπισφάξαι αὐτὸν Κύρῳ, οἱ δὲ, ἑαυτὸν ἐπισφάξασθαι, σπασάμενον τὸν ἀκινάκην· εἶχε γὰρ χρυσοῦν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ στρεπτὸν δὲ ἐφόρει καὶ ψέλια καὶ τᾶλλα,<sup>3</sup> ὥσπερ οἱ ἄριστοι Περσῶν· ἐτείμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὔνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

## CHAPTER X.

## AFTER THE BATTLE.

1. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιά. Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ διώκων<sup>4</sup> εἰσπίπτει εἰς τὸ Κύρειον στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι<sup>6</sup> διὰ τοῦ αὐτῶν στρατοπέδου εἰς τὸν σταθμὸν ἔνθεν ὡρμῶντο· τέτταρες δ' ἐλέγοντο<sup>7</sup> παρασάγγαι εἶναι τῆς ὁδοῦ.<sup>8</sup> 2. Βασιλεὺς δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τά τε ἄλλα πολλὰ διαρπάζουσι, καὶ τὴν Φωκαΐδα, τὴν Κύρου παλλακίδα, τὴν σοφὴν καὶ καλὴν λεγομένην εἶναι, λαμβάνει.<sup>9</sup> 3. Ἡ δὲ Μιλησία, ἡ νεωτέρα, ληφθεῖσα ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, ἐκφεύγει γυμνὴ πρὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ ἔτυχον<sup>10</sup> ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις ὅπλα ἔχουστες.<sup>11</sup> καὶ ἀντιταχθέντες, πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρπαζόντων ἀπέκτειναν, οἱ δὲ καὶ αὐτῶν ἀπέθανον· οὐ μὴν ἔφυγόν γε,

<sup>1</sup> § 108, 8. — <sup>2</sup> Why perispomenon? — <sup>3</sup> What kind of contraction is this? — <sup>4</sup> § 138, Note 1 (a). — <sup>5</sup> § 195, N. — <sup>6</sup> § 108, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 134, N. 1 (c). — <sup>8</sup> § 167, 5. — <sup>9</sup> 108, 5. — <sup>10</sup> See τυγχάνω. — <sup>11</sup> § 119, 1; § 46, 2.

ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην ἔσωσαν, καὶ ἄλλα ὅπόσα ἐντὸς αὐτῶν καὶ χρήματα καὶ ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο, πάντα ἔσωσαν.

4. Ἐνταῦθα διέσχον ἀλλήλων βασιλεὺς τε καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, οἱ μὲν διώκοντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς, ὡς πάντας νικῶντες· οἱ δ' ἀρπάζοντες, ὡς ἥδη πάντες νικῶντες. 5. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσθοντο οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες, ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐν τοῖς σκευοφόροις εἴη, βασιλεὺς δ' αὐτὸν ἤκουσε<sup>1</sup> Τισσαφέρνους, ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς, καὶ εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οἴχονται<sup>2</sup> διώκοντες, ἐνταῦθα δὴ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀθροίζει τε τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ συντάττεται.<sup>3</sup> ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο, Πρόξενον καλέσας (πλησιάτατος γὰρ ἦν), εἰ πέμποιέν τινας, η πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρηξούτες.

6. Ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλεὺς δῆλος ἦν προσιὼν<sup>4</sup> πάλιν, ὡς ἑδόκει, ὅπισθεν. Καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο, ὡς ταύτη προσιόντος καὶ δεξόμενοι· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ταύτη μὲν οὐκ ἥγεν, ἢ δὲ παρῆλθεν ἔξω τοῦ εὐώνυμου κέρατος, ταύτη καὶ ἀπῆγαγεν, ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας αὐτομολήσαντας, καὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ. 7. Ὁ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ συνοδῷ οὐκ ἔφυγεν, ἀλλὰ διήλασε παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν κατὰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας πελταστάς· διελαύνων δὲ κατέκανε μὲν οὐδένα, διαστάντες δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔπαιον καὶ ἡκόντιζον αὐτούς. Ἐπισθέντης δὲ Ἀμφιπολίτης ἥρχε τῶν πελταστῶν,<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἐλέγετο φρόνιμος γενέσθαι. 8. Ὁ δ' οὖν Τισσαφέρνης ὡς μεῖον<sup>6</sup> ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, πάλιν μὲν οὐκ ἀναστρέψει, εἰς δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀφικόμενος<sup>7</sup> τὸ τῶν Ἕλλήνων, ἐκεῖ συντυγχάνει βασιλεῖ, καὶ ὁμοῦ δὴ πάλιν συνταξάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο.

<sup>1</sup> § 104. — <sup>2</sup> § 279, Note. — <sup>3</sup> Stem? Connecting vowel? — <sup>4</sup> § 280, Note 1. — <sup>5</sup> Syntax? — <sup>6</sup> § 73, 5. — <sup>7</sup> § 108, 5.

**9.** 'Επεὶ δ' ἡσαν κατὰ τὸ εὐώνυμον τῶν 'Ελλήνων κέρας, ἔδεισαν οἱ "Ελληνες, μὴ προσάγοιεν<sup>1</sup> πρὸς τὸ κέρας, καὶ πειρπτύξαντες ἀμφοτέρωθεν αὐτοὺς κατακόψειαν· καὶ ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ἀναπτύσσειν τὸ κέρας, καὶ ποιήσασθαι<sup>2</sup> ὅπισθεν τὸν ποταμόν. **10.** 'Εν φῷ δὲ ταῦτα ἐβουλεύοντο, καὶ δὴ βασιλεὺς παραμειψάμενος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ σχῆμα κατέστησεν ἀντίαν<sup>3</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα, ὥσπερ τὸ πρῶτον<sup>4</sup> μαχούμενος<sup>5</sup> συνήει. 'Ως δὲ εἶδον οἱ "Ελληνες ἐγγύς τε ὅντας καὶ παρατεταγμένους, αὐθις παιανίσαντες ἐπήσαν πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν.<sup>6</sup> **11.** Οἱ δ' αὖ βάρβαροι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, ἀλλ' ἐκ πλέονος ἢ τὸ πρόσθεν ἔφευγον· οἱ δ' ἐπεδίωκον μέχρι κώμης τινός. **12.** 'Ενταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ "Ελληνες· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γῆλοφος ἦν, ἐφ' οὐδὲν αὐεστράφησαν οἱ ἀμφὶ βασιλέα, πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, τῶν δὲ ἵππεων ὁ λόφος ἐνεπλήσθη, ὥστε<sup>7</sup> τὸ ποιούμενον μὴ γιγνώσκειν.<sup>8</sup> Καὶ τὸ βασίλειον σημεῖον ὁρᾶν<sup>9</sup> ἔφασαν, ἀετόν τινα χρυσοῦν ἐπὶ πέλτης ἐπὶ ξύλου ἀνατεταμένουν.

**13.** 'Επεὶ δὲ καὶ ἐνταῦθ' ἔχώρουν οἱ "Ελληνες, λείπουσι δὴ καὶ τὸν λόφον οἱ ἵππεῖς.<sup>10</sup> οὐ μὴν ἔτι ἀθρόοι, ἀλλ' ἄλλοι ἄλλοθεν· ἐψιλοῦτο δ' ὁ λόφος τῶν ἵππεων.<sup>11</sup> τέλος δὲ καὶ πάντες ἀπεχώρησαν. **14.** 'Ο οὖν Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἀνεβίβαξεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτὸν στήσας τὸ στράτευμα, πέμπει Δύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον, καὶ κελεύει, κατιδόντας<sup>12</sup> τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου, τί ἔστιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι.<sup>13</sup> **15.** Καὶ ὁ Δύκιος ἤλασέ τε, καὶ ἴδων ἀπαγγέλλει ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. Σχεδὸν δ' ὅτε ταῦτα ἦν, καὶ ἥλιος ἐδύνετο.

<sup>1</sup> Why optative? — <sup>2</sup> Explain the use of this infinitive. — <sup>3</sup> 142, 3. — <sup>4</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>5</sup> § 277, 3. — <sup>6</sup> § 160, 2. — <sup>7</sup> § 266, 1. — <sup>8</sup> § 108, 6 and 8. — <sup>9</sup> § 103 (end). — <sup>10</sup> § 53, 3 and Note 1. — <sup>11</sup> § 174. — <sup>12</sup> See εἶδον. What does this participle denote? — <sup>13</sup> § 108, 4, II.

**16.** Ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἑλλῆνες, καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο· καὶ ἂμα μὲν ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κῦρος φαίνοιτο, οὐδ' ἄλλος ἀπ' αὐτοῦ οὐδεὶς παρείη· οὐ γὰρ ἥδεσαν αὐτὸν τευθηκότα, ἀλλ' εἴκαζον ἡ διώκοντα οἰχεσθαι ἡ καταληψόμενόν<sup>1</sup> τι προεληλακέναι. **17.** Καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐβουλεύοντο, εἴ αὐτοῦ μείναντες τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοιντο, ἡ ἀπίοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. Ἐδοξεν οὖν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι· καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται ἀμφὶ δορπηστὸν ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. **18.** Ταύτης μὲν οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο. Καταλαμβάνουσι δὲ τῶν τε ἄλλων χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα διηρπασμένα, καὶ εἴ τι σιτίον ἡ ποτὸν ἦν· καὶ τὰς ἀμάξας μεστὰς ἀλεύρων καὶ οἶνου, ἀς παρεσκευάσατο Κῦρος, ἵνα, εἴ ποτε σφοδρὰ τὸ στράτευμα λάβοι ἔνδεια, διαδοίη τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. ἥσαν δ' αὗται τετρακόσιαι, ώς ἐλέγοντο, ἄμαξα, καὶ ταύτας τότε οἱ σὺν βασιλεῖ διήρπασαν. **19.** Ὡστε<sup>2</sup> ἄδειπνοι ἥσαν οἱ πλεῖστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων. ἥσαν δὲ καὶ ἀνάριστοι, πρὶν γὰρ δὴ καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς ἄριστον, βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτω διεγένοντο.

---

<sup>1</sup> § 277, 3. — <sup>2</sup> § 237.

## NOTES.

---

In the year b. c. 407, Cyrus, the younger son of Darius, King of Persia, was appointed, through his mother's influence, commander of the maritime ports of Asia Minor, and satrap of Lydia, Phrygia, and Cappadocia. He was instructed to take sides with the Lacedaemonians, who were then engaged in war with the Athenians for the supremacy in Greece. Immediately on his arrival at Sardis he entered into an alliance with Lysander, who had just been appointed to the command of the Peloponnesian fleet. The Lacedaemonian commander succeeded in completely defeating the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami (b. c. 405), and thus put an end to the Peloponnesian war, which had lasted for twenty-seven years (b. c. 431 – 404).

In the year b. c. 404, Darius, King of Persia, died, and Artaxerxes, his son, succeeded to the throne. Cyrus, who was present at his father's death, was accused by Tissaphernes, the satrap of the southern provinces of Asia Minor, of plotting against his elder brother. The accusation was believed by Artaxerxes, who therefore arrested Cyrus, and would have put him to death but for the intercession of their mother, Parysatis; she prevailed upon him to spare his life and send him back to his satrapy in Asia Minor. Cyrus returned to Sardis determined to seek revenge, and, if possible, to wrest the throne from his brother.

His acquaintance with the Greeks had convinced him of their superiority to the Asiatics, and of their usefulness in the expedition which he now contemplated. The peace that followed the battle of Aegospotami had left a large number of Greeks, who had been bred to the pursuit of arms during the Peloponnesian war, unemployed. Cyrus induced about fourteen thousand of these to enter his service under a Spartan leader named Clearchus. After three years of preparation he commenced his expedition, proclaiming, however, that his object was to attack the Pisidians. He set out from Sardis in the spring of b. c. 401, marched through Phrygia and Cilicia, entered Syria near Issus, crossed the Euphrates at Thapsacus, and

proceeded to the plain of Cunaxa, near Babylon. Here he was met by the Persian army, numbering nine hundred thousand, under Artaxerxes. Cyrus had about one hundred thousand Asiatics, and fourteen thousand Greek mercenaries. In the battle Cyrus was killed in an attempt to slay his brother, and the expedition was abandoned. The army, under the command of Xenophon, the historian of the expedition, made a retreat from Babylon to the shores of the Euxine, a distance of sixteen hundred miles, in which they encountered incredible difficulties and dangers.

The following brief summary of Book I. will assist in understanding the narrative:—

CHAP. I. On the death of Darius, and the accession of Artaxerxes to the throne of Persia, Cyrus is accused by Tissaphernes of plotting against the new king. Cyrus is arrested by his brother, but on his mother's intercession he obtains his liberty and returns to his satrapy. He now secretly raises an army, part of which are Greeks, in order to make war against his brother.

II. Cyrus sets out from Sardis, and marches through Lydia, Phrygia, and Lycaonia, into Cappadocia. Before arriving at the Cilician pass he is met by Epyaxa, wife of Syennesis, the king of Cilicia. Soon after his arrival at Tarsus Syennesis is induced by his wife to have an interview with him.

III. The Greeks suspect the real object of the expedition, and refuse to go farther. By the persuasion of Clearchus they are induced to follow Cyrus, who promises them higher pay, and says that the expedition is against Abrocomas, who was somewhere on the Euphrates.

IV. Cyrus proceeds to Issus, where he is joined by his fleet; passes the Pylae Syriae; two Greek generals, Zenias and Pasion, desert the expedition. At Thapsacus, on the Euphrates, Cyrus discloses the real object of the expedition. The army mutiny; but influenced by fresh promises and the example of Menon, one of their commanders, they are induced to cross the river.

V. The army marches through a desert country along the left bank of the Euphrates, to a point opposite Charmande. They suffer from want of provisions, and many of the beasts of burden perish. A quarrel arises between Clearchus and Menon, which is with difficulty settled by Cyrus.

**VI.** Traces of the King's troops are now visible. Orontes, a relative of Cyrus, offers to hasten forward with some horsemen and lie in ambush for them. He is, however, found to be in correspondence with the king, and is tried and put to death.

**VII.** Cyrus enters Babylonia, and reviews his troops at midnight. He promises them great rewards in case they are victorious. The next day, with his army in order of battle, he passes a trench dug by the King; after which, supposing his brother will not hazard a battle, he proceeds less cautiously.

**VIII.** Unexpectedly they see the enemy advancing in order of battle, and hastily they prepare for action. The Greeks, who form the right wing, on the banks of the Euphrates, put to flight the part of the royal troops opposed to them. Cyrus, who is in the centre, attacks the King and is slain.

#### IX. The character of Cyrus.

**X.** The King takes and plunders the camp of Cyrus, and then advances against the Greeks, by whom he is repulsed.



### CHAPTER I.

1. Δαρείου . . . γίγνονται, lit. of *Darius and Parysatis* there were born two sons. Darius was king of Persia from B. C. 423 - 404. — For the force of μέν and δέ, see Lesson XXIV. Note 2. — δέ is here continuative. — τηθήνει, derivation? Why imperfect? — τεθέντει, derivation? — έβούλετο, give the formation of this verb.

2. παρὸν ἐτίγχανε, happened to be present. — Stem of τιγχάνει? — Κύρος δὲ μεταπέμπεται, he sends for Cyrus (to come to him). Observe the force of the mid. voice. — καὶ στρατηγόν, he had appointed him general also; δέ connects the clause, and καὶ (also) contrasts στρατηγόν with στρατάτην. The word on which the force of καὶ, in the combination καὶ . . . δέ, falls stands between these particles. — ἀπέδειξε, ἐποίησε: the aorist, where we should use the pluperfect. See note on I, 3. The command of the forces which assembled on the plain of Castolus (Lydia) had belonged to Tissaphernes; in B. C. 407 Cyrus succeeded him, and hence arose the enmity of Tissaphernes to Cyrus. — λαβόν, stem? For the accent, see § 26, Note 3 (2). — ὡς φίλον, as a friend. — ἀνέβη, see ἀναβαίνω; the force of the preposition? — Παρράσιον, a Parrhasian. Parrhasia is a district in Arcadia.

3. ἐτελέστησε : the aorist is sometimes used where we should use the pluperfect, especially after such adverbs of time as ἦνε, ἐτελέσθη, ήσε, πρίν, &c. Give the formation of this verb. — κατέστη, become established in the kingdom. See καθίστημι. — διαβάλλει . . . αὐτῷ, accuses Cyrus to his brother (saying) that he is plotting against him. — ἐπιβουλεύεις is put in the optative, because διαβάλλει is in the historical present. — ὁ δέ, and he, i. e. the King. — ὃς ἀποκτενόν, for the purpose of putting him to death. Account for the accent. — ξειτησαμένη αὐτόν, lit. having begged him off (for herself).

4. ὡς ἀπῆλθε, when he departed. — κινδυνεύεις refers to the danger he had just escaped. — ἦνε, how. — ἐπι, in the power of. — ἀντ' ἐκένου, instead of him. — Παρέστητις μὲν δή . . . τετράχε τῷ Κύρῳ, now Cyrus had his mother Parysatis (i. e. to support him). Σώτις δέ, &c. corresponds to this clause, and gives a second advantage which Cyrus had.

5. Σώτις, although singular, is collective and relates to τάγματα ; translate lit., and whoever of those from the king came to him. — σύντον διατίθεις, thus disposing (them). — καὶ . . . ἐπειδέστο, and he took care of the barbarians with him. — εθνοῖς δύοις ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, should be well disposed towards him ; depending on ὡς.

6. τὴν . . . δύναμιν, his Grecian force. — ὡς . . . ἐπικρυπτόμενος, lit. concealing himself as much as he was able, i. e. as secretly as possible. — φυλακάς (from φυλακῇ) is attracted into the relative clause, and into the case of the relative ὅποις (see § 153, Note 1) ; translate whatever garrisons he had in the cities, he gave directions to each of the commanders (of these). — ὡς . . . πόλεσ, on the ground that Tissaphernes was plotting against the cities. What would be the thought if ὡς were omitted ? — καὶ γάρ, etenim, and (this was so), for. Although this is the origin of the phrase, yet it is often used as an emphatic expression for the simple γάρ, for. — ἤσαν τὸ ἄρχασον, formerly belonged. — αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις ; the Greek cities of Ionia are meant. Ionia extended from the river Hermus, along the shores of the Aegean, to the south of Miletus.

7. προαισθέμενος . . . βούλευομένους, perceiving beforehand (certain persons) were planning these same things. See § 280. — ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κύρον, to revolt to Cyrus, as a noun in apposition with ταῦτα. — τοὺς μὲν . . . τοὺς δέ, some . . . others. — τοὺς φεύγοντας, the exiles. — κατάγεν τοὺς ἐκπεπτικότας, to restore those who had been driven out ; see ἐκπίπτω. — καὶ . . . αὖ : the emphatic word is placed between these connectives ; translate this again was another pretext. — τοῦ ἀθροίζειν : the infinitive used as a noun, limiting πρόφασις.

8. ἀδελφὸς ἢν αὐτοῦ, because he was his brother. § 277, 2. — οὐδέπου οἷ, should be given to himself. For the distinction between οἷ, αὐτῷ, and ἑαυτῷ, see § 144, 2, § 145, and § 146 ; οἷ is often an enclitic, but there retains its accent, see § 28, 3, N. 1 (3). — μᾶλλον ή, rather than. — συνέ-πραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα, co-operated with him in this. — ἕστε, so that, here

takes the indicative, because the action of the verb is viewed chiefly as an independent fact. — τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβοσλῆς οὐκ γοθάνετο, the position of πρὸς ἑαυτόν between the article and noun makes it an attributive; lit. the *against-himself plot*; see also θάνομαι. — πολεμούντα, by carrying on war. — ὥστε . . . πολεμούντων, so that he was in no respect displeased because they were carrying on war. — καὶ γάρ, and the more especially so since; see note on I. 7. — τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς, the accruing tribute. — ἔτιγχανεν τίχεν, happened to have.

9. ἄλλο omits ν in the neuter, as also ἀτρός, ἀκένος, δε. — αὐτῷ, for him; principal parts of συλλέγειν; also of λέγειν, to speak? — ἐν Χερσονήσῳ τῇ καταντικέρας Ἀβύδου, in the Chersonesus, which is over against Abydos, i. e. the Thracian Chersonesus; Abydos was a city of Mysia. — τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner. — ἤγαπθη . . . δίδωσιν, he came to esteem him and gave. Notice the change from the aorist to the historic present, as in § 2 (ἀναβαίνει . . . ἀνέβη). The Daric was a Persian gold coin of the value of about \$ 5.40 in gold (at its modern value). Xenophon (Anab. I. 7, 18) estimates the Daric at twenty Attic drachmas, or about \$ 3.33 in silver (at its modern value). But silver was much more valuable, in comparison with gold, in ancient times than it is now. — ἀπό, with. — ἐκ . . . δρυμέμενος, (repeatedly) making forays (δρυμάς) from the Chersonesus; observe the force of the present. — ἔπειρ, beyond. — τοῖς . . . οἰκοῦσιν, those dwelling, the dwellers. — ἁκούσαι, willingly. — τοῦτο . . . στράτευμα, and thus this army also was supported secretly for him; τοῦτο belongs to τὸ στράτευμα.

10. ἀν with ἔτιγχανεν. — καὶ . . . μισθόν, and asks of him mercenaries (amounting) to two thousand (i. e. about two thousand mercenaries), and pay for three months. — ἀς . . . τῶν ἀντιστρατευτῶν, intimating that he should thus be superior to those opposed to him; see note on I. 6. — οὗτος περιγένομενος ἀν = οὗτος (§ 226, 1) περιγένετο ἀν. — πρόσθεν . . . πρύ, before . . . that. — καταλύσαι, to terminate (the war), i. e. to make peace. — πρός, with.

11. For the force of δη, see Lesson XXIV. Note 1. — ἀς . . . στρατεύεσθαι, pretending that he wished to lead an army among the Pisidians. The Pisidians were a warlike people of Asia Minor, who had never been fully subdued by the Persians. — ἀς . . . Πισιδῶν, because (as he said) the Pisidians were giving trouble. — Στυμφάλιον. Stymphalus was a town in Arcadia. — καὶ τούτους, these also, i. e. Sophænētus and Socrates, as well as Proxenus and Aristippus. — ἀς . . . φυγάσι, as if he were intending to go to war against Tessaphernes in company with the Milesian exiles. — The pupil should be provided with an ancient atlas, and be required to give the situation of the places mentioned in the text. — Boeotia, Miletus, Pisidia, Lacedaemon, Thrace, Thessaly, &c.

## CHAPTER II.

1. 'Επει 8' ἐδόκει τῇδη αὐτῷ, *when at length it seemed good to him.* — οὐνα,  
upward, i. e. into the upper countries of Asia, or those remote from the sea.  
Cyrus had now completed his arrangements for his expedition against his  
brother, and it appeared to be a suitable time to begin his march. — τὴν  
μὲν πρόφασιν ἔποιεστο, *he made the pretext.* — μέν here stands without any-  
thing opposed to it in the rest of the sentence, but the clause implied by  
the text would be, *but he was in reality marching against the king.* — εἰ, *out of.*  
καὶ . . . Ἑλληνικόν, *and he assembles, as if against these, both the barbarian*  
*and the Grecian army.* — ἐνταῦθα, *hereupon.* — λαβόντι . . . στράτευμα,  
*taking all the army which he had.* The antecedent is attracted into the rela-  
tive clause; see § 154. — συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκους, *having become rec-  
onciled to those at home;* see συναλλάσσω. — δὲ εἷς στράτευμα, *the army*  
*which he had.* Another case of attraction. — οἱ . . . ξενικοῦ, *who commanded*  
*for him the mercenary force in the cities,* i. e. the Ionian cities. — ἐν ταῖς πό-  
λεσι, *has the position and force of an adjective.* — ξενικοῦ, sc. στρατεύ-  
ματος. — λαβόντα: in the preceding sentence, λαβόντι is used because it  
stands in immediate connection with Κλεάρχῳ. Here λαβόντα is removed  
from Ξενίᾳ, to which it refers, and is connected more closely with the  
omitted subject of ἤκαν, agreeing with it in case; see 138, Note 8 (end).  
— πλὴν ὅποστοι, *except as many as.* The antecedent of ὅποστοι, if expressed,  
would be a demonstrative pronoun in the gen. after πλήν.

2. Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ, *and also he ordered.* — ἐκδιενοει, *waged.* — ὑποσχό-  
μενος, *having promised, from ὑποσχύομαι;* stem ? — εἰ . . . κατατρένετο,  
*if he should succeed well in those things for which he was making the expedition.*  
— ταῦτα the antecedent of δὲ is not expressed. — δὲν κατατράξῃ might be  
used instead of εἰ κατατράξει. — κατατρένετο is not affected by the prin-  
ciple of indirect discourse, as στρατεύοντο (representing στρατεύομαι of the  
direct form) would be ambiguous. — μὴ παύσασθαι, *not to cease.* — κατα-  
γάγοι, *should lead home;* from κατάγω; stem ? — παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδας, *they*  
*arrived at Sardis.* Πάρειμ signifies rest in a place, yet here it has the  
idea of motion from its construction with εἰς. — Sardis was the capital of  
Lydia, and at this time the residence of Cyrus.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ, Xenias accordingly, i. e. in accordance with the in-  
structions of Cyrus. — τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, *those from (in) the cities.* —  
ὅπλιτας is in apposition with τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. The Grecian foot sol-  
diers were divided into, 1. ὅπλιται, *heavy armed,* who wore heavy armor,  
and fought with broad shields and long spears; 2. ψιλοί, *light armed,* who  
fought with darts, arrows, and slings, and were employed chiefly as skir-  
mishers; 3. πελτασταί, *targeteers,* who were armed with a small round shield,  
called πέλτη. The heavy-armed soldiers (ὅπλιται) were divided into  
τάξεις and λόχοι. — εἰς τετρακισχιλίους, *to the number of four thousand.* —  
γυμνῆται, *light-armed;* from γυμνός, *naked.* The term was applied to those  
light-armed soldiers who were not protected with the shield and thorax. —

Quantity of the termination *-as* in γυρνήτας ? — ὡς περικούλως, about five hundred. — ὡς, when joined with numerals, signifies *about, nearly*. — δι Μεγάρου : Megara was situated between Athens and Corinth. — οὐν agrees with οὐτοῦ, its nearest subject, and is understood with the rest; see § 135, Note 1. — τῶν . . . στρατευόμενων, were of those who were engaged in military operations; see § 169, 1.

4. Οὔτοι. The troops thus far enumerated formed the whole of the Grecian force that came to Sardis. Other bodies of Greeks joined him on the march. — δι is here adversative, i. e. it introduces something opposed to the preceding. — μέγονα . . . παρασκευήν, having thought the preparation to be greater than as (if it were) against the Pisidians. — ὡς, to. — οὐδετεροῦ τάχιστα, as he could (go) most quickly.

5. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δῆ, and then accordingly the king. — ἐπειδὴ πάντες: the aorist where we should expect the pluperfect. — παρά, from; the meanings of παρά with gen., dat., and acc. ? — εἰρηκα, see εἴσων in Catalogue of Verbs. — ἀρμάτῳ, began his march. — Σάρδεων. Sardis was connected with Nineveh, Babylon, and Susa by a well-constructed road, on which travelled a regular post. This road passed through the central part of Asia Minor, and reached the Euphrates at Melite. From this road another, starting at Caystrupedion (north of Celaenae, in Phrygia), passes along the northern side of the Taurus, and crosses the Cilician pass into Syria. This would have been the shortest and most direct route for Cyrus; but, as he had given out that his expedition was against the Pisidians, he chose a still more southerly route, which led him to Celaenae. Cyrus set out from Sardis in March, B. C. 401. — ἔκβαίνει, he advances; here used intransitively; lit. he leads forth (sc. τὸν στρατόν) his army. — σταθμός, day's marches; lit. stations, halting-places, for travellers or soldiers. — παρασάγγας, parasangs; the parasang was a Persian measure of length, usually estimated at thirty stadia, or nearly three and a half miles. — τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν: the Maeander rises near Celaenae, and, forming the common boundary between Lydia and Caria, falls into the Aegean Sea, below the promontory of Mycale. See § 142, 2, Note 5. — δύο πλέθρα, two plethra. The πλέθρον = one hundred Greek (one hundred and one English) feet. — ζευγμένη, constructed (lit. bridged), from ζεύγων.

6. εἰς Κολοσσάς. Describe the situation of Colossae. One of Paul's epistles was addressed to the Christian church at Colossae. — πόλιν οἰκουμένην, an inhabited city. This expression is used because on the route of Cyrus were many towns wholly or partially deserted. — ξμανεῖ: stem ? aorist how formed ? — ημέρας: quantity of the -a in the nominative ? syntax ? — ήκα, see § 200, Note 3. — Δολοπᾶς καὶ Αἰνιάνας καὶ Ὁλυνθοῦς. The Dolopians and Aenianes were Thessalian tribes. The Olynthians were inhabitants of Olynthus, a city of Macedonia, situated in the Chalcidian peninsula.

7. Κελαινάς. Describe the situation of Celaenae. — βασίλεια, a palace. — ην: why sing. ? — δι: when does the relative affect the mood of the fol-

lowing verb? — ἔθρενεν διὸ Κύρου, used to hunt on horseback; lit. from a horse. — ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλοντε, &c. whenever he wished to exercise and train his horses. — εἰ δὲ πηγαὶ, &c. its sources are out of (in) the palace; account for the position of *εἰς*.

8. οὐτι . . . βασίλεα, and there is also a palace of the great king, i. e. in addition to the palace of Cyrus. — οὐτι, οὐτι, and οὐτι: when used? see § 28, and Note 1. — ἐν ταῖς πηγαῖς, near the sources. — εἰς: meaning with gen., dat., and acc.? — φέ δὲ καὶ οὔτος, and this also flows, i. e. this as well as the Maeander. — ποδῶν, see § 167, 5. — ἀκέβαιραι, to have stayed; see § 246; for the tense, see § 203. How does this aorist differ from γυμνάσαι in sect. 7? — νικήσας: supply αἴτον (Marsyas). — οἱ: dat. sing. is an enclitic and is distinguished from the relative οἱ, which is oxytone, and from the article οἱ, which is a proclitic. — περὶ σοφίας, respecting musical skill. — κρεάτων is connected to ἀκέβαιραι by καὶ; see κρεάννυμι.

9. τριτηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ, having been defeated in the battle, i. e. the battle of Salamis, B. C. 480. 1 aor. part. (dep.) pass. of τριτάσαι. — οἰκοδομῆσαι, see note on ἀκέβαιραι. — Κρήτας. The Cretans were celebrated for their skill in archery, and were often employed as mercenaries. Why proteropomenon? — ἄγνοντο οἱ σύμμαχοι, there were in all; see § 142, 4, Note 1. — ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους, about two thousand.

10. ἐντεῦθεν . . . εἰς πόλιας. If the object of the expedition had been to attack the Pisidians, Cyrus would have marched to the southeast; but as this was not his real design, and as a direct march to the road leading from Caystrupedion would disclose his actual intentions, he now turns back in nearly an opposite direction to Peltae, and then takes a wide circuit to the market-place of the Ceraminians. From this place he commenced his direct march towards his brother's capital. — τὰ Δάκαια θύσια, celebrated (with sacrifices) the Lycaean festival; a festival of Pan, called Lycaean (from Mt. Lycaeum, in the southwest of Arcadia). — καὶ ἀγάνα θήηκε, and instituted games. — στλεγγίθες χρωμαῖ, golden flesh-scrappers; these were used in the bath. — εἰς . . . ἀγορά�, the market-place of the Ceraminians. The Ceramon Agora was probably on the northeast boundary of Phrygia, due north from Celaenae. One object of Cyrus in passing through these cities may have been to take in provisions for his journey. — ἀσχάτην πρὸς τῇ Μυσίᾳ χάρη, the last, next to the Mysian territory.

11. εἰς Καϊστρον πεδίον, into the plain of Caystrus. — πόλιν is in apposition with Καϊστρον πεδίον, which has the force of our compound word. — ἀφελέτο, was due. — μισθὸς πλάτον ἡ τριών μηνῶν, more than three months' pay; the adverb πλάτον is used here, where a genitive meaning for (of) longer time would be expected. — ἀπήγραψεν, from ἀπαγράψειν; the force of the preposition? — οὐπίσας λέγων διῆγε, he continued to express hopes; for the force of the participle, see § 279, 2, and Note. — καὶ δῆλος, &c. and it was evident that he was troubled; for the use of the participle, see § 280, Note 1. — οὐ . . . τρόπου, for it was not in accordance with the character of Cyrus; meanings of τρόπος with different cases! Repeat the prep-

ositions used with three cases. — Έχοντα agrees with αὐτόν understood, the subject of ἀποδιδόντα. For the use of μή, see § 283, 3. This clause is the subject of τίν.

12. γυνή, the wife. — Σ' οὖν introduces a fact as opposed to a report; translate, certain it is, however, that he then gave to the army, &c. — φύλακας is from φύλαξ, a guard, while φυλακάς is from φυλακή, a guard, a garrison. — Ἀσπενδίους, Aspendians. Aspendus was a city of Pamphylia, situated on both banks of the river Eurymedon. — συγγενέσθαι, was intimate with.

13. παρά, near; what cases does παρά govern? — κρήνη, &c. the so-called fountain of Midas; for the position of the article, see § 142, 2. — ἐφ' ὧν, at which; account for the loss of the accent in ὧν. — τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύειν, to have caught the Satyr, i. e. Silenus. Is this infinitive like ἔκθεται in § 8, or γυμνάσαι in § 7? How do they differ? See § 246, and Note; § 202; § 260, 1 (end). — κερδάσας, by mingling, lit. having mingled. What does this participle denote? From κερδάννυμι.

14. δειθῆναι, from δίομαι. How does this infinitive differ from γυμνάσαι in § 7? Is it like συγγενέσθαι in § 12? — ἔκτασιν ποιεῖται, he makes a review. — τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων limits ἔκτασιν.

15. ὡς . . . μάχην, as was their custom (to be arranged) for battle; supply τάγμασθαι. — αὐτοῖς depends on τίν underlined. — Ἐλλῆνας is the subject of ταχθῆναι and στῆναι. — συντάξαι δὲ ἑκαστον τοὺς ἄντοθ, and that each (general) marshal his own troops. With ἑκαστον, sc. στρατηγόν, συντάξαι depends on ἔκθεται. How do these infinitives differ from ἔκθεται in § 8? — ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep. — οἱ ἔκεινοι = οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.

16. θεάραι οὖν ὁ Κύρος, then Cyrus reviewed: οὖν is continuative. — παρῆλαντον, marched past him. — τεταγμένοι, from τάσσω. — κατ' θαλα κατὰ τάξας, in troops and companies. The cavalry were divided into θαλα, the infantry (δηλίται) into τάξας and λόχοι. — παρελανώντες ἐφ' δραματος, riding by upon a chariot. — What cases does ἐπι govern? Its different meanings? — κράνη, helmets. The helmet was sometimes made of leather, and was usually surmounted by a crest (λόφος) of hair or a tuft of feathers. Besides the helmet, the chief defensive arms were the cuirass (θώραξ), made of hemp, of brass, or of leather covered with brass; greaves (κνημίδες), extending from the foot to the knee, and were made of brass or some other metal; the shield (ἀσπίς), usually round, and made of wood covered with leather and bound round the edges with plates of metal. — ἔκκεκαλυμμένας, uncovered; the shields were commonly kept in leathern cases when they were not used, to keep them bright.

17. παρῆλασε: observe the force of the aorist after adverbs of time like ἐπεδιθή; see note on Ch. I. 3. — στήσας . . . φύλαγγος, stopping his chariot in front of the line. How does στήσας differ in meaning from στάση? — ἔκθετο . . . φύλαγγα, he gave orders that the whole line should present their arms and advance, i. e. hold their shields before them for defence and their spears for attack. — ἐπειδὴ τούτου θύττον τροιόντων, then upon this, while they were advancing more quickly; τροιόντων: gen. abs. sc. Ἐλλήνων.

— ἀπὸ . . . στρατέων, of their own accord the soldiers began to run (lit. a running was to the soldiers). — ἐν τὰς σκηνάς, towards the tents, i. e. of the barbarians.

18. τῶν . . . ἄγομέν, thereupon there was much fear among the barbarians, and both the Cilician queen fled in her chariot and those in (from) the market-place (fled). — ἐν τὰς σκηνάς ἤλθον, went back to their tents. — λαμπρότητα, splendor, of the arms. — τὴν τάξιν, the order, discipline. — οὐσθή, from οὐδομεν. — τὸν . . . φόβον, lit. the fear (caused) by the Greeks upon the barbarians, i. e. the fear with which the Greeks inspired the barbarians.

19. Ἰκόνιον. Iconium, during the Persian dominion, was the eastern-most city of Phrygia. At a later time it became the capital of Lycania. The Lyconians refused submission to the Persians, and this was probably the excuse of Cyrus for giving the country up to plunder. — ὡς πολεμίαν οὖσαν, on the ground that it was hostile.

20. ἂς τὴν Κιλικίαν. The Cilician queen took the direct route to Tarsus by the southeast; but, as this was not safe for the army, Cyrus took the northeast route, in order to enter the main road from Cappadocia to Cilicia. This detachment, besides guarding the queen, was intended to march to Tarsus and effect a diversion in Cyrus's favor, the king being engaged in defending the *Pylae Ciliciae*. — καὶ αὐτόν, and Menon himself. — μερὸς τῶν ἀλλών: μερός with the genitive generally implies participation with. — ἐν φ., in which time. — φοινικιστήν βασιλεόν, a royal purple wearer. — καὶ . . . δυνάστην, and a certain other person, a chief man of the under-officers. — αἰτιασάμενος . . . αὐτῷ, having accused them of plotting against him.

21. Κιλικίαν. Bound Cilicia. — ἣ δὲ εἰσβολὴ, but the entrance. This was the famous pass, the so-called *Pylae Ciliciae*, through Mt. Taurus into Cilicia. Of the other two passes through the Taurus in these regions, one led to Seleucia, in Pamphylia, and the other was Menon's route to Tarsus. — ἀμήχανος εἰσελθεῖν στρατεύματι, impracticable to enter with an army; for the construction of the infinitive, see § 261, 2. — ἰκάλευεν: observe the force of this imperfect; see § 200, Note 2. — εἶναι, see § 246. — ἔμενεν: stem? 1 aor. formed? — λελοιπός εἴη, had abandoned; in direct discourse λέλοιπε (see § 243). — ἐπει γένθετο, after he heard. — ἦν is used instead of the more regular εἴη; see § 243, Note 2. — καὶ δη . . . Κύρου, and because he heard that Tamis had the galleys, those belonging to the Lacedaemonians and to Cyrus himself, sailing round from Ionia to Cilicia; τὰς and the words following it qualify τρίηρες; see § 142, 2. — ἔχοντα, see § 280.

22. ἀνέβη ἐν τὰ δρῦ, went up on the mountains. — οὐδενός, gen. absolute; see § 183 and § 77, Note 2. — ἐφύλαττον, were guarding. — ἐμπλεων, full, agrees with πεδίον; see § 64. — σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην, sesame and millet. — δρός . . . πάντη, but a strongly fortified and lofty mountain surrounds this on every side; αὐτό, sc. πεδίον, i. e. the eastern part of Cilicia. To this plain enclosed on the north and west by the Taurus, on the east by the Amanus, and on the south by the sea, there were three passes, viz. *Pylae Ciliciae*,

through the Taurus, by which Cyrus entered ; Pylae Amanicae, through Mt. Amanus ; Pylae Syriae, leading from Cilicia into Syria, south of the Pylae Amanicae. See map.

23. ἐνταῦθα . . . βασίλεια, *here was a palace of Syennesis*; see § 185, 2. — Κύδνος : describe the Cydnus. — δυνα, *by name*; εἶρος, *in width*; see § 180, 1.

24. εἰς χωρέον δχυρόν, *for a stronghold*. — Σὲ καὶ, *and also*, as well as the innkeepers. — Σόλοις, Soli, a Greek city of Cilicia, founded by Argives and Rhodians ; according to some ancient accounts, they so corrupted their language by mingling with the Cilicians as to give rise to the term *solecism*.

25. προτέρα, &c. The Cilician queen had been sent by the shortest route across the mountains into Cilicia, under the charge of Menon. — ὑπερβολῆ, *passage over*. — τῶν εἰς τὸ πεδίον: an attributive of δρόν, *the mountains (extending) into the plain*. — ἀπάλοντο, from ἀπάλλυμι. — οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, see § 143, 1. — ἀρωάζοντες τι (§ 180, 1), *while plundering*, agrees with αὐτοῖς understood, the subject of κατακοπήναι. — ἦν, see § 197, 1. — οἱ δέ, *but others* (say that) *having been left behind*, &c. — τρολαφθέντας, from τρολάσσω. — εἴτα . . . ἀπολέσθαν, *after that, wandering about they perished*. — οὐ σθν, *and it is certain*.

26. ἥκον, see § 200, Note 3. — εἰσῆλασεν: observe the force of the aorist after adverbs of time. — μετεγένετο . . . ἐντόν, *sent repeatedly for Syennesis (to come) to himself*. — δέ οὐτε . . . οὐτη, *he, however, both said that he had never at any time before come into the hands of any one superior to himself*. — ἔπεισε, from πείθω.

27. ἤντι . . . διλήλοις, *when they had met one another*. — εἰς τὴν στρατίων, *for the army*. — Κύρος δέ, sc. ἔπεισε. — χρυσοχέλινον, *with gold-studded bridle*. — τὴν χάραν . . . ἀφαρώδεσθαι depends on ἔπεισε, Cyrus gave to him that his country should no longer be plundered. — τὰ δέ . . . ἀπολαμβάναν, and (he gave to him) to take back. — ίν του ἐντυγχάνωσιν, *in case they (i. e. Syennesis and the Cilicians) should anywhere meet with them, i. e. the slaves*. The optative might have been used, the leading verb being ἔπεισε; see § 248, 1.

## CHAPTER VIII.

1. Καὶ ἤδη τε . . . καὶ, lit. *and not only was it already . . . but also*; i. e. *it was now just about the time of full market, when, frc.* — ἦν, see § 184, Note 1 (c). — ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν, i. e. some time between nine and twelve o'clock. — καταλναν, *to halt, lit. to unloose, to unyoke*. — τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρου πιστῶν, *one of the faithful attendants of Cyrus*. — ἀνά κράτος, *at full speed*. — ἕβοι, from βάω. — διτ must not be translated here, since it is followed by the direct discourse ; see § 241, 1 (end). — οὐ εἰς, *as if for*.

2. τύραχος, confusion. — οὐδέκουν, &c. for the Greeks and (δέ) also (καὶ) all thought, &c.; αὐτίκα modifies ἐπιτελεῖσθαι, which has βασιλέα understood for its subject: that the king would fall upon them in disorder.

3. Κύρος τε . . . τοῖς τε: the former τε connects the whole sentence with what precedes; the second τε connects παρῆγελλεν with Κύρος . . . ὥλαβε. — ἐνδέν, from ἐνδένει, put on; καθίστασθαι, from καθίστημι, and each one to station himself in his own company.

4. πρός, near. — ἔχομενος, next, lit. holding on to, being close to. The Grecian army formed the right wing of Cyrus's force, and Clearchus with his forces was posted on the extreme right of these, next to the river.

5. εἰς, to the number of. — παρά, near to. — ιστησαν, see § 195, Note.

6. Κύρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἵπποι, supply ιστησαν. — δέον (like ὡς), to the number of, about. — αὐτοί, they themselves. — παραμηρίδοις, cuisses, i. e. armor for the thighs. — ψυλήν, unprotected, i. e. by a helmet; he wore a tiara instead of a helmet.

7. δέ is the connective. — εἶχον καὶ, had also. — προμετωπίδια, frontlets, i. e. armor for the forehead. — προστερνίδια, breastplates. — μαχαλάς, swords.

8. καὶ ἤδη τε . . . καὶ, see note on § 1. — χρόνη, &c., and in a very short time afterwards it appeared like something black. — ἕτι πολύ, reaching far off. χελκός τις, something like brass (properly bronze). — καταφανεῖς, plainly visible.

9. λευκοθέρακας, in white corslets. The white corslets were probably made of linen. — ἔχομενοι δὲ τούτων γέρροφόροι, and next to these wicker-shield-bearers. The γέρρον was a rectangular shield of wicker-frame and covered with ox-hide. — ποδήρεστ, reaching to the feet. — Αιγύπτιοι. These were probably descendants from those Egyptian colonies planted in Asia Minor by Cyrus the Elder, for the Egyptians at home had already revolted from the Persians. — κατὰ θνητούς, by nations.

10. πρὸ . . . ἀλλήλων, in front of these moved chariots at a considerable distance from one another. Supply ἐπορεύετο. — ἐκ . . . βλέποντα, extending from the axle-trees obliquely, and others under the seats pointing (lit. looking) towards the ground. — ἀντεραπέντα, from ἀντεράπεντα. — οὗτοι ἐντυγχάνοντες (§ 248, 1): this contains the idea of the drivers of the chariots. The direct discourse would be οὗτοι ἀντεραπέντα, whomever they may meet. — ή δέ γνώμη, &c., and the plan was to drive into and cut to pieces the ranks of the Greeks. — ὥλαντα, fut. act. participle from ὥλανται, nominative with δημata understood; the nominative is used as if some verb like were designed preceded, instead of ή γνώμη ήν.

11. οὐ μέντοι Κύρος εἶπεν, as regards, however, what Cyrus said; οὐ relates to τοῦτο below. — ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο, in this (as to this) he was deceived. — στρῆψις ὡς ἀνυστόν, as silently as possible. — ἄσυχτη, quietly, ιστρη, with equal step, sc. βήματι.

12. ἐν τούτῳ, sc. τῷ καιρῷ, *on this occasion*. — ἔβα, *cried aloud*. — κατὰ μέσον, *against the centre*; see § 142, 2. — ὅτι . . . εἴη, *because the king was there*; see § 250, Note. — καὶ = καὶ ἄν. — νικήμεν, see § 223. — πεποίηται: the perfect here refers to the future, to denote the certainty that the action will take place by representing it as already completed; see § 200, Note 7.

13. ὁρῶν . . . στόφος, *but Clearchus, seeing that the centre was a dense body*: τὸ μέσον is used substantively. — ἀκούων, &c., *hearing from Cyrus that the king was beyond the Grecian left*; ἀκούων, see § 171, 2, Note 1; δυτα, see § 280. — τοσοῦτον . . . ὥστε, *so much . . . that* (§ 237). — μέσον . . . ἔχων, *although he occupied the centre of his own army* (§ 277, 5). — δμος, *nevertheless*. — φοβούμενος, &c., *fearing lest he, &c.*; see § 218. — αὐτῷ . . . ἔχοι, *but he replied to Cyrus, that he was taking care that it should be well*; in direct discourse, ἐμοὶ μέλει δύος καλῶς ἔχει (§ 217, Note 1). — Subject of μέλει? why present optative?

14. οἱ . . . μένον, *remaining still in the same place*. — ἐκ τῶν οἵτινων προσιόντων, *from those who were still coming up*. — οὐ πάντα πρός, *not very near to*. The adverb qualifies the preposition, as if it were an adjective meaning *near*. — κατεῖστο, *kept surveying*.

15. Ξενόφων. Xenophon is mentioned here for the first time in the Anabasis. He was not a regular member of the Grecian army, but a volunteer. — ἐπελάσας ὡς συναντήσαι, *having ridden up to meet him*; see § 266, Note 1. What idea is expressed by the infinitive in Greek which is not expressed by the Latin infinitive? — ἐπελάσας, from ἐπελάνεται. — εἰ τι παραγγέλλοι, *whether he had any command to give*; see § 243. The direct question would be παραγγέλλεις τι; — ἐπιστήσας, sc. τὸν ἵππον, *having halted*. — ὅτι . . . καλά, *that both the sacrifices and victims were favorable*; εἴη is understood; καλά is repeated for the sake of emphasis.

16. διὰ τῶν τάξεων λόγος, *going through the ranks*. — σύνθημα, *the watch-word*. — δητι is here again followed by the direct discourse; see § 241, 1 (end). — καὶ δε, *and he*, refers only to persons.

17. ἀλλὰ . . . ξέτω, *I both accept it, and this let it be*. — εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ χώραν, *to his own post*, i. e. at the head of the barbarian forces of his army. — διαχέτηρι, *were apart*. — ἐπαιδύσαντε τε, *both sang the paean*. The Greeks sang two paens, one before the battle, the other after it.

18. ὡς δὲ πορευομένων, *but when, as they were advancing*; supply αὐτῶν. — ζεκύμαινε, *fluctuated*. — τὸ ἐπιλαπόμενον, *the part (of the line) which was left behind*. — δρόμῳ θετι, *to run with speed*. — οἷόν περ, *just as*. — Ἐνναλέη, one of the names of Mars. — θελίζουσι, *they raised the battle-cry*, lit. *they shouted θελεῖ*. — ποιοῦντες, *in order to cause*; see § 277, 3. — τοῖς ἕποις. Those attached to the scythe-bearing chariots of the enemy, which went in front and were intended to break the ranks of the Greeks.

19. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἔκπενθοσθαι, *but before an arrow reached them*; sc. αὐτῶν: see § 274. Why is μή used before θετι? — τάξει, *in order*; the stem? — ἐπεισθαι, *from θεται*.

20. τὰ δὲ ὅρματα, &c., but the chariots were borne along, some . . . others. — κενά, empty. — οἱ δὲ προΐδοιεν, but whenever they saw them; see § 233. — ἦστι δὲ δοτις, there was one who, now and then one. — κατελήθη, from καταλαμβάνω. — ἐκπλαγέσ, from ἐκπλάγηται, having been terrified. — οὐδὲ τούτον πάθεν, that not even this one suffered. — οὐδὲ ἄλλος, and not even any other: ἔπαθεν, from πάσχω.

21. τὸ καὶ αὐτούς, that (part of the army) which was opposed to themselves. — τίθδμενος, though delighted. — οὐδὲ ἡ μῆχθη διώκειν, was not even thus induced to join in the pursuit: ἡ; see § 29, Note. — μῆχθη, from μέγα. — συνεσπειραμένη, from συνεσπειράω, drawn closely together. — ἐπεμελέτῳ, he closely watched. The object of this verb? — δ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς, see § 241 (end). — καὶ γάρ, and he watched the movements of the king for. — γέδε αὐτὸν θτι, lit. he knew him that; γέδε, from οἶδα.

22. καὶ πάντες δέ, and, in fact, all. — μέσον . . . ἤγουνται, occupying the centre of their own army, lead them into action. — νομίζοντες . . . εἶναι, thinking that thus they are both in the safest place; ήν . . . ἢ, if their force shall be on both sides of them; αὐτῶν depends on ἐκατέρωθεν; εἶναι, see § 226, 1. The direct discourse would be οὕτω καὶ ἐν ἀσφαλεστάτῳ θυμῷ (§ 200, Note 7), ήν γέ τι λογίς τημῶν ἐκατέρωθεν (§ 223). — καὶ εἰ τι παραγγέλλαι χρῆσομεν, τημών ἀν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοντο τὸ στράτευμα (§ 224; § 247, with Note 3; § 211).

23. καὶ . . . δὴ τότε, and indeed then. — ἔχων, though occupying. — δμος, yet. — ήω ἐγένετο, extended beyond, lit. became without; ἐγένετο, from γίγνομαι. — ἐκ τοῦ ἀντίου, from opposite side; αὐτῷ depends on the adverb. — τεταγμένοις, from τάσσω. — αὐτῷ and αὐτῷ refer to the king.

24. δείσας μή, fearing that. — κατακόψῃ (sc. δ βασιλεύς), may cut to pieces; see § 218 and § 248, Note. — ἀποκτεῖναι, to have slain. Explain the construction here, and the time denoted by the aorist infinitive.

25. ἡ τροπή, the rout. — εἰς τὸ διώκειν, to the pursuit. — πλὴν πάνυ δλλγοι, only a very few. — σχεδὸν . . . καλούμενοι, chiefly the so-called table-companions; see § 142, 2.

26. καὶ τὸ ἀμφὶ ἐκείνου στίφος, and the dense body-guard around him. — ἥντσχερο, did not restrain himself; see ἀνέχω, § 105, Note 3. — λασθαι: the present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they? see § 202, 1; § 203 and Note 1.

27. παλοντα, while striking the king. — καὶ . . . ἐκατέρου, and there, while both the king and Cyrus were fighting and their attendants in behalf of each. — δπόσοι, how many. — ἀπέθνησκον is a substantive clause governed by λέγε. — ἐκείνῳ, i. e. the king. — ἐκεντο, lay dead.

28. δ πιστότατος . . . θεράπων, the most faithful to him of his sceptre-bearing attendants. — πεπτωκότα, fallen; see § 280 and § 246. From πέπτω. — περιπεσεν, depends on λέγεται. The aorist infinitive has two distinct uses. What are they?

29. ἐπισφάξαι . . . Κύρον, to kill him upon Cyrus; see § 187. — ἁυτόν is the object of ἐπισφάξασθαι. — ἀκνάκην, scimitar. — ἐπείμητο, from τιμάω.

## CHAPTER X

1. Ἐνταῦθα δή, thereupon, then. The narrative is now resumed from Chapter VIII., having been interrupted by the sketch of the character of Cyrus. — θιάσκειν, while pursuing. — εἰσέπεσσε, break into. The historic present; the singular is employed here, because βασιλέως is the most important subject. — Εὐθέτες ἀρμάντο, whence they started. — Οὐδέποτε, there were said, or more freely, the distance was said to be, &c.

2. τά τε ἄλλα πολλά, but the other things which were many. — καὶ, and especially. — τὴν . . . εἶναι, the one said to be.

3. γυμνή, in her undergarment, i. e. clad merely in the χιτών or tunic, without the ἱμάτιον or mantle. — πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλήνων, to those of the Greeks; πρός governs τεκέρους understood, the antecedent of οἱ. — ἀντιταχθέντες, having been drawn up against them. — οἱ δὲ . . . ἀπέθανον, some of them also fell. — μήτην . . . γέ, yet, however. — ἔντος . . . τύποντο, came within their reach.

4. διάστοχον ἀλλήλων, were distant from each other. — οἱ μὲν refers to οἱ Ἑλλῆνες. — οἱ πάντας νικῶντες, as if they were victorious over all. The right wing of the king's army was victorious. — οἱ δὲ refers to the king and his followers. — οἱ δὴ πάντες νικῶντες, as if they were all conquerors. The left wing of the king's army was routed by the Greeks. What force does οἱ give the participle?

5. δέ αὖ, on the other hand; ήκουσε, &c. heard from Tissaphernes that the Greeks were victorious over the part opposed to them, and had gone forward in the pursuit; οὐχονται here remains unchanged; the optative might have been expected to correspond with νικῶν, § 243, also § 200, Note 3. — εἰ πέμπονται τίνας, whether they should send some; for the mood, see § 244. The present subjunctive might have been used, as the direct question would be, πέμπομέν τίνας ή πάντες λαμβεν; — ἀργεῖνται, to render aid. What does this participle denote? What is the rule for the time of participles?

6. ἐν τούτῳ καὶ βασιλέως, during this time the king also. — στραφέντες, having faced about. — οἱ . . . δεξιόμενοι, as if he (the king) were advancing in this direction, and they were to receive him: for the construction, see § 277, Note 2, and § 278, 1. — γέ . . . διπῆγαν, but by the same way he had passed beyond the left wing (of the Greeks), by this he also led his forces back. — καὶ τοῦτο . . . αἰτροπλήσιαντες, those who, being over against the Greeks, had deserted in the battle. When, at first, the battle turned so decidedly in favor of Cyrus, many probably deserted the king. These were compelled by the Greeks to throw away their arms, and then were sent to the camp.

7. δὲ γὰρ Τισσαφέρνης. Tissaphernes was stationed on the left wing of the royal army; so, of course, opposed to the right wing of the army of Cyrus. Here Clearchus was posted, and on his right the Grecian targeteers, who gave away when Tissaphernes charged, and allowed him to pass between themselves and the river to the camp. — συνέδημος, encounter. —

αὐτούς, i. e. Tissaphernes and his band. — γενέσθαι : when do the present and aorist infinitive retain their time ?

8. μετὸν ἔχων ἀπηλλάγη, after he withdrew, being worsted ; ἀπηλλάγη from ἀπαλλάσσων. — συνταξάμενοι, having marshalled their forces.

9. ἐπει 8', but when. — κατέ, opposite to. — περιπτόξαντες, having surrounded. — ἀναπτύσσειν, to fold back the wing. The line was at right angles with the river. It is now changed parallel to the river, the front facing the enemy, and the rear resting on the river. — καὶ . . . ποταμόν, and to make the river in the rear, i. e. to form a line of battle parallel with the river.

10. ἐν . . . ἐρουλεόντο, but while (the Greeks) were deliberating on these things. — καὶ δὴ, even now. — παραμειψάμενος, having passed by. — ἀντίαν, opposite. — διστρ., as. — μαχούμενος : the force of this participle ! — συγῆ, from σύνειμι (σύν, εἰμι). — ὄντας refers to the king and his forces. — πολὺ ἔτι προβηδότερον, with much greater ardor.

11. δὲ αὖ, but again. — ἐκ πλεονος, from a greater distance, i. e. sooner than before.

12. ἐπίρ, above. — γῆλοφος, a hill. — ἀνεστράφησαν, they faced about ; from ἀνεστρέψα. — πεζοὶ μὲν οὐκέτι, infantry no longer. The infantry had fled, the cavalry alone remained. — ἐνελήσθη, from ἐμπίλημα. — τὸ τοιούμενον, what was doing (or going on). — ἀερὸν . . . ἀνατεταμένον, a golden eagle upon a buckler, with spread wings ; ἀνατεταμένον, from ἀνατένα. — ἐπὶ ξύλου, on (a pole of) wood or on the shaft of a spear.

13. ἐτοι δὲ καὶ, but when also. — ἄλλοι ἀλλοθεν, some in one direction, and some in another. — ἐψιλοθρό, began to be cleared. — τέλος, at last.

14. οὐκ . . . λόφον, did not attempt to march up on the hill ; see § 200, Note 2. — κελένα . . . ἀπαγγελαι, orders them to observe what is beyond the hill, and bring back word what there is there ; τι ἔστιν, see § 248 ; τι εἴη might have been used, see § 200, Note 1, and § 201 (end).

15. καὶ, and also. — ὅτι : how used here ! — σχεδὸν . . . θένετο, lit. and about the time when these things took place, the sun was also setting.

16. ξητησαν, halted. — καὶ . . . διεπάθοντο, rested under arms, lit. having put down their arms, rested. — καὶ ἄμα : there is no corresponding ἄμα δέ, but owing to the intervening explanatory clauses, the construction is changed, and the correlative sentence begins with καὶ αὐτοί, &c. — φανούστο, see § 250, Note. In what mood would this be after a primary tense ? γῆσαν, see § 130, 2. — τεθηκότα (from θητίσκω), see § 280 and § 246. — εἴκαζον, they conjectured. — διέκοντα οὐχεῖσθαι, sc. αὐτόν, see § 200, Note 3, and § 279, 2, Note. — ή . . . προεληλακέναι, or that he had marched forward to seize upon something, i. e. some post or fortress ; προεληλακέναι, from προελαύνει. What time do these infinitives denote ?

17. αὐτοί, they themselves, in distinction from Cyrus. — αὐτοῦ, there. — δηγούντο, see § 244 (end). Could the present subjunctive have been used ? What was the direct question ? — ἐνταῦθα, to that quarter. — θεοῖς . . . ἀπένειν, accordingly it seemed best to them to go away.

18. τῶν δὲ λλων χρημάτων, *of their other effects.* — εἴ τι = δέ τι, *whatever.* — Ίνα . . . διαδοίη, see § 216, 1; εἴ . . . λάβοι: here the apodosis is itself in a dependent sentence (a final clause), which determines its mood (§ 216, 1), so the protasis also takes the optative by the general rule; see § 248, Note, and § 247. — καὶ ταύτας, *these too.*

19. ἀστεῖ here takes the indicative, because the result is viewed as an independent fact. — εἰπεν . . . ἀριστον, *for before the army halted for dinner;* see § 274.

## ADDITIONAL EXERCISES

### TO BE TRANSLATED INTO GREEK.

---

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, § 183–143.

1. I wish to be present.
2. They wish to be present.
3. They wish you to be present.
4. He wishes his two sons to be present.
5. Cyrus happened to be present.
6. He wishes his elder son to be present.
7. The general sent for you.
8. You sent for the generals.
9. The general sent for me.
10. They sent for the heavy-armed men.
11. They sent the soldiers into the city.
12. He is king.
13. I am king instead of you.
14. He wishes to be wise.
15. The men wish to be wise.
16. They say that<sup>1</sup> he was made king.
17. The men are wise.
18. The soldiers are brave.
19. You and I are<sup>2</sup> brave.
20. They are brave.
21. The man is called good.
22. The soldiers are called brave.
23. The prizes are<sup>3</sup> golden flesh-scrapers.
24. Cyrus is called brave.
25. Darius the king has departed.
26. I, the king, am come.
27. The soldiers came to the king.
28. The wise men departed into the city.
29. That man is come.
30. Those soldiers have advanced.
31. The men of that time were wise.
32. The men in the city are worthy of praise.
33. He advances to the Euphrates river.<sup>4</sup>
34. The brave soldiers are worthy of praise.
35. The soldiers are brave.
36. This road is steep.
37. He is riding at full speed with his head uncovered.
38. Some remained, others went away.
39. The rest of the army were drawn up four deep.
40. They rode on horseback.
41. They

were drawn up in<sup>5</sup> companies of infantry and horse. 42. I admire your virtue and that of your friend. 43. I admire the beauty of the city. 44. O Jove, grant unto me to appear<sup>6</sup> a friend<sup>7</sup> worthy of Cyrus. 45. He became from<sup>8</sup> this time a good man. 46. I am he, whom you seek. 48. He wrote a letter to the king.

<sup>1</sup> See § 134, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 135, Note 2.

<sup>3</sup> See § 135, Note 4.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2, Note 5.

<sup>5</sup> Use the prep. *kara*.

<sup>6</sup> φανήραι.

<sup>7</sup> Dat.

<sup>8</sup> Use *ānō*; for a general view of the prepositions with the cases which they govern, see § 192, 1 - 6; for their meaning, see Vocabulary or Lessons.

---

#### THE ARTICLE, § 141 - 143.

1. I admire the beauty of the city. 2. The soldiers admire the beauty of the city. 3. Goodness is better than wealth. 4. I am reading the letter. 5. We read the letter of the judge. 6. He assembles his Grecian force. 7. He besieged the city of the king. 8. We besieged the city of the king by land and sea. 9. Both the king and the soldiers came to the city. 10. A wise man is honored. 11. The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the heights. 12. The desire of wisdom actuates us. 13. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 14. The army of the king marches against the city. 15. Those with Cyrus will march against the king of the Persians. 16. The men of that time did this. 17. Those in the city admire the wisdom of the king. 18. Cyrus will lead his army against the king's son. 19. We admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 20. The men in the city admire those who transact the affairs of the state. 21. The generals lead the army of Cyrus and that of the king. 22.

He rode with his head uncovered. 23. He has a beautiful park *situated* at the sources of the river. 24. He will march through Phrygia to a city large and prosperous. 25. The river flows through this city. 26. The rivers flow through the middle of the park. 27. He hastened from this city. 28. Both this man and his brother have spoken of these rivers. 29. The soldiers of Cyrus and those of the general hastened through the friendly country. 30. He hastened from our city. 31. The commander arranged the rest of the soldiers. 32. This river flows through the midst of the city. 33. Some were cut in pieces by the barbarians; others perished by hunger. 34. They left the other army behind. 35. The soldiers of Clearchus and those of Cyrus narrowly escaped.

---

## PRONOUNS, § 144 - 156.

1. These soldiers came. 2. The same soldiers will fight.
3. The general himself will come. 4. He loved us more than the general.
5. We love him. 6. He loves himself.
7. They are friendly to you. 8. We are plotting these same things.
9. They are plotting against me. 10. You did this yourself.
11. I will advance to this city. 12. They came to a river the breadth of which was five hundred feet.
13. Both this man and the king remained in the city. 14. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts which he used<sup>1</sup> to hunt on horseback.
15. The rivers flow through this city. 16. They demand the pay which is due.
17. I will ask them for what<sup>2</sup> they wish to employ us.
18. For what do you wish to employ them. 19. He came when he saw this.
20. They took what they wished.
21. He came with the forces which he had.
22. They took back the slaves which had been seized.
23. A

certain person hit him. 24. And he<sup>3</sup> is persuaded and seizes Cyrus. 25. The same general came as quickly as possible with the army. 26. You speak well, but<sup>4</sup> you do nothing. 27. The citizens requested the generals to become their<sup>5</sup> leaders. 28. He did no one (of those things) for the sake of which he<sup>6</sup> came. 29. He came with the man<sup>7</sup> whom you see.

<sup>1</sup> See § 206.

<sup>8</sup> See § 144, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 149, 2 (fine print).

<sup>9</sup> See § 152.

<sup>3</sup> § 143, Note 2.

<sup>7</sup> See § 154, Note.

<sup>4</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 2.

---

#### PRONOUNS (continued).

1. Cyrus himself speaks. 2. The same man speaks to the soldiers. 3. I saw the man himself. 4. I fear this more than death itself. 5. I<sup>1</sup> myself said this. 6. They will give him the money. 7. Cyrus himself is laying waste the rest of the country. 8. The enemy laid waste the whole country. 9. He has a large<sup>2</sup> hand. 10. He assembled his own soldiers and those of Cyrus. 11. The king arrived in the city sooner than I. 12. Cyrus sent for a certain man. 13. They sent for the soldiers themselves. 14. The general himself sent for us. 15. All the cities were plundered by us. 16. The same army plundered the city itself. 17. He concealed as much as he could all the forces which he assembled on the plain. 18. Both this man and Cyrus observed these same things. 19. These brave soldiers came as fast as they could. 20. They went as fast as they could with<sup>3</sup> about a thousand soldiers. 21. He sent to Cyrus the army which he had. 22. About midnight,<sup>4</sup> Cyrus makes a review of the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain. 23. I will endure these things. 24. They will come as quickly as possible. 25. You are worthy of the

liberty which you possess. 26. Cyrus was arranging his own soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> See § 145 (fine print).

<sup>2</sup> See § 142, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Lit. having.

Περὶ μέτρας νύκτας.

### THE ACCUSATIVE, § 158-166.

1. He appointed a contest. 2. They did these things. 3. They conquered us. 4. He promised to call me. 5. He will call us. 6. We admire them. 7. They asked the generals for money. 8. They remained in that place ten days. 9. The king remained in that place twenty days. 10. The soldiers left the mountains. 11. They came into the presence of the king. 12. They besieged the city sixty days. 13. They besieged the same city. 14. He carried on war against the Thracians. 15. The breadth of this river was six hundred feet. 16. They came with<sup>1</sup> heavy-armed men to the number<sup>2</sup> of fifteen hundred, and with about five hundred targeteers. 17. He sent for the tribute accruing to the king from the cities which<sup>3</sup> Tissaphernes holds. 18. They went home. 19. They went into the city. 20. Did he arrive before the battle? 21. They announced these things. 22. I promise to give you<sup>4</sup> a talent. 23. A river, Cydnus by name, flowed through the midst of the city. 24. He appointed him as general. 25. For what do they wish to employ me? 26. Do not ask them for what they wish to employ you. 27. The soldiers went to the city by the speediest way. 28. We lead you as allies.<sup>5</sup> 29. They teach their boys three things only; to ride on horseback, to use the bow, and to speak the truth. 30. It is difficult to err in nothing.

<sup>1</sup> Lit. having.

<sup>2</sup> εἰς, lit. up to.

<sup>3</sup> § 153.

<sup>4</sup> Lit. to you.

<sup>5</sup> See § 166, Note 2.

## THE GENITIVE, § 167 - 183.

1. The brother of Cyrus came.
2. The two sons of Darius came into the city.
3. Many of the soldiers have departed.
4. The cities belonged to Cyrus.
5. All the cities belong to you.
6. These cities belong to me.
7. Six cities belong to us.
8. He was appointed *one* of the generals.
9. He sends away some of the soldiers.
10. Cyrus commanded the mercenary army.
11. We commanded the army.
12. He took care of the barbarians.
13. We will take care of the soldiers.
14. The park was large and full of wild beasts.
15. Cyrus made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians on the plain.
16. Wisdom is better than wealth.
17. The judge is wiser than the king.
18. The mother is more beautiful than the daughter.
19. He will not fight within ten days.
20. This was done *when* Cyrus *was* general.
21. We do not begin the war.
22. These things happened on that day.
23. They departed in the night.
24. I gave you *some* of my money.
25. He gave three minae for the horse.
26. The mother leads her daughter by the hand.
27. The boy is wiser than his father.
28. None of the Greeks came.
29. He was *a man* of great wealth.
30. The king did not perceive the plot against himself.
31. For how much will you sell the horse?
32. They asked (wanted) him to exhibit the army to them.
33. He wanted little of being cut in pieces.
34. I threw my spear at him, but I missed him.
35. I hear the orator.
36. The just man needs no law.
37. You need money.
38. I gave you *some* money.



## THE GENITIVE (continued).

1. He ordered Clearchus to take command of the right wing.
2. I think you are better than many barbarians.

3. It is not *because* I am in want<sup>1</sup> of barbarians that I took you as allies.<sup>2</sup> 4. He seemed both to Cyrus and to the others to have given up the idea of fighting,<sup>3</sup> so that on the following day Cyrus proceeded more<sup>4</sup> carelessly. 5. The soldiers gave up the idea of crossing the river. 6. I entreat (of) thee to be zealous.<sup>5</sup> 7. The armies were near<sup>6</sup> each other. 8. I know that these two men are worthy of freedom. 9. The best counsels originate<sup>7</sup> with the best men.<sup>8</sup> 10. It is characteristic of a good man to benefit his friends. 11. Cyrus stood with the best and most wealthy about him, and ordered Glus and Pigres *to take*<sup>9</sup> a part of the barbarian army *and* extricate the wagons. 12. The house became the *property* of the general. 13. The slave is valued at five minae. 14. Aristippus, having been asked by Dionysius why<sup>10</sup> philosophers go to the doors of the rich, but the rich no longer to those of the philosophers, said, "Because the latter know what they want, but the former do not know." 15. The same general commanded the army in both battles.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 2.

<sup>4</sup> See § 182, 2 (fine print).

<sup>2</sup> See § 166, Note 2.

<sup>7</sup> See § 135, 2.

<sup>3</sup> See § 177; § 262, 2.

<sup>8</sup> See § 169, 1.

<sup>5</sup> Use *μᾶλλον*.

<sup>9</sup> Use *λαβάντας*.

<sup>6</sup> See § 138, Note 8.

<sup>10</sup> διὰ τοῦτο.

---

#### THE DATIVE, § 184 – 190.

1. They will give pay to the soldiers.
2. He does not trust his friends.
3. They are friendly to him.
4. We have many friends.
5. Darius had two sons.
6. He had three sons.
7. He gave four talents to him.
8. They advanced with a loud shout.
9. They will mingle wine with this fountain.
10. A certain person hit him with a dart.
11. The king will fight on the tenth day.
12. These things

have been done by you. 13. The next day he departed. 14. It seemed expedient to Cyrus to advance. 15. In that place Cyrus had a palace. 16. With these ships they besieged the city forty days. 17. They joined him in war against Cyrus. 18. He joined Cyrus in the expedition against the king. 19. We must do this. 20. I must do this. 21. I will give the money to you. 22. We see with our eyes. 23. I will give you a guide. 24. He was conquered in battle by a slave. 25. Pay was due to the soldiers. 26. He contended with him in<sup>1</sup> skill. 27. He was angry with the generals. 28. I think that everything should be done by us. 29. I read his letter the same day. 30. The soldiers began to run<sup>2</sup> towards the tents of the barbarians. 31. The generals arrived at break of day. 32. The exiles arrived upon the following morning. 33. They were cut to pieces by the barbarians on the same day. 34. He thinks that the faster he shall go, that he will fight<sup>3</sup> with the king so much the more unprepared. 35. He cried out to all whom<sup>4</sup> he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 36. I must obey this man. 37. The soldiers plot against the general.

<sup>1</sup> Use the prep. *περί*.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *a running begins*, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Use the fut. infinitive; see Lesson LXXV. exercise 8, where the present infin. is used when we should expect the fut.

<sup>4</sup> See § 187.

#### FINAL AND OBJECT CLAUSES, § 215 – 218.

1. He is present that he may see the battle. 2. He was present that he might see the battle. 3. He fears lest this may happen. 4. I write this that you may come. 5. I wrote this that you might come. 6. He pays attention to the barbarians, that they may be friendly to him. 7. He paid attention to the barbarians, that they might be friendly

to him. 8. He made his levy, that he might take the king as unprepared as possible. 9. I feared lest we should forget the road home. 10. I fear that he may not be conquered. 11. He burned up the boats, in order that Cyrus might not cross the river. 12. He is burning up the boats, in order that Cyrus may not cross the river. 13. They feared that the enemy would attack them. 14. He is taking counsel, that he may never be in the power of the king. 15. I fear lest we may forget the road home. 16. He asked for boats, in order that he might sail away. 17. We will seize the heights beforehand, in order that the enemy may not anticipate us in having seized them. 18. I fear that we may not be able to purchase provisions. 19. Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea, in order that he might restore the exiles. 20. It was the custom among the Persians,<sup>1</sup> whenever the king died,<sup>2</sup> that there should be a suspension of law for five days, in order that they might perceive of how much<sup>3</sup> value<sup>4</sup> the king and the laws were. 21. Menon evidently<sup>5</sup> desired<sup>6</sup> to be rich, in order that he might receive the more;<sup>7</sup> and he desired to be honored, in order that he might gain the more; and<sup>8</sup> he wished to be a friend to those who<sup>9</sup> were most powerful, in order that, committing injustice, he might not<sup>10</sup> suffer punishment. 22. Cyrus sent for the ships, that he might land heavy-armed soldiers, and that these, having overpowered the enemy, might effect a passage, in case they (the enemy) should be keeping guard<sup>11</sup> at the Syrian pass.

<sup>1</sup> See § 184, 4.

<sup>8</sup> See § 280, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 233.

<sup>9</sup> Pres. partic.

<sup>3</sup> "Οὐσος.

<sup>10</sup> Neut. plur. of *πολύς*.

<sup>4</sup> "Αξιος.

<sup>11</sup> See Lesson XXIV. Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> Who were most powerful; use the neut. of *μέγιστος* and the article, with the pres. partic. of *δύναμαι*.

<sup>10</sup> See § 283, 2.

<sup>11</sup> § 248, 2.

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, § 219 - 228.

1. If it is so, he is glad.
2. If it should be so, he would be glad.
3. If it is (ever) so, he is glad.
4. If it shall be so, he will be glad.
5. If it were so (now), he would be glad.
6. If it was (ever) so, he was glad.
7. If it had been so, he would have been glad.
8. If it was so, he was glad.
9. If you fight with me, you will be defeated.
10. If you should fight with me, you would be defeated.
11. If you had fought with me, you would have been defeated.
12. If the king leads his army in this direction, we will cut them in pieces.
13. If the king should lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces.
14. If the king were to lead his army in this direction, we would cut them in pieces.
15. If any one is able to restore the exiles, it is Cyrus.
16. If I do this, I shall act justly.
17. If (ever) any one fights with me, he is (always) defeated.
18. If he is (ever) able to do this, he (always) does it.
19. If he should remember, he would give the pay.
20. If you shall be diligent, you will be wise.
21. If you were (now) diligent, you would be wise.
22. If they (ever) have anything, they (always) give it.
23. If they should have anything, they would give it.
24. If any one should do this, he would err.
25. If any one (ever) does this, he (always) errs.
26. If the generals have anything they (always) give it to the soldiers.
27. If they should have anything, they would give it.
28. If he should run, he would conquer.
29. If you should do this, it would be well.
30. If the soldiers should conquer, they would be honored.
31. If he should wish anything, I would give it.
32. If he (ever) wishes anything, I (always) give it.
33. If he (ever) wished anything, I (always) gave it.
34. If the king does not fight in these days, then he will not fight at all.
35. If those with the king had fought bravely, they would have conquered.
36. If they had been good men, they

would never have suffered<sup>1</sup> these things. 37. If you (shall) speak the truth, I will give you ten talents. 38. If we (shall) take this, they will not be able to remain. 39. If they are doing<sup>2</sup> this, they are prosperous. 40. If they (shall) do<sup>2</sup> this, they will prosper. 41. If you do (shall) not give them the boats, they will not sail away. 42. If I should go away<sup>3</sup> against the will<sup>4</sup> of Cyrus, I should wish<sup>5</sup> to get away unobserved<sup>6</sup> by him. 43. If he had not done this and that,<sup>7</sup> he would not have died.

<sup>1</sup> Use *ἔπασχον*: referring to several cases in past time.

<sup>2</sup> Use the participle; see § 226, and 2.      <sup>4</sup> *ἄκων* (gen. absol.).

<sup>3</sup> Partic. of *ἀπέγειν*.                                    <sup>6</sup> § 226, 2.

<sup>4</sup> Use *λανθάνειν* and aor. partic. of *ἀπέρχομαι*; see § 279.

<sup>5</sup> See § 143, 2.



#### RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES, § 229 – 240.

1. I will give him whatever I (now) have. 2. I will give him whatever I may have. 3. I would give him whatever I had. 4. I would give him whatever I might have. 5. I (always) give him whatever I have. 6. I (always) gave him whatever I had. 7. He would eat whatever he wished. 8. He will eat whatever he wishes. 9. He (always) ate whatever he wished.. 10. He will eat whatever he may wish. 11. He (always) ate whatever he wished. 12. Whoever does<sup>1</sup> this is punished. 13. Whoever steals is punished. 14. He will burn whatever<sup>2</sup> is useful to the army. 15. He (always) burns whatever is useful to the army. 16. He will burn whatever may be useful to the army. 17. O Cyrus! you do not know what you are doing. 18. I will do to<sup>3</sup> this Orontes whatever is just in the sight of<sup>4</sup> gods and men. 19. He will do whatever he may promise. 20. He will do whatever he promises. 21. He (always) does whatever he promises. 22. I

will remain until he shall come. 23. I departed before my brother came. 24. I should not wish to depart before you came (might come).<sup>5</sup> 25. Whoever should do this would benefit me greatly. 26. He (always) says whatever he thinks. 27. He will say whatever he may (then) think. 28. Whenever he may wish, he will make thee a slave instead of a king. 29. They (always) allowed<sup>6</sup> him to take whatever he wished. 30. When they see this, they will fear.

<sup>1</sup> See § 233, Note 1.

<sup>4</sup> Use *wpōs* with gen.

<sup>2</sup> Use *et tu*.

<sup>5</sup> See § 240, 1 and § 232, 4.

<sup>3</sup> Use *wpēt* with gen.

<sup>6</sup> *ēdīsōwā*.

#### RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL SENTENCES (continued).

1. Who is able to give what he has not himself? 2. This is the man whom you saw. 3. Cyrus had a park full of wild beasts, which he used to hunt on horseback. 4. I will send for him from the government of which I have made him satrap. 5. Whoever came to Cyrus from the king, he paid attention to them. 6. They said that they trusted in the guide (i. e. any guide) which Cyrus might give them. 7. When he shall come, I will do this. 8. It was not in accordance with the character of Cyrus, not to give to the army the pay which was due. 9. They took back the slaves which had been seized. 10. When any one comes, I (always) do this. 11. Whenever any one came, I (always) did this. 12. You do not know what you are doing. 13. Do not go away until I come. 14. I will not cease fighting until I have conquered you. 15. I will come whenever you command me. 16. Those whom I have mentioned are the wisest. 17. On the next day he gave them what he promised. 18. The same men were present when these things happened. 19. They went wherever he desired. 20. They immediately cast away their

bracelets wherever they happened to be standing. 21. He (always) gives what he promises. 22. He cried out to all whom he met, that the king was advancing with a large army. 23. We will not follow the guide whom Cyrus shall give, lest he lead us (to a place) whence it will not be possible to go forward. 24. Cyrus rode on horseback whenever he wished to exercise himself.

---

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE, § 241 - 248.

1. We are able. 2. They said,<sup>1</sup> "We are able." 3. They said that they were able. 4. They answered that they did not know. 5. They answered, "We do not know." 6. The soldiers said that Cyrus was dead. 7. He says that he is doing this. 8. He says<sup>2</sup> that he is writing. 9. He says that if he should (hereafter) have anything, he would give it. 10. He said that if he had a mina, he would (now) give it to the slave. 11. The road is steep. 12. He says that the road is steep. 13. He said that he was writing. 14. He said that he would write. 15. They say that he would come if this should happen. 16. They said that they came there to see the battle. 17. He said that he did not remember me. 18. He says that he would give him a talent, if he should speak the truth. 19. He says that he would not trust the guide which Cyrus should give. 20. He thought that if he should desire to announce anything to the army, they would perceive<sup>3</sup> it in half the time. 21. I wrote a letter to him, (saying) that I would come on the next day. 22. I wonder that no one among you is angry. 23. He announced to the king that he would come. 24. He asked whether there was any one wiser than I. 25. Tissaphernes accuses Cyrus to his brother, (saying) that he was plotting against him. 26. He perceived that the army of

Menon was already in Cilicia. 27. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should have written,<sup>4</sup> if he had been able. 28. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should write, if he should (ever) be able. 29. He says<sup>2</sup> that he should be writing, if he were able. 30. I first announced to him that Cyrus was marching<sup>5</sup> against him. 31. I know that he would write, if he should be able. 32. I know that he would have written, if he had been able. 33. They say<sup>2</sup> that if you should remember, you would not be able to give what<sup>6</sup> you promised. Cyrus, *when he* heard this, said: "But we<sup>7</sup> have, O men, the paternal empire (which) both (extends) to the south to that region where men are not able to dwell on account of heat, and to the north to that region where (they cannot live) on account of the cold, but the friends of my brother govern as satraps all (the countries situated) in the middle of these. But if we shall conquer, it becomes us to make our friends masters of these (countries). So that I do not fear this, that I may not have anything which<sup>8</sup> I may give to each of my friends if we shall be successful,<sup>9</sup> but that I may not have (friends) enough to whom I may give. But to each of you Greeks I will also<sup>10</sup> give a golden crown."

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 2, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use *φημι*; see § 246, Note.

<sup>3</sup> See § 211; for the direct discourse see Note 22, page 112.

<sup>4</sup> What would this be in the direct discourse?

<sup>5</sup> Use the participle.

<sup>6</sup> *Anything which, δ τι.*

<sup>7</sup> *ὅσος.*

<sup>8</sup> *If we shall be successful, ἀντεῖ γένηται.*

<sup>9</sup> See § 184, 4.

<sup>10</sup> Use *kai*.

### CAUSAL SENTENCES, &c., § 250 – 257.

1. I will give him a talent, because he spoke the truth.
2. We honor the general, because he is brave. 3. We are astonished, because the wise are not honored. 4. Would that my son had conquered. 5. O that Cyrus would come!

6. O that I had this power ! 7. O that Cyrus were living !  
 8. O that we had done these things ! 9. Let us go to the camp.  
 10. Let us not fear that the king will lead his army in this direction.  
 11. Let us deliberate whether we will send the soldiers, or will go ourselves to the camp.  
 12. Call Menon, for he is nearest. 13. Would that he had arrived before the battle. 14. Be not astonished. 15. Would that he were alive, for he would not fear these dangers. 16. O that these things had happened as he wished ! 17. May you never see this. 18. He gave to him ten talents, because he said to him that the king would not fight within ten days. 19. When the generals *had* come together, they were surprised because Cyrus neither sent another to signify<sup>1</sup> what they should<sup>2</sup> do, nor appeared himself. 20. Cyrus cried out to Clearchus to lead the army against<sup>3</sup> the<sup>4</sup> centre of the enemy, because the king was<sup>5</sup> there.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 3.

<sup>2</sup> See § 243.

<sup>3</sup> Use *kardá*.

<sup>4</sup> See § 142, 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 250, Note.

#### THE INFINITIVE, § 258 – 273.

1. I told him to come.<sup>1</sup> 2. I said that he came.<sup>2</sup> 3. He wishes to be<sup>3</sup> wise. 4. He said that he had been doing<sup>4</sup> this at that time. 5. He said that he was doing<sup>5</sup> this. 6. He says that he has done this. 7. He said that he had done this. 8. He commands him to go.<sup>6</sup> 9. He says that he did<sup>7</sup> this. 10. We are able to carry on war. 11. He wishes to expel the army from the country. 12. I came to see you. 13. Clearchus narrowly escaped being stoned to death. 14. Xenophon left half the army to guard the camp. 15. They announced that Cyrus had conquered. 16. It is announced that Cyrus has conquered. 17. He

said that he wished to go. 18. They learn to do this.  
 19. I will tell you, on condition that you remain silent.  
 20. The enemy rode towards us, so that our army was terrified.  
 21. He said to Cyrus, that if he would give him a thousand horsemen, he would prevent the enemy from burning the grass, and would make them unable to announce to the king that they had seen the army. 22. We are about<sup>8</sup> to do this. 23. We are about to cross the river. 24. Cyrus wishes to go into the city.

<sup>1</sup> See § 260, 1.

<sup>2</sup> See § 203.

<sup>3</sup> See § 203 (fine print).

<sup>4</sup> See § 203, Note 1. The present infinitive has three distinct uses. What are they?

<sup>5</sup> The present infinitive referring to time present, relatively to the principal verb θέλει; whereas if it had been used as an imperfect (as in the preceding exercise), it would have referred to time past relatively to θέλει.

<sup>6</sup> See § 260, 1.

<sup>7</sup> See § 98, 3.

<sup>8</sup> See § 246.

### THE PARTICIPLE, § 275 - 280.

1. He goes up, taking Tissaphernes as his friend. 2. He happened to be present. 3. He went up, having four hundred heavy-armed men. 4. They seized the general for the purpose of putting him to death. 5. They were present with Cyrus, because they loved him. 6. He paid attention to the king, on the supposition that he was friendly to him. 7. He collects his forces, concealing them as much as he could. 8. He gave orders to the cities to take as many men as possible, because Tissaphernes is plotting against him. 9. He perceived that some persons in Miletus were plotting these same things. 10. He took under his protection those who were fleeing. 11. He asks, because he is his brother, that the king shall give him these

cities. 12. And thus an army was secretly supported for him. 13. And thus he was supporting an army secretly. 14. He urged Socrates, having taken as many men as possible, to come, *pretending that* he was about to carry on war against the Thracians. 15. He was not displeased *because* they *were* carrying on war. 16. Cyrus was manifestly<sup>1</sup> troubled. 17. They came into the presence of the king *with*<sup>2</sup> golden bracelets. 18. Cyrus, being a boy, was pleased with these things. 19. In the reign of Cyrus<sup>3</sup> these things happened. 20. He sends men *to* do this. 21. He happened to come. 22. He came secretly. 23. They stood and wept for a long time. 24. When you have read the letter, give it to me. 25. He went away unobserved<sup>4</sup> by Cyrus.

<sup>1</sup> See § 280, Note 1.

<sup>2</sup> Use the participle.

<sup>3</sup> Use the prep. *ἐνι* with gen.

<sup>4</sup> Use *λαθάνω* with the participle.

---

#### THE PARTICIPLE (continued).

1. *When* Cyrus hears this, he speaks as follows. 2. The king will come to fight<sup>1</sup> on the following day. 3. He made a review of both the Greeks and the barbarians, *while* riding upon his horse. 4. It is evident that he acts unjustly.<sup>2</sup> 5. I am conscious to myself of knowing nothing. 6. Aristippus, having been asked what those things<sup>3</sup> were<sup>4</sup> which it was necessary to teach<sup>5</sup> boys, replied, "What they will use *when* they become men." 7. In what<sup>6</sup> do those who are educated differ from the uneducated? 8. Cyrus spoke boastfully *when* the battle<sup>7</sup> was about<sup>8</sup> to take place, but he was not very<sup>9</sup> boastful otherwise. 9. Cyrus announced to the soldiers to prepare, *because* (as he thought<sup>10</sup>) there will be a battle.<sup>7</sup> 10. I hear that his brother is dead.<sup>11</sup> 11. He heard that Cyrus was<sup>12</sup> in Cilicia. 12.

He assembled his forces as secretly as possible. 13. Cyrus ascended upon the mountain without opposition.<sup>13</sup> 14. He announced to his generals to take their best and bravest men, *on pretence that* Tissaphernes<sup>14</sup> was plotting against the cities. 15. As they (i. e. the army) were proceeding<sup>15</sup> from thence, there appeared tracks of horses. 16. Cyrus received the exiles, *and*, raising an army, besieged Miletus.

<sup>1</sup> See § 277, 6.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. *doing unjust things*.

<sup>3</sup> *What those things, riva.*

<sup>4</sup> See § 135, 2.

<sup>5</sup> See § 164.

<sup>6</sup> See § 188, 1, Note 1.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. absolute.

<sup>8</sup> See § 98, 3.

<sup>9</sup> μάλα.

<sup>10</sup> See § 277, Note 2.

<sup>11</sup> See § 280.

<sup>12</sup> See § 280.

<sup>13</sup> Lit. *no one opposing*.

<sup>14</sup> Gen. absolute.

<sup>15</sup> See § 278, 1.

---

### INTERROGATIVE SENTENCES, § 282.

1. Do you wish me to come ? 2. Who is writing ? 3. When will you do this ? 4. Is he not a good man ? 5. What are you doing ? 6. Who is he ? 7. I do not know who he is. 8. Do you see, said he, how many we are ? 9. I will ask him for what<sup>1</sup> he wishes to employ us. 10. For what does he wish to employ us ? 11. I asked him for what he wished to employ us. 12. Does he speak the truth ? 13. Did he arrive before the battle ? 14. Where has your father gone ? 15. Will they follow Cyrus, or not ? 16. They crossed the river, before it was evident whether the others would follow Cyrus or not. 17. He was deliberating whether they should send some or should all go. 18. I asked whether he wished to go. 19. Shall I do this<sup>2</sup> ? 20. Do you wish that I should say this ? 21. He asked him what he was doing.<sup>3</sup> 22. He asked him what he should do. 23. Do you speak tamely of it, when I wanted little

of being stoned to death? 24. Cyrus, when he had called<sup>4</sup> together the generals and captains of the Greeks, consulted how he should conduct<sup>5</sup> (make) the battle. 25. When<sup>6</sup> did the soldiers of the king arrive? 26. Thales, having been asked how we might live best<sup>7</sup> and most justly, replied, "If<sup>8</sup> we do not ourselves do<sup>9</sup> (those things) which we blame in others." 27. He heard a noise, and asked<sup>10</sup> what the noise was.

<sup>1</sup> See § 160, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See § 256 and § 282, 2 (end).

<sup>3</sup> The direct discourse would be *τις τούτοις*.

<sup>4</sup> Use *εἶπεν*.

<sup>4</sup> § 277, 1.

<sup>5</sup> Use *δρᾶσθαι*.

<sup>6</sup> See § 244.

<sup>6</sup> Use *ηπέρτατο*.

<sup>7</sup> *πότε*.

<sup>7</sup> The accus. plur. neut. of *ἀριστός*.

## MISCELLANEOUS EXERCISES.

### I

**Translate into Greek.**

As this night, however, advanced,<sup>1</sup> fear fell upon the Greeks also, and there was a commotion and such a noise as is natural<sup>2</sup> when<sup>3</sup> fear falls upon (a company of men). But Clearchus ordered Tolmides, an Eleian, the best herald of (the heralds) of that time,<sup>4</sup> whom he happened to have with<sup>5</sup> him, he ordered this one to proclaim<sup>6</sup> silence, and to announce that the commanders publicly give notice that whoever will give information of the one (lit. of him who) who has let loose<sup>7</sup> the ass among the arms, shall receive as a reward a talent of silver. And when this was proclaimed, the soldiers knew that their<sup>8</sup> fear was groundless, and the commanders safe. But at break of day Clearchus ordered the Greeks to station themselves under arms in the order in which they were<sup>9</sup> when<sup>10</sup> the battle took place.

<sup>1</sup> See § 183.

<sup>2</sup> Such as would naturally happen, *οἷον εἰκός γίγνεσθαι.*

<sup>3</sup> § 277, 1.

<sup>4</sup> See § 276, 2.

<sup>4</sup> See § 141, Note 3.

<sup>5</sup> See § 141, Note 2.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. by the side of himself.

<sup>6</sup> Which they were, *ἡπερ εἶχον.*

<sup>6</sup> See § 277, 3.

<sup>7</sup> See § 230.

### II.

**Translate into Greek.**

1. There Cyrus and the army remained twenty days; for the soldiers refused to go farther, for they already began to suspect that they were going against the king, and

they said that they were not hired for this purpose. But Clearchus first attempted to compel his own soldiers to go; but they threw (stones) both at him and at his beasts of burden when he began to advance. 2. And Clearchus then narrowly escaped being stoned to death. But, afterwards, when he knew that he would not be able to compel (them), he convened an assembly of his own soldiers. And first he stood weeping<sup>1</sup> a long time; but they seeing him wondered and were silent. And then he spoke somewhat as follows:—

3. "Fellow-soldiers, be not surprised that I am deeply grieved at the present state of affairs. For Cyrus became a friend to me, and honored me while a fugitive from my country both in other ways, and particularly by a gift of ten thousand darics. On receiving these, (lit., which having received) I did not lay (them) up for my private use; nor did I waste them in pleasure, but I expended them on you. 4. And first, indeed, I made war against the Thracians, and, with your assistance, I took vengeance (on them) in behalf of Greece, by driving<sup>2</sup> them out of the Chersonesus, when they wished<sup>3</sup> to take the land from the Greeks dwelling there.<sup>3</sup> But when Cyrus called (us), I went taking you, in order that if he should need anything, I might assist him in return for the favors which I had received from him. 5. But since you do not wish to go with me, it is quite<sup>4</sup> necessary for me either to abandon<sup>2</sup> you and enjoy the friendship of Cyrus, or to prove<sup>2</sup> false to him and go with you. But since you do not wish to obey nor even to follow me, I will follow in company with you, and suffer whatever may be necessary. I think that you are to me both country, friends, and allies, and with you I think that I shall be honorable wherever I may be."

6. He spoke these (words). But the soldiers, both his own (lit., those of him himself) and the rest, when they had heard these things, praised him because he refused to march against the king. And more than two thousand

from Zenias and Pasion took<sup>2</sup> their arms and beasts of burden and encamped by the side of Clearchus. 7. But Cyrus, being both perplexed and grieved at these things, sent (repeatedly) for Clearchus. But he, however, did not wish to go, but sending a messenger without the knowledge of the soldiers, he told him to be of good cheer, inasmuch as these things would be settled favorably. And he bade him (Cyrus) to send for him, but (when this had been done) he himself refused to go.

<sup>1</sup> Lit. standing, he wept for a long time.

<sup>2</sup> Use the part.

<sup>3</sup> The Greeks dwelling there, τοὺς ἐρευκοῦντας Ἑλληνας.

<sup>4</sup> Quite, δῆ.

### III.

#### Translate into Greek.

1. But what I just now wrote, that the king was struck with alarm at the approach of the Greeks, was evident from this; for, though on the preceding day he sent and ordered them to deliver up their arms, he then, at the rising of the sun, sent heralds concerning a truce. 2. But when they had come<sup>1</sup> to the (advanced) guards, they inquired for the commanders. And when the (advanced) guards reported this, Clearchus, happening then to be inspecting the ranks, told the (advanced) guards to bid the heralds wait until he should be at leisure.<sup>2</sup> 3. But when he had stationed the army so that the dense phalanx was in a favorable condition to be seen on all sides, and (so that) no one<sup>3</sup> of the unarmed was visible, he called the messengers, and he himself also came forward with both the best armed and best looking of his own soldiers, and told the rest of the generals (to do) the same.<sup>4</sup>

4. But when they were in the presence of the messengers, he asked what they wished.<sup>5</sup> And they said they had come concerning a truce, as men who will be<sup>6</sup> duly author-

ized to announce both the (messages) from the king to the Greeks and those from the Greeks to the king. 5. But he answered, "Tell him then, that we must have (lit. there is need of a) battle first; for we have no breakfast, nor is there any one who will dare<sup>7</sup> to speak to the Greeks concerning a truce without<sup>8</sup> (first) supplying a breakfast." 6. The messengers hearing these things rode away, and came back quickly; from which it was also evident that the king was somewhere near, or some other person to whom orders<sup>9</sup> had been given to transact these things. They said that they (i. e. the Greeks) seemed to the king to say (what was) reasonable, and that they were come with guides who, if there should be a truce, would lead them whence they would have provisions. 7. But he (Clearachus) asked whether he was making a truce<sup>10</sup> merely (*αὐτοῖς*) for the men while going and returning (from the king), or (whether) there was to be a truce for the rest also. But they said, "For all; until the (report) from you shall be announced<sup>11</sup> to the king." 8. And when they had said this, Clearachus, having caused them to withdraw, consulted; and it seemed expedient to make the truce quickly, and to go quietly for the provisions and receive them. 9. And Clearachus said, "These (terms), indeed, seem good to me also. I will not, however, announce (our determination) hastily, but I will delay until the messengers shall fear lest it may seem inexpedient to us to make the truce. I think, however," said he, "that the same fear will be present also to our soldiers." But when it seemed to be the fit time, he announced that he acceded to the truce, and immediately ordered them to lead (the way) to the provisions.

10. And they (the guides) led (the way); and Clearachus went (with them), intending, it is true, to make the truce, but nevertheless having his army in order (of battle); and he himself guarded the rear. And they met with trenches and canals full of water, so that<sup>12</sup> they were not able to

cross without bridges ; but they made crossings for themselves from the palm-trees which had fallen,<sup>18</sup> but<sup>14</sup> some they also cut down. 11. And there it was possible to learn Clearchus how he commanded, with his spear in his left hand, and his staff in his right. And if any one of those appointed to (work) seemed to him to loiter, selecting (the) one who deserved (it), he would beat him ; and he himself at the same time going into the mud took part in the work, so that every one was ashamed (lit. shame was to all) not<sup>15</sup> to assist in urging on the work. 12. And those thirty years old were appointed by<sup>16</sup> him (to this work) ; but when they saw Clearchus also urging on the work, those (who were) older also took part. 13. But Clearchus was so much the more in haste (on this account) because he suspected that the trenches were not always so full of water ; for it was not a suitable season<sup>17</sup> (lit. such as) to water the plain. But in order that even now there might appear to the Greeks to be many difficulties for the march, on this account he suspected that the king had let out (*ἀφίημι*) the water upon the plain.

14. But proceeding, they arrived at villages, from whence the guides directed them to take the provisions ; there they remained three days ; and there came from the great king Tissaphernes, and the brother of the wife of the king, and three other Persians, and many slaves followed them. But when the generals of the Greeks met them, Tissaphernes first through an interpreter spoke as follows: 15. "I, O men of Greece, dwell a neighbor to Greece ; and when I saw you fallen into many and insuperable evils, I regarded<sup>18</sup> it an unexpected gain for myself, if in any way I should be able to ask from the king to grant to me to restore you safe to Greece. For I think that it will not be unattended<sup>19</sup> with gratitude to me either from you or from the whole of Greece. 16. But knowing this, I asked the king, saying to him that he could justly gratify me, both because I first announced to him that Cyrus was

making an expedition<sup>20</sup> against him, and came at the same time with the message with (lit. having) assistance; and I alone of those arrayed against the Greeks did not flee, but rode through and joined the king in your camp, where the king came after he had killed Cyrus. And I pursued the barbarians who were with Cyrus, in company with those who are now present with me, the very persons who are most faithful to him (i. e. the king). 17. And he also promised me that he would deliberate concerning these things; and he ordered me to ask you, when I came,<sup>21</sup> why (lit. on account of what<sup>22</sup>) you made the expedition<sup>23</sup> against him. And I advise you to reply moderately, in order that it may be easier for me, if I shall be able to obtain any good thing for you from him."

18. To these things the Greeks, after having withdrawn, deliberated and answered, but Clearchus spoke (for them): "We neither came together with the intention of making war on the king nor did we march against the king (in the first instance); but Cyrus kept finding many pretences, as you also well know, in order that he might both take you unprepared, and lead us up here. But when we saw him already beset with danger (lit. being in danger), we were ashamed both before gods and men to betray him, since in a former time we had presented (lit. presenting) ourselves (so that Cyrus) could do (us) favors. But since Cyrus is dead,<sup>24</sup> we neither contend against the king for his kingdom, nor is there anything on account of which we should wish to do harm to the country of the king; neither should we wish to kill him, but we would proceed homeward, if no one should harass us. We will, however, try with (the help) of the gods to requite any one who injures<sup>25</sup> us; if, however, any one shall be found doing good to us, to the best of our ability at least, we will not be inferior to him also in doing good. Thus he spoke."

19. But Tissaphernes heard (him) and said, "I will report these things to the king, and (will bring) the (mes-

sages) from him again to you ; but until I shall come, let the truce remain<sup>26</sup>; and we will furnish a market." And on the following day he did not come ; so that the Greeks were anxious ; but on the third day he came and said that he had come having obtained from the king (his request) to grant to him (the power) to save the Greeks, although<sup>28</sup> very many said in opposition that it was not worthy for the king to let those go who had made an expedition against himself. 20. But at last he said, "And now it is permitted to you to receive pledges from us that in very truth we will furnish<sup>29</sup> the country friendly to you, and that we will lead you back into Greece without treachery, furnishing a market ; and wherever it may not be possible to purchase (them) we will permit you to take provisions from the country. But it will be necessary that you, in your turn, swear to us, in very truth, to march as through a friendly country, without doing injury, taking food and drink whenever we shall not furnish a market ; but if we shall furnish a market, that you will receive your provisions by purchasing." 21. These things seemed good. Then they made oath, and Tissaphernes and the brother of the king's wife gave their right hands to the commanders and captains of the Greeks, and received (theirs) from the Greeks. But after these things, Tissaphernes said : "And now I shall go back immediately to the king ; but when I shall have accomplished<sup>30</sup> what I want, I will come with my baggage packed up, for the purpose of leading you back to Greece, and to go back myself to my own government."

<sup>1</sup> See page 102, Note on § 3.

<sup>6</sup> See § 244.

<sup>2</sup> See § 248, 1 and 4, Note.

<sup>8</sup> See § 236, and Note 3.

<sup>3</sup> See § 283, 3.

<sup>7</sup> See § 276, 2.

<sup>4</sup> See § 79, 2, Note.

<sup>8</sup> See § 283, 4.

<sup>9</sup> *To whom orders had been given, φ ἐπετέλακτο.*

<sup>10</sup> See § 244 and (end) ; the direct question was σπένδεται η ἔσονται.



## EXAMINATION PAPERS.

---

### I.

1. WHAT then? When<sup>1</sup> the Athenians and my [fellow] citizens<sup>2</sup> come,<sup>3</sup> let us summon<sup>4</sup> this man also, that we may consult<sup>5</sup> together.<sup>6</sup> 2. Cyrus said, "If you go<sup>7</sup> now, when<sup>8</sup> shall you be at home?"<sup>9</sup> 3. O my country!<sup>10</sup> O that all who inhabit<sup>11</sup> thee would love thee as I now do! 4. Not many days after this, Chares<sup>12</sup> came from Athens with<sup>13</sup> a few<sup>14</sup> ships; and immediately the Lacedæmonians and Athenians fought a naval battle.<sup>15</sup> The Lacedæmonians were victorious,<sup>16</sup> under the lead<sup>17</sup> of Hegesandridas.<sup>18</sup>

1. ἐπειδάν. 2. πολίτης. 3. ἔρχομαι. 4. καλέω. 5. συμβουλεύω  
(mid.). 6. κοινῆ. 7. εἶμι. 8. πότε. 9. οἶκοι. 10. πατρίς.  
11. οἰκέω. 12. Χάρης. 13. ἔχων. 14. δλίγος. 15. ναυμαχέω.  
16. νικάω. 17. ἡγέομαι (gen. absol.). 18. Ἡγεσανδρίδας.

### II.

1. After these things, Pericles rose,<sup>1</sup> and thus spoke.  
2. Do not obey<sup>2</sup> these most wicked men. 3. On the next<sup>3</sup> day he gave them what he promised.<sup>4</sup> 4. All the Greeks happened<sup>5</sup> to be doing this. 5. Many fear lest these things should happen<sup>6</sup> while Philip is king.<sup>7</sup> 6. If these things were true,<sup>8</sup> it would be still more terrible.<sup>9</sup>

1. ἀνίστημι. 2. πείθω. 3. ὑστερῶν. 4. ἴπισχνέομαι. 5. τυγχάνω with the participle. 6. γέγονομαι. 7. genitive absolute.  
8. ἀληθής. 9. δεινός.

## III.

1. Any one might justly<sup>1</sup> praise<sup>2</sup> him, not only for<sup>3</sup> these things, but for what he did about<sup>4</sup> the same time.<sup>5</sup>
2. If you do<sup>6</sup> what I just<sup>7</sup> now told<sup>8</sup> you, you will have all things which any one could wish.<sup>9</sup>
3. O that<sup>10</sup> these things had happened<sup>11</sup> as we wished!<sup>9</sup> But since<sup>12</sup> we were unfortunate,<sup>13</sup> let us do what the wisest of us shall command.<sup>14</sup>
4. If these men had not perished,<sup>15</sup> the city would have been saved<sup>16</sup> and we should now be free.<sup>17</sup>

1. δικαίως.
2. ἐπαινεῖς.
3. ἐπί.
4. περί.
5. χρόνος.
6. ποιέω.
7. ἀρτι.
8. φράζω.
9. βαῦλομαι.
10. εἴθε.
11. γίγνομαι.
12. ἐπει.
13. ἀτυχής.
14. κελεύω.
15. ἀπώλλυμι.
16. σώζω.
17. ἀλεύθερος.

## IV.

1. If I appear<sup>1</sup> to be wrong,<sup>2</sup> I will pay<sup>3</sup> the penalty.
2. If you should turn<sup>4</sup> from evils, you would quickly<sup>5</sup> become<sup>6</sup> better.
3. I fear<sup>7</sup> lest we have forgotten<sup>8</sup> the road<sup>9</sup> home.<sup>10</sup>
4. If Philip had had this opinion,<sup>11</sup>—that it is difficult<sup>12</sup> to fight<sup>13</sup> with the Athenians,—he would have done<sup>14</sup> no one of the things which he has done.

1. δοκέω.
2. ἀδικέω.
3. δίκην δοῦναι.
4. ἀποτρέπομαι.
5. εἰ τάχει.
6. γίγνομαι.
7. δεῖδω.
8. ἐπιλανθάνομαι.
9. ὁδός.
10. οἶκαδε.
11. γνώμη.
12. χαλεπός.
13. πολεμέω.
14. πράσσω.

## V.

1. Those who were looking<sup>1</sup> on feared<sup>2</sup> lest their friends<sup>3</sup> should suffer<sup>4</sup> anything.
2. They all said<sup>5</sup> that the king<sup>6</sup> had sent<sup>7</sup> them, and that they wished<sup>8</sup> to make an alliance<sup>9</sup> with Cyrus.
3. If another shall come<sup>10</sup> in his own name,<sup>11</sup> him ye will receive.<sup>12</sup>
4. When this had hap-

pened,<sup>13</sup> all believed<sup>14</sup> that an assembly<sup>15</sup> would be summoned.<sup>16</sup>

1. θεάομαι (partic.).
2. φοβέομαι.
3. φίλος.
4. πάσχω.
5. λέγω with ὅτι.
6. βασιλεύς.
7. πέμπω.
8. βούλομαι.
9. συμμαχέω.
10. ἔρχομαι.
11. δνομα.
12. λαμβάνω.
13. γίγνομαι.
14. οἴομαι.
15. ἐκκλησία.
16. συγκαλέω.

## VI.

1. You would be approved,<sup>1</sup> should you appear<sup>2</sup> not to do those things which you would blame<sup>3</sup> others for doing. 2. Swear<sup>4</sup> by no<sup>5</sup> god for the sake of<sup>6</sup> money, not even<sup>7</sup> if you are not about<sup>8</sup> to violate<sup>9</sup> your faith.<sup>10</sup> 3. The king<sup>11</sup> said<sup>12</sup> that the messenger<sup>13</sup> was not then present,<sup>14</sup> and that, if he had been, these things would not have occurred.<sup>15</sup> 4. Would that I had<sup>16</sup> the wings<sup>17</sup> of an eagle,<sup>18</sup> that leaving<sup>19</sup> the earth<sup>20</sup> I might be numbered<sup>21</sup> among<sup>22</sup> the stars!<sup>23</sup>

1. εὐδοκιμέω.
2. φαίνομαι.
3. ἐπιτιμάω.
4. δυνομε.
5. μηδείς or οὐδείς?
6. ἔνεκα.
7. μηδέ.
8. μέλλειν.
9. παραβαίνειν.
10. πίστις.
11. βασιλεύς.
12. λέγειν with ὅτι.
13. ἀγγελος.
14. πάρειμι.
15. γίγνομαι.
16. ἔχειν.
17. πτερόν.
18. ἀετός.
19. λείπω.
20. γῆ.
21. ἀριθμέω.
22. εἰν.
23. δοστρον.

## VII.

1. I tried<sup>1</sup> to show<sup>2</sup> him that<sup>3</sup> he thought<sup>4</sup> he was wise, but<sup>5</sup> was not. 2. He says<sup>6</sup> that these things happened<sup>7</sup> while Cyrus<sup>19</sup> was king.<sup>8</sup> 3. Let no one believe<sup>9</sup> that I now fear<sup>10</sup> lest our state<sup>11</sup> be ruined.<sup>12</sup> 4. If these men were not unjust,<sup>13</sup> they would not have condemned<sup>14</sup> these generals<sup>15</sup> to death.<sup>16</sup> 5. He burned<sup>17</sup> the vessels,<sup>18</sup> that Cyrus<sup>19</sup> might not pass over.<sup>20</sup>

1. πειράομαι.
2. δείκνυμι.
3. ὅτι.
4. οἴομαι (with infin.).

5. δέ (with preceding μέν). 6. φημί (with infin.). 7. γίγνομαι.  
 8. participle of βασιλεύω. 9. νομίζω (with infin.). 10. φοβέομαι.  
 11. πόλις. 12. ἀπόδλυμι (2d aor. mid.). 13. ἀδικέω.  
 14. καταγγεγόσκω. 15. στρατηγός. 16. θάνατος. 17. κατακάω.  
 18. πλοῖον. 19. Κῦρος. 20. διαβαίνω.

## VIII.

1. The king<sup>1</sup> is chosen<sup>2</sup> in order that those who choose<sup>2</sup> him may be benefited<sup>3</sup> by<sup>4</sup> him. 2. They said<sup>5</sup> that Cyrus<sup>6</sup> was dead,<sup>7</sup> and that Ariæus<sup>8</sup> would flee.<sup>9</sup> 3. If he had been here,<sup>10</sup> would he have overlooked<sup>11</sup> these things, or have punished<sup>12</sup> these impious<sup>13</sup> men? 4. May we desire<sup>14</sup> only<sup>15</sup> those things which we shall rejoice<sup>16</sup> to have acquired.<sup>16</sup> 5. Before<sup>18</sup> he came,<sup>19</sup> the ships<sup>20</sup> happened<sup>21</sup> to have gone<sup>22</sup> to Caria<sup>23</sup> to summon<sup>24</sup> assistance.<sup>25</sup>

1. βασιλεύς. 2. αἰρέω. 3. εὖ πράττειν. 4. διά. 5. λέγω (στι).  
 6. Κῦρος. 7. θνήσκω. 8. Ἀριαῖος. 9. φεύγω. 10. πάρειμι. 11. περιοράω. 12. κολάζω. 13. ἀστεβῆσθαι. 14. ἐπιθυμέω. 15. χαίρω.  
 16. κέκτημαι. 17. μάντον. 18. πρίν. 19. ἔρχομαι. 20. παῖς. 21. τυγχάνω. 22. οἴχομαι. 23. Καρία. 24. περιαγγέλλω (participle).  
 25. βοηθεῖν.

## IX.

1. All of them fear<sup>1</sup> lest they may be compelled<sup>2</sup> to do many<sup>3</sup> things which now they do not wish<sup>4</sup> to do. 2. O that<sup>5</sup> this man had had<sup>6</sup> strength<sup>7</sup> equal<sup>8</sup> to his mind.<sup>9</sup> 3. They called in<sup>10</sup> physicians<sup>11</sup> when they were sick,<sup>12</sup> that they might not die.<sup>13</sup> 4. He showed<sup>14</sup> that he was ready<sup>15</sup> to fight<sup>16</sup> if any one should come out.<sup>17</sup>

1. φοβέομαι. 2. διαγκάζω. 3. πολύς. 4. βούλομαι. 5. εἴθε.  
 6. ἔχω. 7. ράμη. 8. ιτος. 9. γνώμη. 10. παρακαλέω. 11. λατρός. 12. ποσέω (partic.). 13. ἀποθνήσκω. 14. δηλώω (with στι). 15. ἔτοιμος. 16. μάχομαι. 17. ἔξερχομαι.

## X.

1. He said <sup>1</sup> that he had come <sup>2</sup> that he might see <sup>3</sup> both what was doing and what had been done. 2. I told him that, if these things had been true,<sup>4</sup> this would not have happened.<sup>5</sup> 3. Would that he were alive;<sup>7</sup> for he would not fear<sup>8</sup> these dangers<sup>9</sup> as you do. 4. Do you wish<sup>6</sup> me to come?<sup>2</sup> Tell<sup>1</sup> him not to fear<sup>8</sup> me, thinking<sup>10</sup> I shall be angry.<sup>11</sup>

1. λέγω. 2. ἤρχομαι. 3. δράε. 4. ἀληθής. 5. γίγνομαι. 6. βούλομαι. 7. ζάε. 8. φοβοῦμαι. 9. κίνδυνος. 10. οἴομαι. 11. χαλεπαίνω.

## XI.

1. It is said<sup>1</sup> that the king<sup>2</sup> sent them away,<sup>3</sup> fearing<sup>4</sup> lest they should perish<sup>5</sup> by remaining.<sup>6</sup> 2. Athens,<sup>7</sup> although it was<sup>8</sup> great<sup>9</sup> before,<sup>10</sup> then became<sup>11</sup> greater, having been freed<sup>12</sup> from tyrants.<sup>13</sup> 3. Who of all the Greeks would not justly<sup>14</sup> have hated<sup>15</sup> us, if we had fled<sup>16</sup> and had left<sup>17</sup> our city to the barbarians?<sup>18</sup> 4. Call<sup>19</sup> no one happy<sup>20</sup> before<sup>21</sup> he is dead.<sup>22</sup>

1. λέγω. 2. βασιλεύς. 3. ἀποκέμπω. 4. φοβέομαι. 5. ἀπόλ-  
λομ. 6. μένω. 7. Ἀθῆναι. 8. Participle of εἰμί. 9. μέγας.  
10. πρίν. 11. γίγνομαι. 12. ἀπαλλάσσω. 13. τύραννος. 14.  
δικαίως. 15. μισέω. 16. φεύγω. 17. καταλείπω. 18. βάρβαρος.  
19. καλέω. 20. ὄλβιος. 21. πρίν. 22. τελευτάω.

## XII.

1. Wish<sup>1</sup> to be a friend<sup>2</sup> of the powerful,<sup>3</sup> in order that you may not suffer punishment<sup>4</sup> if you act unjustly.<sup>5</sup> 2. We fear<sup>6</sup> lest,<sup>7</sup> if we do<sup>8</sup> this, we shall miss<sup>9</sup> at once<sup>10</sup> what we have gained<sup>11</sup> and what we hope<sup>12</sup> to gain. 3. The messenger<sup>13</sup> came<sup>14</sup> to announce<sup>15</sup> that the city had

been taken,<sup>18</sup> but that the citizens<sup>17</sup> were hidden<sup>18</sup> near<sup>19</sup> the sea.<sup>20</sup> 4. Would<sup>21</sup> that he had died<sup>22</sup> in his youth,<sup>23</sup> for<sup>24</sup> he now would be happy.<sup>25</sup>

1. βούλομαι. 2. φίλος. 3. to be *powerful*, δύνασθαι. 4. δί-  
κην δοῦναι. 5. ἀδικεῖν. 6. φοβοῦμαι. 7. μῆ. 8. πράττω. 9.  
ἀμαρτάνω. 10. ἀμα. 11. τυγχάνω. 12. ἐλπίζω. 13. ἄγγελος.  
14. ἔρχομαι. 15. ἄγγελλω. 16. ἀλίσκομαι. 17. πολίτης. 18.  
κρύπτω. 19. παρά. 20. θάλαττα. 21. εἴθε. 22. ἀποθνήσκω.  
23. a young man, νεανίσκος. 24. ἐπει. 25. εὐδαίμων.

### XIII.

1. I trust<sup>1</sup> that these things which you have heard<sup>2</sup> are true.<sup>3</sup> 2. Who would not wish<sup>4</sup> to leave his country,<sup>5</sup> when such base<sup>6</sup> men are in power?<sup>7</sup> 3. The same men were present<sup>8</sup> when these things happened.<sup>9</sup> 4. He said<sup>10</sup> that, although he was<sup>11</sup> a god, he wished<sup>4</sup> to die.<sup>12</sup>

1. πιστεύω. 2. διούνε. 3. ἀληθής. 4. βούλομαι. 5. παρίσ.  
6. πονηρός. 7. κρατέω (partic.). 8. πάρειμ. 9. γίγνομαι. 10.  
εἶπον. 11. participle. 12. ἀποθνήσκω.

### XIV.

1. After these things, a battle<sup>1</sup> having taken place,<sup>2</sup> the Greeks were victorious.<sup>3</sup> 2. The king himself came as quickly<sup>4</sup> as possible<sup>5</sup> with the army.<sup>6</sup> 3. The same general<sup>7</sup> commanded<sup>8</sup> the army in both<sup>9</sup> the battles. 4. Many of the children<sup>10</sup> whom he saw feared<sup>11</sup> lest they should be taken.<sup>12</sup> 5. If these things had been true,<sup>13</sup> it would have been still<sup>14</sup> more terrible.<sup>15</sup>

1. μάχη. 2. γίγνομαι. 3. νικάω. 4. ταχύ. 5. ὡς. 6. στρά-  
τευμα. 7. στρατηγός. 8. ἥγιόμαι. 9. ἀμφότερος. 10. παῖς. 11.  
φοβίομαι. 12. λαμβάνω. 13. ἀληθής. 14. ἔτι. 15. δευτέρ.

## XV.

1. I told<sup>1</sup> him that you all<sup>2</sup> were my<sup>3</sup> friends.<sup>4</sup> 2. He acts<sup>5</sup> thus<sup>6</sup> that he may not seem<sup>7</sup> to wrong<sup>8</sup> the state.<sup>9</sup>  
 3. If he had been just,<sup>10</sup> this would not have happened.<sup>11</sup>  
 4. Do you think<sup>12</sup> they will flee<sup>13</sup> when<sup>14</sup> they see<sup>15</sup> us?

1. λέγω. 2. πᾶς. 3. possessive dative. 4. φίλος. 5. πράττω. 6. οὐτείς. 7. δοκεῖ. 8. ἀδικεῖ. 9. πολις. 10. δίκαιος.  
 11. γίγνομαι. 12. οἴμαι. 13. φεύγω. 14. δταν. 15. δράω.

## XVI.

1. They came<sup>1</sup> in order to destroy<sup>2</sup> their<sup>3</sup> enemies.<sup>4</sup>  
 2. If you should say<sup>5</sup> this, he would be angry.<sup>6</sup> 3. The men<sup>7</sup> reported<sup>8</sup> that they had seen<sup>9</sup> no one.<sup>10</sup> 4. He declares<sup>11</sup> that he expects<sup>12</sup> to die.<sup>13</sup>

1. ἔρχομαι. 2. ἀπόλλυμ. 3. article. 4. ἄχθρος. 5. λέγω.  
 6. χαλεπαίνω. 7. ἀνήρ. 8. ἀπαγγέλλω. 9. δράω. 10. οὐδείς.  
 11. ἀποφαίνω. 12. οἴμαι. 13. θνήσκω.

## XVII.

1. While<sup>1</sup> Alexander<sup>2</sup> was<sup>1</sup> in the country<sup>3</sup> of the Uxii,<sup>4</sup> his horse Bucephalus<sup>5</sup> was<sup>6</sup> once<sup>7</sup> missing.<sup>8</sup>

1. participle. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος. 3. χώρα. 4. Οὖντοι. 5. Βουκεφάλας. 6. γίγνομαι. 7. omit. 8. ἀφανής.

2. Accordingly,<sup>1</sup> he proclaimed<sup>2</sup> through<sup>3</sup> the country that he would kill<sup>4</sup> all the Uxii, unless they brought<sup>5</sup> him back his horse.

1. οὖν. 2. προκηρύσσω. 3. ἀνά. 4. ἀποκτείνω. 5. ἀπάγω.

3. And such<sup>1</sup> fear<sup>2</sup> of the king had<sup>3</sup> the barbarians, that<sup>4</sup> Bucephalus was sent<sup>5</sup> back directly<sup>6</sup> upon<sup>7</sup> the proclamation.<sup>8</sup>

1. τοσσόθε. 2. φόβος. 3. οὐσε εἰμί. 4. δοτε. 5. ἀποκέμπω.  
 6. εὐθύς. 7. ἐπί. 8. κήρυγμα.

## XVIII.

1. Did not Homer<sup>1</sup> call<sup>2</sup> Agamemnon<sup>3</sup> shepherd<sup>4</sup> of the people,<sup>5</sup> because a general<sup>6</sup> ought<sup>7</sup> to take care<sup>8</sup> that his soldiers<sup>9</sup> be both<sup>10</sup> safe<sup>11</sup> and<sup>10</sup> prosperous?<sup>12</sup>

1. Ὅμηρος. 2. προσαγορεύω. 3. Ἀγαμέμνων. 4. ποιμήν. 5. λαός.  
6. στρατηγός. 7. δεῖ. 8. ἐπιμελέομαι. 9. στρατιώτης. 10. τε  
καὶ. 11. σῶς. 12. εὐδαίμων.

2. For<sup>1</sup> you know<sup>2</sup> that generals are chosen<sup>3</sup> to be authoress<sup>4</sup> of prosperity<sup>5</sup> to those who chose them.

1. γάρ. 2. οἶδα. 3. αἱρέομαι. 4. αἴτιος. 5. εὐδαιμονία.

3. It seems<sup>1</sup> to me, therefore,<sup>2</sup> that Agamemnon would not have been applauded<sup>3</sup> by Homer, had he not been excellent<sup>4</sup> in this particular.<sup>5</sup>

1. δοκέω. 2. οὖν. 3. ἐπανέω. 4. from ἀγαθός. 5. omit.

## XIX.

1. As<sup>1</sup> Xenophon<sup>2</sup> was<sup>1</sup> sacrificing,<sup>3</sup> a messenger<sup>4</sup> arrived<sup>5</sup> from Mantinea,<sup>6</sup> announcing<sup>7</sup> that his son<sup>8</sup> Gryllus<sup>9</sup> was dead.<sup>10</sup>

1. omit. 2. Ξενοφῶν. 3. θίω. 4. ἄγγελος. 5. ήχε. 6.  
Μαντίνεια. 7. λέγω. 8. νιός. 9. Γρῦλλος. 10. to die, θυήσκω.

2. Then<sup>1</sup> he<sup>2</sup> laid<sup>3</sup> aside the garland,<sup>4</sup> but<sup>5</sup> continued to sacrifice.<sup>6</sup>

1. καὶ. 2. ἔκεινος. 3. ἀποτίθεμαι. 4. στέφανος. 5. δέ pre-  
ceded by μέν. 6. διατελέω.

3. But when<sup>1</sup> the messenger had added<sup>2</sup> this<sup>3</sup> also,<sup>4</sup> that he had died victorious,<sup>5</sup> Xenophon put<sup>6</sup> the garland on<sup>6</sup> again.<sup>7</sup>

1. ἔπει. 2. προστίθημ. 3. ἔκεινος. 4. καὶ. 5. πικάω (parti-  
ciple). 6. ἐπιτίθεμαι. 7. πάλιν.

**XX.**

1. Themistocles<sup>1</sup> said<sup>2</sup> that the trophies<sup>3</sup> of Miltiades<sup>4</sup> woke<sup>5</sup> him from his sleep.<sup>6</sup>

1. Θεμιστοκλῆς. 2. λέγω. 3. τρόπαιον. 4. Μιλτιάδης. 5. ἀνί-  
στημι. 6. ὥπνος.

2. Do not hasten<sup>1</sup> to be<sup>2</sup> rich,<sup>3</sup> lest thou speedily<sup>3</sup> be-  
come<sup>4</sup> poor.<sup>5</sup>

1. σπεύδω. 2. πλουτίω. 3. ταχύ. 4. γίγνομαι. 5. πένης.

3. If he shall slay<sup>1</sup> his<sup>2</sup> enemy,<sup>3</sup> he will pollute<sup>4</sup> his  
hand.<sup>5</sup>

1. ἀποκτείνω. 2. possess. genit. 3. ἄχθρος. 4. μαινόμαι. 5.  
χεῖρ.

4. A report<sup>1</sup> was spread<sup>2</sup> abroad<sup>3</sup> that the allies<sup>3</sup> had  
revolted<sup>4</sup> from the city.<sup>5</sup>

1. λόγος. 2. διασπείρω. 3. σύμμαχος. 4. ἀφίστημι. 5. πόλις.

**XXI.**

1. It became<sup>1</sup> evident,<sup>2</sup> that<sup>3</sup> the Greeks strongly<sup>4</sup>  
feared<sup>5</sup> lest he should become a tyrant.<sup>6</sup> 2. The god, as it  
seems,<sup>7</sup> often<sup>8</sup> rejoices<sup>9</sup> in making<sup>10</sup> the small great, and<sup>11</sup>  
the great small. 3. The Thebans after this raised<sup>12</sup> a tro-  
phy,<sup>13</sup> and gave up<sup>14</sup> the dead<sup>15</sup> under truce.<sup>16</sup> 4. He  
replied,<sup>17</sup> that he was not marching<sup>18</sup> that<sup>19</sup> he might do  
wrong<sup>20</sup> to any, but that he might assist<sup>21</sup> those who were  
wronged.<sup>22</sup>

1. γίγνομαι. 2. δῆλος. 3. ὅτι. 4. ισχυρῶς. 5. φοβέομαι.  
6. τύραννος. 7. ζούκα. 8. πολλάκις. 9. χαίρω. 10. participle of  
ποιέω. 11. δέ (with preceding μέν). 12. ιστημι. 13. τρόπαιον.  
14. ἀποδίδωμαι. 15. νεκρός. 16. ὑπόσπονδος. 17. ἀποκρίνομαι.  
18. στρατεύομαι. 19. ὥντα. 20. ἀδικέω. 21. βοηθέω. 22. parti-  
ciple.

XXII.

1. He thought<sup>1</sup> that he needed<sup>2</sup> friends<sup>3</sup> for this purpose,<sup>4</sup> that he might have helpers.<sup>5</sup> 2. O that<sup>6</sup> I had as great<sup>7</sup> power<sup>8</sup> as<sup>9</sup> these kings now have ! 3. They were not able<sup>10</sup> to prevent<sup>11</sup> Philip from passing through.<sup>12</sup> 4. They announced<sup>13</sup> that they should treat<sup>14</sup> all these as enemies.<sup>15</sup>

1. οἴομαι (w. *infin.*). 2. δέομαι. 3. φίλος. 4. ἔνεκα. 5. συνεργός. 6. εἴθε. 7. τοσοῦτος. 8. δύναμις. 9. ὅσος. 10. δύναμαι. 11. καλέω. 12. παρέρχομαι (aor.). 13. προσαγορεύω (ὅτι). 14. χράομαι (*use*). 15. πολέμως.

XXIII.

1. The king said that whoever killed<sup>1</sup> the man should rule<sup>2</sup> the whole city. 2. They feared<sup>3</sup> that the army would bring<sup>4</sup> aid to the inhabitants,<sup>5</sup> for they perceived<sup>6</sup> that the citizens were not despondent.<sup>7</sup> 3. The eagle<sup>8</sup> remained until<sup>9</sup> evening<sup>10</sup> came<sup>11</sup> on ; and, terrified<sup>12</sup> by the sight,<sup>13</sup> we came to the soothsayers<sup>14</sup> to make<sup>15</sup> communication about<sup>16</sup> the omen.<sup>17</sup> 4. He hoped<sup>18</sup> that he should die<sup>19</sup> that day,<sup>20</sup> that he might be released<sup>21</sup> from his chains.<sup>22</sup> 5. Take<sup>23</sup> this soldier, and keep<sup>24</sup> him until<sup>9</sup> I come<sup>25</sup> with<sup>26</sup> the king's army. 6. Do not inflict<sup>27</sup> misery<sup>28</sup> on me who am miserable<sup>29</sup> already.<sup>30</sup>

1. ἀποκτείνω. 2. ἄρχω. 3. φοβοῦμαι. 4. βοηθέω. 5. ἐνοικέω. 6. αἰσθάνομαι. 7. ἀθυμέω. 8. ἀετός. 9. ἡώ. 10. ἐσπέρα. 11. ἀπιγίγνομαι. 12. ἐκπλήσσω. 13. δύσις. 14. μάντις. 15. κοινός. 16. περί. 17. θεῖον. 18. ἐλπίζω. 19. ἀποθνήσκω. 20. ἡμέρα. 21. λύω. 22. δεσμός. 23. λαμβάνω. 24. σώζω. 25. ἔρχομαι. 26. ἔχω. 27. προστίθημι. 28. νόσος. 29. νοσέω. 30. ηδη.

## XXIV.

1. They say that when animals<sup>1</sup> were endowed<sup>2</sup> with voices, the sheep<sup>3</sup> said to her master<sup>4</sup>: " You do<sup>5</sup> a curious<sup>6</sup> thing,<sup>7</sup> because<sup>8</sup> to us who provide<sup>9</sup> you wool<sup>10</sup> and lambs<sup>11</sup> you give nothing that we don't take<sup>12</sup> from<sup>13</sup> the earth,<sup>14</sup> while<sup>15</sup> to the dog<sup>16</sup> you give<sup>17</sup> [-some-<sup>7</sup>] of the food<sup>18</sup> you have yourself." And that the dog, who had been listening,<sup>19</sup> said : " But I am your preserver,<sup>20</sup> so that you are not carried<sup>21</sup> off by wolves ;<sup>22</sup> since,<sup>23</sup> if I should not guard<sup>24</sup> you, you could not feed,<sup>25</sup> through-fear<sup>26</sup> of death."<sup>27</sup>

1. ζώαν. 2. φωνήεις. 3. οἶς. 4. δεσπότης. 5. ποιέω. 6. θαυμαστός. 7. omit. 8. because you == relat. pronoun. 9. παρέχω. 10. ἄριν. 11. ἄρπες (plural). 12. λαμβάνω. 13. ἐκ. 14. γῆ. 15. δέ. 16. κίνη. 17. μεταδίδωμι. 18. σῖτος. 19. ἀκούει. 20. σώζω. 21. ἀρπάζω. 22. λύκος. 23. ἐπει. 24. φυλάττω. 25. νέμομαι. 26. φοβοῦμαι. 27. ἀπολλύμι.

## XXV.

1. He was brought up<sup>1</sup> at<sup>2</sup> the court<sup>3</sup> of the king<sup>4</sup>; so that,<sup>5</sup> while<sup>6</sup> a boy,<sup>7</sup> he used to converse<sup>8</sup> with the best<sup>9</sup> of the Persians.<sup>10</sup> 2. Would that he had given<sup>11</sup> me what he promised<sup>12</sup> to give him ! 3. Old men<sup>13</sup> say that life<sup>14</sup> is burdensome<sup>15</sup> to them ; but if death<sup>16</sup> comes<sup>17</sup> near,<sup>18</sup> nobody wants<sup>19</sup> to die.<sup>20</sup>

1. παιδεύω. 2. ἐπί. 3. θύρα (plural). 4. βασιλεύεις. 5. δόστε. 6. Participle of εἰμί. 7. παῖς. 8. διαλέγομαι. 9. ἀγαθός. 10. Πέρσης. 11. δίδωμι. 12. ὑπισχνέομαι. 13. γέρων. 14. ζάω. 15. βαρύς. 16. Θάνατος. 17. ἔρχομαι. 18. πλησίον. 19. βούλομαι. 20. δειοθνήσκω.

## XXVI.

1. Seuthes asked, "Would you be willing, Episthenes, to die for this boy?" And he said, holding up his hands, "Strike, if the boy commands you to strike." 2. He feared that the men from the mountains would not make war with the Greeks.

N. B.—The sentences below need correction: write out corrected forms for them with a right translation.

3. Εἰ οὐδεὶς ἔρχομαι ἵνα δέκονται ἐμεῖς, οὐδεὶς συφωτερός εἰστιν.

4. Ἀνιστησαν οἱ Ἑλλῆτες καὶ εἴπον τὸν παῖδα εἰς τὰ πόλεως τουτῷ εἶναι.

5. And Xenophon, on arriving, said to Seuthes, that the men were friendly, and would have sent mercenaries if he had asked it.

## XXVII.

1. The general with all his soldiers sailed away from the island, thinking that Cimon had come from Athens with twenty-seven ships. 2. The gods know well what it is best for man to have: to some they give much gold, to others a beautiful body, to others neither of these gifts. 3. (Write the following sentence in a *corrected* form, with the accents.)

Γαρ ἔδωσα ἀμάρτιον αὐτούς ἵνα ταλαντον δέ οἱ ἀνθρώποις ἐπαναγονται μαχοντες.

## QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

---

1. How many letters are there in the Greek alphabet ? Name them. How are they divided ? Name the vowels. How many long vowels ; how many short vowels ? Name the doubtful vowels. How many diphthongs ? Which are the *close* vowels ? Name the diphthongs. (Notice that when an *open* vowel precedes a *close* vowel in the same syllable, the two form a diphthong : if the *open* vowel is short the diphthong is called proper ; but if the open vowel is long, the diphthong is called improper). Which vowels can take the *iota subscript* ?

2. How is the rough breathing marked ? The smooth ? On which vowel does a diphthong take the breathing ? Write the smooth breathing on the following words : *αρχή*, *εκ*, *εις*, *αγορά*, *αὐτός* ; write the rough breathing on the following : *ημέρα*, *ἀρμα*, *οὐρός*, *Ἐλλάην* (Notice that when the word begins with a capital, the accent and breathing are written to the *left*, and not over the vowel), *υπέρ* (Notice that words beginning with *υ* always have the rough breathing), *Ιννος*, *οὖρος* (Diphthongs always have the accent and breathing over the second vowel even if they are capitals, except *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, *ῳ*). Write the three last diphthongs in capitals. Place the smooth breathing on the following words : *Ωιδῆ*, (Write the words all in capitals ; all in small letters), *Ὤνερο*. How is the consonant *ρ* generally written at the beginning of a word ? How in the middle of a word ? Put the breathing on *ρήγωρ*, *ράθιος* (Write the last word in capitals), *Πύρρος*.

3. How many simple consonants are there? Name the labials, the palatals, the linguals. Name the double consonants. Of what letters is each composed? On what principle are the consonants, as given above, classified? Mention another classification. What is  $\sigma$  called? Which are *nasals*? Name the semi-vowels. Write  $\sigma$  at the beginning and in the middle of a word. Mention the mutes of the same *order*. Mention the *rough* mutes. Which mutes are *co-ordinate*, which *cognate*? Mention the *surds*, the *sonants*. What letters only can end a Greek word? Are there any exceptions?

4. What is Crasis? What is Elision? What is the Apostrophe used for, the Coronis, the Diæresis? To what words is a moveable added? What does  $\alpha'$  become before a smooth vowel, before a rough vowel?

5. How many syllables can a Greek word have? What is a pure syllable? Which is the pure syllable in *oikia*, *bia*, *βασιλεία*?

6. What is meant by quantity? When is a syllable long by nature? Which are the long vowels? Which the diphthongs? When is a syllable common? Name the liquids? What is the quantity of the syllable before a middle mute followed by a liquid? Name the middle mutes. Repeat the general rules for the quantity of syllables.

7. How many kinds of Accent? On what syllables can each stand? On what syllables only can the circumflex stand? When is a word called an *oxytone*; when, *perispomenon*; when, *barytone*? When can the acute stand on the antepenult? What kind of syllables admit the acute? (Ans. either long or short syllables). What the circumflex? When can the circumflex stand on the penult? What final diphthongs are considered short for accent? If the last syllable is accented, what accent does it generally take? (Ans. the acute.) When does an oxytone change to the grave? How is a dissyllable, with a long penult and short ultimate, accented? Accent the follow-

ing words on the antepenult : *ἀνθρώπος, δυνάμις, παραδειγμός* ; the following on the penult : *ἡμέρα, δῆμος, δόρυ, μῆκος, ηγετός, τείχος, ίδωτης, μεσός* ; the following on the last syllable : *ἀριθμός, πρό, θεός, δασμός*. What is the general rule for the accent of nouns ? What does an oxytone of the first or second declension become in the genitive and dative of all numbers ? What is always the accent of the genitive plural in the first declension ?

8. What is Inflection ? What does it include ? What is the stem of a word ? How many cases ? How is gender indicated in Greek ? Write the declension of the article. What accent in the genitive and dative ? Write the genitive singular feminine ; the acc. singular masculine. Decline *ἀρχή, τελευτή, πηγή*. What accent in the genitive and dative of all numbers ? Write the declension of *οὐκία, χώρα, ἡμέρα, ἀρετή, στράτης, πολίτης, θάλασσα*. What is the rule for nouns ending in a pure and *ρα* ? What is the quantity of final *α* in *θάλασσα, ἡμέρα, ἀχορά, χώρα* ? In what does the vocative singular of the following nouns end : *τιμή, στράτης, δηλίτης, στρατιώτης, πολίτης* ? What is the quantity of final *α* in the vocative of the first declension ? What is the accent of *στρατιώτης* in the vocative singular ? The penult of *δηλίτης* and *πολίτης* is long ; accent them in the vocative singular ; in the genitive plural.

9. Decline *μνά*. What is the rule for the accent in contracted final syllables ? If the first syllable of the uncontracted form has the accent, what accent will the contracted form have ? Give the rule for the accent of the contracted penult. What case does the proposition *δε* govern ? What does it become before a vowel ; before a vowel with the rough breathing ? Write the dative singular of *δίκη, ἀρχή, οὐκία* ; write the same in capitals. What is the iota subscript. What case in the first declension has the iota subscript. What does the nominative singular of nouns of the first declension end in ? What in the vocative singular ? Accent the following words in the vocative singular : *γλώσσα, χώρα, τιμή*. Is there any indefinite

article in Greek? What case does ἀπό govern? Decline ἡ τιμή together. What is the accent in the first declension of the genitive singular, dual, and plural? What are words with no accent on the last syllable called? With the acute on the penult? With the circumflex on the penult? What are words called which have no accent? Decline μοῦσα, and explain the change of accent where it is not the same as in the nominative singular. What nouns of the first declension have as in the genitive singular? Accent the following nouns: γλωσσα, γλωσσαν, γλωσσαι, (from γλῶσσα); Ἀτρείδη, Ἀτρείδαι, Ἀτρείδαι, (from Ἀτρείδης); στρατιώται, στρατιώτα, στρατιώται (from στρατιώτης); θαλασσα, θαλασσαν, θαλασσαι (from θάλασσα).

10. In what does the nominative singular of nouns of the second declension end? Decline λέγος, ηγος, ἀθρωπος; explain the change of accent in the last two. Decline δασμός. What do oxytones become in the genitive and dative? Accent the following words: ποταμον, ποταμοιν, ποταμοιος (from ποταμός); ησφ, ησον, ησοι, ησων (from ησος). What is the termination of the vocative of nouns ending -ος? (Notice that the vocatives of ἀδελφός and θεός are ἀδελφε, with irregular accent, and θεός, the same as the nominative.) Decline together δέκαμον, δέκανυπος, ἡ δδός, τὸ ιμάτιον, τὸ σύκον.

11. What is the Attic Declension? Decline νέως, ἀνάγεων. Give the rule for the accent (see § 22, 2, N. 2). Notice that these words take a subscript where the common ending is ε. Write the nominative plural of λαγώς. What would the common ending be? Write the acc. singular of λαγώς (see § 42, 2, Note). Write the nominative plural of ἀνάγεων. What would the common ending be? Write the dative singular and dual of λαγώς, νέως, ἀνάγεων. What prepositions govern the genitive only? (Ans. ἀντί, instead of; πρό, before; ἀπό, away from; ἐκ, out of). Translate the following into Greek: *Out of the house; before the temple; instead of the soldier; away from the sea; out of the temple; out of the hall.* What accent has ἐκ? What the other propositions?

12. Repeat the rules for contraction relating to the second declension. Decline *νόος*, *πλόος*. Explain the change of accent in the singular. Rule for the contraction of the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual? Decline *δοτέον*, *κάνεον*. What is the position of the governed genitive? Translate into Greek: *the door of the house*; *the pay of the soldier*; *out of the door of the house*. Write the declension of the following words and mark the quantity of the case endings: *οἰκία*, *δασμός*, *στρατιώτης*, in the singular; *νέος*, *πολίτης*, and *ἄνθρωπος* in the plural. Give the rule for the quantity of the ending in the acc. singular of *οἰκία*. Accent *οἰκία* and *στρατιώτης* in the genitive plural.

13. What nouns does the third declension include? How is the stem found? How is the nominative formed from the stem? How in neuters; in masculine and feminine stems? What consonants can stand at the end of a Greek word? What change must a labial or palatal mute undergo before a lingual mute (see § 16)? What mutes can stand before *σ*? From the stems *σώματος*, *λέγοντος*, *πράγματος*, *φύλακος*, *γυνός*, *φλεβός* form the nominative and account for the euphonic changes.

14. Decline *φίλαξ*, *κόραξ*, *φλέψ*. Give the rule for the accent of *φλέψ* in the oblique cases. What is generally the ending of the acc.? What exceptions? What is the vocative of *λέων*? What does the stem of *λέων* end in? In what cases is the vocative the same as the stem? Decline *ποιμήν*; write the vocative. How does it differ from the last word? Decline *δαιμων*, *σῶμα*, *ἔρις*. How is the dative plural formed? Form the dative plural of the following, and account for the euphonic changes: *φίλαξ*, *φλέψ*, *κόραξ*, *λέων* (§ 16, 5), *ἴλπις*. What nouns in the third declension are contracted?

15. Decline *τριήγρης* and *γέρος*. Give the rule for the accent of barytones in *-ης*. What nouns are contracted only in the dative singular, and the nominative, accusative, and vocative plural? Decline *πόλις*, *πῆχυς*, *δόστυ*. Are nouns in *-εις* ever oxytone; in *-ευς*? In what does the acc. of nouns in *-ευς* end? Accent of the vocative?

16. Decline *φυγάς*, *ἀγών*, *πάτη* (for voc., see § 48, 2 c.), *λιμήν*, *ἄνομα*, *σῶμα*. What cases are alike in neuter nouns? How do they form their nominatives? What is the nominative of *ἄνοματ*, *σωματ*? Explain the accent of *πάτη*, in the genitive singular. Decline together *ἡ δύναμις*; *δὲ γενετής*; *τὸ δάκρυ*. If the stem ends in *ε*, what change is made? Decline *πρόφασις* and mark the quantity of the endings. Decline (*τὸ*) *ὅρος*, (*τὸ*) *εὔρος*. What propositions govern the dative only? (Ans. *ἐν* (cf. Lat. *in*); *σὺν*) (cf. Lat. *CUM*), *with*, *in company with*). Translate into Greek: *in the houses of the village*; *in the army of Cyrus*; *in company with the fugitives*.

17. Decline *πάτη*, *γέρας*, *κέρας*. What nouns have *ω* in the acc. sing.? What are syncopated nouns? Where is the accent in the vocative placed? Where in the genitive and dative? Decline *πάτηρ*, *ἀνήρ*.

18. What is the accent of monosyllables in the genitive and dative of all numbers? What exceptions? (see § 25, 3, Note.) If the case ending is long what is the accent? Accent the following words: *θῆτος*, *θῆτες*, *θῆτα*, *θῆτας*, *θῆτ* (voc.), from *θῆτ*s. What is the quantity of *-ας* in the acc. plur.? What of the acc. plur. of the first declension? Accent the following: *αινῶντε*, *αινῶστ*, *αινῶντας*, *αινῶντων* (from *αινών*); *βασιλευ*, *βασιλεῖς*, *βασιλευοντ* (from *βασιλεύς*).

19. How do adjectives in *-ος* end? What is the ending of the feminine; if *ρ* precedes the *-ος*? How do adjectives in *-οος* end? Decline *σοφός*, *ἄξιος*. What is the quantity of the *α* in the feminine in the ending of the nominative? The accusative? How do compound adjectives in *-ος* end? Decline *ἄδυτος*, *ἄπορος*. Of what are the two last compounded?

20. Decline *ἀγήρως*. Decline and explain the accent of *εῦγεως*. Write out the declension of *χρίστος*, and account for the change of accent. Decline *ἀργύρεος*, *εὔνοος*, *ἀπλόος*.

21. Decline *ἀληθής*, *πέπων*. What irregularity has *ἐκών*, *ἴδρις*, *φυγάς*? How do most adjectives in *-ος* end? Which have the

endings *-as*, *-aisa*, *-arī*? What is the stem of *μέλας*? Decline *γλυκύς*, *χαρίεις*. How is the feminine formed (§ 108, 4, N.)? Decline *μέλας* and explain how the feminine is formed. Decline *τέρην*, *ἄρσην*; which has no feminine form? Translate *every man, all the men, every city, all the soldiers* (§ 142, 4, N. I.).

22. Write out the declension of *λύων*, *ἰστάς*, *δεικνύς*. How are all participles in *-ov* declined? How are participles in *-ous* declined; participles in *-as*; in *-es*? Decline *λελυκώς*. What participles in *-os* are irregular in the feminine. Decline *ἰστώς*.

23. Decline *τιμῶν*, *φιλῶν*, *δηλῶν*. Write out the declension of *τιμάων*, both contracted and uncontracted forms, and give the rules for contraction. Write the stem of *ἀληθής*, *εὐδαιμόνιος*.

24. Decline *πολύς*, *μέγας*. Notice in *πολύς* that the *λ* is doubled whenever it precedes any other vowel than *υ*.

25. How many degrees of comparison? Compare *κοῦφος*, *σοφός*, *μέλας*, *σαφής*, *πένης*, *χαρίεις*, *πικρός*. What is the rule for stems in *o* with a short penult? If the penultimate vowel is followed by a mute and a liquid? Compare *μέσος*, *εῦνος*, *σώφρων*, and give the rule in each case.

26. How are some adjectives in *-vs* and *-pos* compared? Compare *ἡδύς*, *ταχύς*, *μέγας* (§ 108, 4, N.). Compare *ἀγαθός*, *κακός*, *παλός*, *πολύς*, *αἰσχρός*.

27. How are adverbs regularly formed from adjectives? Form adverbs from *σοφός*, *φίλος*, *ταχύς*, *σαφής*. Compare *σοφῶς*, *ἀληθῶς*, *ἡδέως*. In what other way are some adverbs compared? Compare *βεβαῖως*. Compare *ἅνω*, *ὅγγύς*.

28. Into how many classes are numeral adjectives divided? Write the cardinals to 10. Give the first ten ordinals. Decline *εἷς*, *τρεῖς*. Decline *τίσσαρες*, *δύο*, *οὐδείς*, *μηδεῖς*. Is *δύο* ever indeclinable? How are the cardinals from 13 to 19 formed? Repeat them. How are 18 and 12 commonly expressed (*ἐνδέκας δέκατες εἴκοσι*). What cardinals are declined and what are indeclinable? Write the Greek for 10, 20, 20th, 100, 300, 1000, 1500.

29. What is a pronoun? How many classes of pronouns? Decline *τύπος*, *σύν*, *οὗ*. Which forms are enclitics? Is any pronoun enclitic when governed by an accented proposition? Which forms are then used (§ 144, N.)? Decline *αὐτός*. Write the Greek for: *the same man*; *the man himself*; *the country itself*; *the same country*; *I read*; *I myself am reading*; *I read, but you write*. When is the personal pronoun expressed? How is *αὐτός* contracted with the article? When does *αὐτές* mean *him, her, it?*

30. Name the reflexive pronouns. Decline *ἐμαυτοῦ*. What are *ἴαυτοῦ* and *οἰαυτοῦ* generally shortened into? Explain the difference between *αἴαυτοῦ* and *αἴτοῦ*. Write the Greek for: *my own father* (for the position of the article, see § 142,); *his own tent*; *he wishes to exercise* (*βούλεται γυμνάσαι*) *himself*; *I exercise* (*γυμνάζω*) *myself and the horses*. What is a reciprocal pronoun? Decline *ἀλλήλων*.

31. Which are possessives? How formed and declined? Write the Greek for: *my father*; *my brother*; *a brother of mine*; *my friend*. What are demonstrative pronouns? Decline *οὗτος*. How is *οὗτος* declined. What is the position of the demonstrative? Write in Greek: *this country*; *that man*; *those men*; *this general*; *those generals*; *I see* (*δρῶ*) *the generals themselves*; *I see them*; *I see that boy*; *I see those boys*.

32. What is an interrogative pronoun? Decline *τίς*. Decline the indefinite *τίς*. Is the accent of *τίς* ever changed to the grave? Write in Greek, *what men do I see* (*δρῶ*)? *I see a certain man*. Define a relative pronoun. Decline *ὅς*, *ὅτις*. What kind of a relative is *ὅτις*. Write in Greek: *whom do I see?* *a (certain) boy*; *some of the Greeks* (gen. § 168).

33. What are correlative pronouns? How are they distinguished? Those with *π*; with *τ*? How are pronouns and verbs distinguished? Write in Greek: *where, whither, how, somewhere, to some place, from some place*.

34. What is the general rule for the accent of verbs? How

many voices, how many moods, how many participles, how many tenses? Which are the *finite* moods? How are the tenses divided? Which are the historical? What is a pure, mute, and liquid verb? Inflect the present indicative of  $\lambda\acute{\imath}\omega$ . Give the personal endings; the connecting vowel. Inflect the future. Write in Greek: *I loose him; you will lose them; he looses those men; they will lose that boy.* Inflect the impf., and give the personal endings and connecting vowel. Write in Greek: *I was loosing him; they were loosing them; we were loosing him.* Give the aor. of  $\lambda\acute{\imath}\omega$ . Give the synopsis in the indicative mode of fut., of aor., of pf. Write the present subj. Write the aor., optat. Which form is used (see p. 93.)?

35. Inflect the pres. mid. Give the stem, the connecting vowel, and the personal endings. Inflect the impf. Give the tense stem; personal ending. Give the aor. pf. and plupf. indic. Give synopses of the present, fut., aor., and pf. Write the present subj. Write the aor. indic.

36. Inflect the fut. pass., the aor. pass., the fut. pf. Give a synopsis of the pres., the fut., the aor., the pf., and fut. pf., pass. Give a synopsis of  $\lambda\acute{\imath}\pi\omega$  in 2 a. act. and 2 a. mid. Give a synopsis of  $\sigma\tau\acute{\imath}\lambda\omega$  in 2 a. pass. Inflect 2 a. indic. of each. Give the imperative of each in the act.

37. How is the future of liquid verbs formed? Give the future of  $\phi\acute{\imath}\nu\omega$ , inflect it. Give a synopsis of the future. How is the aorist formed (§ 121)? Give a synopsis of the aorist. Inflect the a. optat. Decline the future partic. of  $\phi\acute{\imath}\nu\omega$ . Inflect the future mid.; the optat.

38. What is meant by periphrastic forms? Give the pf. pass. of  $\tau\pi\acute{\imath}\beta\omega$ . Inflect and account for the euphonic changes; do the same for  $\pi\lambda\acute{\imath}k\omega$ , of  $\pi\varepsilon\acute{\imath}\theta\omega$ . Give the plupf. of each. How is the pf. subj. and optat. of the pass. and mid. formed? How is the periphrastic fut. formed? Write in Greek: *we are about to do this.*

39. What is augment? How many kinds? Give some word

to illustrate each. What words take the syllabic augment? What tenses take the augment, and what the reduplication? What verbs reduplicate? Do all verbs that begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid reduplicate? What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not a mute and liquid) or a double consonant take? If the verb begins with a rough mute, how is it reduplicated (§ 17, 2.)?

40. What is the temporal augment? Write the impf. of *ἄγω*, *ἀλαίνω*, *ἔχω*. Write the impf. of *αἰσθάνομαι*. Which vowel receives the augment if the word begins with a diphthong?

41. What is the Attic reduplication? Give the pf. of *ἀκούω*, *ἀλέγω*, *ἀλαίνω*, *δρίσσω*. Where is the aug. or redupl. placed in verbs compounded with a preposition? Write the impf. of *συλλέγω*, *προσγράφω*. If the prep. ends in a vowel, what is done? Where is the aug. or redupl. placed in verbs compounded with *δυσ-* with *εῦ*? What verbs prefix *ει* instead of the reduplication?

42. What is a pure verb? When is the final vowel of the stem lengthened? Write the pres., fut., and pf. of *ζητέω*, *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, *δηλώω*, *έάω*, *δράω*. Give the fut. of *χράω*, *καλέω* (§ 120, 2).

43. Write the pf. of *στέργω*, *γίγνομαι*, *τίκτω*, *φαίνω*, *κράζω*, *πλήσσω*, *στρέφω*, *λείπω*, *φεύγω*. What change is made? What is the stem of *στέλλω*? What is the rule for *ει* in monosyllabic stems? Write the pf. pass. of *στέλλω*, *τρέπω*, *τρέφω*. What four verbs in -*ω* omit *ν* of the stem before terminations beginning with a consonant? What does *ν* become (when not dropped) before *-κα*; *-μαι*?

44. How is the future formed? Form the future and account for the euphonic changes of the following verbs: *τρίβω*, *γράφω*, *λέγω*, *πειθῶ*, *ἄγω*, *Ἄδω*; *τρέφω*, *τρέχω*, *θρύππω*, and *τύφω*, (§ 17, 2, N.). How is the future of a liquid verb formed? Write the future of *φαίνω*, *στέλλω*, *ἄγγελλω*. Write the aorist of the three last. How is the pf. formed? Write the pf. and account for the euphonic changes of the following: *λείπω*, *γράφω*, *πλέκω*,

τάσσω, φράζω κλέπτω (§ 109, 1), πέμπω, τριπέω. How is the aor. pass. formed?

45. Write the pf. plurf. and aor. pass. of each of the verbs in the last section. Write the pf. pass. of τιμάω, πείθω, γράφω, κάμπτω, ἐλέγχω, φαινώ (§ 113, N. 2), σπένδω, δξύνω; τελέω, (§ 113, N. 1), σπάω (stem σπᾶ-), ἀκούω, κελεύω, κυλίω, λεύω, παίω, πλέω, πρίω. How are the pf. subj. and optat. pass. generally formed (cf. Lat. *solutus sim, essem*).

46. Inflect the pf. pass. of τελέω πείθω, φαινώ. How is the fut. pf. formed? What verbs form the fut. pf. with active endings? Ans. ιστημι and θυήσκω.

47. Inflect the aor. pass. of λύω (§ 116, N. 2. (a)). What two forms are used? How derived?

48. How do liquid verbs form their future and aorist? Form the future of ἀγγέλλω, τελέω, βιβάζω, ἔλαντω, κομίζω, βάλλω, κτείνω, φθείρω, ἀμύνω, σφάλλω, στέλλω, αἴρω; fut. mid. of μάχομαι, πνέω, πλέω, φεύγω. What kind of a future have the last three verbs? Ans. This fut. with an active meaning is called the Doric.

49. What verbs form their future without any tense sign? Ans. χέω, έθορκαι and πίομαι.

50. Give the fut. of ἄδω, ἀκούω, ἀπαντάω, ἀπολαύω, βαδίζω, βοάω, γελάω, στιγάω, οἰμώζω, σιωπάω, σπουδάζω. Notice that these verbs have a fut. mid. with an active meaning.

51. Write the aorist of κερδαίνω, δρυγαίνω, πιαίνω.

52. Write in the present the uncontracted and contracted forms of τιμάω, give the rule for contraction. Write in the same way the impf., the imper., and the infin. Write the pres. optat. (§ 116, N. 2. (c)).

53. Write both forms of φιλέω and δηλόω in the pres. and impf. Write the optat. of both verbs.

54. Give the pres. pass., both forms, of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω; the impf. Give synopses of each verb in the present.

55. What is the rule for the contraction of dissyllabic verbs? Write the present of πλέω; of δέω. What verbs have η for α in the contracted forms? Write the present of ξάω.

56. What verbs omit the connecting vowel? To what are the terminations added? What is the stem of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*? Give the synopses of *ἰστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δείκνυμι* in the present. Write the inflection in the present indic. of each verb in the impf. Give the present subj. and optat. of *ἴστημι*, *δίδωμι* (§ 127, 3).

57. Give a synopsis of each verb in the 2 a. active. Give the inflection of each in 2 a. indic. Give the present imperative of each; the 2 a. imper.

58. Inflect each verb in the present pass. Is the accent regular? For accent of *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*, 2 a. *ἐπιράμην*, *ἀνήμην*, see § 127, 6, N. 2. Give a synopsis of each verb in the present; in the 2 a. Write the present subj. and optat., and account for the accent. What verbs have their 1 a. in -*κα*? Give the parts of each verb. What forms are used in the impf. sing. act. of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*? How is *ἴστημι* used in the 2 a. active. Give the infin. forms of each verb. Give the pf. of *τίθημι*, plupf. of *ἴστημι*, fut. pf. (§ 120, 3, N.). Difference of meaning of *ἴστημι*: (1) in act.; (2) pass.; (3) middle.

59. Give a synopsis of *εἰμί*. Inflect the present; the impf. What is the signification of *εἰμί* in the present (§ 200, 3)? For what verb is it used as a future?

60. Give a synopsis and inflect *εἰμί*, *ἴημι*, *φημί*, *κεῖμα*. What is the 2 a. of *βαίνω*, *γιγνώσκω*? How inflected? What is the 2 a. of *δλίσκομαι*, its pf.?

61. What is the 2 pf. of *βαίνω*, *ἴστημι*? Decline the partic. *ἔστως* (§ 69, N.). Give the 2 pf. of *δείδω*. Inflect *οἶδα*. Give the imper., and 2 plupf. of *οἶδα*. What verbs have an intransitive sense in the 2 pf.? Ans. *ἔγειρω*, *πείθω*, *φάίνω*, *ἄλλυμι*, *ἄγνυμι*, and a few others.

62. What is a simple sentence; the subject, the predicate, the copula? Give the rule for the subject of a finite verb; for the infinite mood; for a verb; for the neuter pl.; for a collective noun. Write in Greek: *You and I are reading: the prizes were given.*

63. When does the predicate noun agree with the subject? Give the rule for apposition : for adjectives. If the word to which the adjective refers is omitted, how is the case of the adjective determined?

64. To what does the article correspond in English? Mention the uses of the article in Attic Greek. Translate the following : *δ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμος*; *πολλοί, οἱ πολλοί; πλέονες, οἱ πλέοντες*; *ἄλλοι (=alii), οἱ ἄλλοι (=ceteri)*, *δρήτωρ*; *Κῦρος ἐγένετο βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν*; *τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων*; *ἡ ἀρετὴ*.

65. What is the position of the article when attributive? Write in Greek : *the good man*; *the wise men*; *the arms of the soldier*. Translate : *δ ἀγαθὸς ἀνήρ*; *οἱ ἵν τῇ πόλει*; *δ δῆμος δ τῶν Ἀθηναίων*; *δ ἔμδε ἑταῖρος*; *ἔμδε ἑταῖρος*.

66. What is the position of the article with the demonstrative; the gen. of the personal pronoun? Translate : *δ ἀνὴρ σοφός*; *οὗτος δ ἀνήρ*; *ἡ πᾶσα πόλις*; *πᾶσα πόλις*; *δ ἀνὴρ οὗτος*; *αὐτὸς δ πατήρ* or *δ πατήρ αὐτός*; *τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διῆλθον* (*they proceeded*) *οὐ πλέον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων*; *ἔσχατον τὸ ὅρος*; *τὸ ἔσχατον ὅρος*; *ἡ ἀγορὰ μέση*; *ἡ μέση ἀγορά* (*cf Latin forum medium* for both).

67. In Attic prose when does the article retain its original demonstrative force?

68. When is the nominative of the personal pronoun expressed? Which forms of the oblique cases are generally used? When is *οὐ* a personal pronoun, when a reflexive, when an indirect reflexive? Mention the uses of *αὐτός*. What is a reflexive pronoun? How is the possessive, the demonstrative, the interrogative, the relative pronoun used? Translate : *Ζεὺς τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν ἔφυσεν ἐκ* (*Zeus produced Athene out of*) *τῆς ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς*; *αὐτοῦ δ νίστε*; *δ ἡμέτερος πατήρ*; *δ πατήρ ἡμῶν*; *τίς εἰ*; *εἰπὲ μοι, δοτίς εἰ* or *τίς εἰ*.

69. What is Assimilation ; Attraction?

70. What is the rule for the nominative the vocative? Give the rule for the accusative. What is the cognate accusative?

The acc. of specification ; the adverbial acc. ? Give the rule for extent of time or space ; for acc. after adverbs of Swearing ; for two acc. Translate and give the rule for the acc. ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἔμεινε ; ήμέρας πέντε ; τείχος τειχίζονται ; ἐδίδαξαν τὸν παῖδα τὴν μουσικήν ; κάρυω τὴν κεφαλήν.

71. What is the rule for the genitive ? Mention the different kinds of genitive. Explain the difference between the subjective and objective genitive. Give the rule for the genitive after verbs. Mention the verbs that are followed by the genitive.

72. Give the rule for the causal genitive ; the gen. as ablative ; the gen. after the comparative degree ; the gen. after compound verbs ; the gen. of price ; of time and place ; the gen. with adjectives ; with adverbs ; the gen. absolute.

73. Translate and explain the use of the genitive : δ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων ; δοῦλος πέντε μυῶν : πολίτου ἀρετῆ ; ή οἰκία τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγένετο ; θορύβου ήκουσεν ; ήκουσα ταῦτα τῶν ἀγγέλων ; τῆς ἐπιθουλῆς οὐκ ἥσθάνετο ; ἀνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς (§ 141, N. 1 (a)), ἀλευθερίας ; παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης ; θαυμάζομεν Σωκράτην τῆς σοφίας ; μεῖων ἐστὶ τοῦ πατρός ; ποὺ γῆς ἔστι ; φέρετο τῆς τυκτός.

74. Give the general rule for the dative. Rule after transitive and intransitive verbs ; the dative of advantage and disadvantage. Give the rule for dative of possessor, and the dative *with respect to which*. After what class of verbs and adjectives is the dative used ?

75. Translate and explain the following : δμοις (*like*) τοῖς ἀλλοῖς ; οὗτος Κύρῳ εἶπεν ; τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἔπειπε ; δίδωμι σοι ἔμαυτόν.

76. Give the rule for the dative of resemblance and union ; dative after compound verbs ; the causal and instrumental dative.

77. Give the rule for dative of manner ; agent after verbals in -τέος, dative of time, and dative of place.

78. Translate and explain the dative in the following : ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλείᾳ ἦν ; ποταμὸς ἡμῶν ἔστι διαβατέος ; ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ; τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο.

79. Explain the meaning of the word *voice* in grammar ; of active, passive, middle. How can the subject be represented in the middle voice ?

80. How many tenses in the indicative ? Define each. How do the aorist and imperfect differ ? Translate into Greek : *He did this ; he was doing this ; he has done this ; I wrote ; I was writing ; I have written.*

81. How are the tenses of the indicative divided ? What tenses are commonly used when not in indirect discourse ? How do the present and aorist differ in this construction ? Translate into Greek : *he did this (once) ; he did this (habitually).*

82. Explain the general principle of indirect discourse. Translate into Greek : *he says, he is writing ; he says that he is writing ; he said, I wrote ; he said that he was writing.*

83. What time do the tenses of the participle express ? What exception with aorist participle ?

84. Explain the historical present and gnomic aorist. How is the imperfect used with the adverb *ἀντί* ? Explain the general use of the particle *ἀντί*.

85. How many moods ? Define each.

86. Into how many classes are clauses which depend upon *final* particles divided ? Give the rule for final clauses, for object clauses after verbs of striving ; after verbs of fearing.

87. Translate and explain : γράφω ἵνα μάθης ; ἔγραφον (ἔγραψα) ἵνα μάθοις ; φοβοῦμαι μὴ τοῦτο γένηται ; πάρειμι ἵνα θῶ ; παρήν ἵνα θῶμι.

88. What is a conditional sentence ? How are conditional sentences classified ? Give the different forms of particular suppositions, and one example of each. When is the indicative used in both clauses ? When the future indicative ? Define general suppositions. Give examples of each.

89. Translate and explain the following : εἰ γράφει, καλῶς ποιεῖ ; εἰ ἔγραψε, καλῶς ἐποίησε ; εἰ γράψει, καλῶς ποιήσει ; εἰ ἔγραψε, καλῶς ἀντοίει ; ἐὰν γράψῃ, καλῶς ποιήσει ; εἰ τοῦτο λέγοις, διαρτάνοις.

90. When the protasis is represented by a participle, what tense is the participle in? What is an implied condition?

91. What do relative clauses include? Give the rule for a relative clause with a definite antecedent. How many forms in particular suppositions have relative clauses with an indefinite antecedent? Mention each and give an illustration. In general suppositions?

92. Translate and explain: συνέπεμψεν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας οὗς Μένων εἶχεν; χρῆματα βιβλίους οὓς ἔχω; ἡγεμόνας Ἰλαβον οἱ αὐτοῦς ἀξονούσι; ἐπράττεν δὲ δάκειν αὐτῷ: οὐκ ἔστι δὲ τι ἀν της μείζων τούτου κακὸν πάθος.

93. What is the rule for temporal particles after *ἔως*, etc.? In conditional sentences? Give the rule for *πρὶν*.

94. What is meant by direct discourse? By indirect? How is an indirect quotation introduced? How are the mood and tense of an indirect question determined? Give the rule for changing the direct discourse (without *ἄν*) to the indirect. Translate into Greek: *I am writing; he says I am writing; I was writing; he says I was writing; he said that he was writing.*

95. Give the rule for indirect questions. What is said of an indicative or optative with *ἄν* when changed to the indirect discourse? Of infinitives and participles? Rule for indirect quotation in compound sentences? To what class of clauses may the principles of indirect discourse be applied?

96. Translate and explain: λέγει δὲ δρᾶ: ἐχαλέπαινεν δὲ λέγοις; Ελεγον δὲ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν; οὐκ ἔχω τι λέγω; εἰπέ μοι, τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις; εἰπον, ήγντινα γνώμην ἔχοιμι: would εἰπον, ήγντινα γνώμην εἶχον be correct?

97. Give the rule for causal sentences. In how many ways can a wish be expressed? Define the imperative mood. How is the first person of the subjunctive used? What is used in prohibition? In questions of doubt?

98. Translate and explain: ἴωμεν: μὴ κλέψῃς: τι ποιῶμεν: εἴ μοι γένοιστο φθόγγος.

99. What is the infinitive? How used when not in indirect

discourse? How with the article? With τὸ μή? Can the infinitive express purpose? How used with διτε? With ἐφ' ὁ? How with πρίν?

100. Translate and explain : βούλομαι λέγειν : ἡκομεν μανθάνειν : κελεύω σε γράφειν : δέομαι σου προβύμου εἶναι : συμβουλεύω σου προθύμωφ εἶναι : ἡξίου δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις : ὑπελάσας (*riding up*) ὡς συναντῆσαι (*to meet him*) : βούλεται πονεῖν (*to toil*), διτε πολεμεῖν.

101. What is a participle? What may it qualify? How used when preceded by an article? What relations may be expressed by a participle? After what verbs is the participle used like the infinitive? With what verbs does it contain the leading idea? With what verbs does it stand in indirect discourse? How used with δῆλος εἰμι and φανερός εἰμι?

102. Translate and explain : οἱ θεοὶ χαίρονται τιμώμενοι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων : ἐκείνου εἴπόντος, πάντες ἐσίγων (*were silent*) : Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐποιέρκει Μίλητον (*Cyrus received the exiles and raising, &c.*) ; λαβεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπιλθών.

103. What constructions are used with the verbal in -τέος? Translate into Greek : *we must do this*, using both constructions.

104. How is a question asked in Greek? What are the principal interrogative particles? What do they imply as to the answer? How can an indirect question be introduced? How an alternative question?

105. Translate and explain : ποῖ τράπομαι (*I go*) ; οὐκ ἔχω, ὅποι τράπεσθαι : τίς λέγει : ἥρδμην (*I asked*), τίς λέγοι : ἥρδμην διτε λέγοις : ἥρδμην τί ορ δι λέγοι : ἀρ εἰμι μάντις : ἀρα φοβεῖ : οὐ (ορ ἀρα οὐ) φοβεῖ : μὴ (ορ ἀρα μὴ) φοβεῖ.

106. How many negative adverbs has the Greek? Mention some of the compounds. How is οὐ used? How μή? Which is used in final clauses; in conditional? With the infinitive? With the indirect discourse? With the participle? How are οὐ μή and μὴ οὐ used? Translate, οὐ μὴ ποιήσω (*I certainly shall not do it*); δέδοικα μὴ οὐ θεμιτὸν γίνεσθαι (*I am afraid it may not be lawful.*)

## MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS.

---

1. How many letters in Greek alphabet? How divided? How many breathings? What mutes are of the same *order*? Of the same *class*? The general rules for contraction of vowels? What is crasis? elision?
2. Contract the following words and give the rule: τιμάομεν, ηρόδηνος, αἰδόα, γένεος, ζῆλος, χρυσίου, ζηλόεις, ἀείδω, λύει, ἀέκων, λύηται.
3. Perform crasis and elision on the following words: δ ἐκ; δ ἐπί; οι ἔμοι; δ ἀνήρ; καὶ εἴτα; τὰ ἀγαθά; τὸ ιμάτιον; τὰ ἄλλα; τοῦ ὑδατος; τὸ ὄδωρ; τὰ ὄπλα; τὰ αἰσχρά; δ ἔτερος; τοῦ ἔτερου; καὶ ἀν; καὶ ἐν. When does iota become subscript in crasis?
4. Give the general rule for euphony of consonants. What mutes can stand before σ?
5. Write more correctly and give the rule: πλεκθηται; λεγθηται; συνκαλεω; ἐνπειρος; συνρεω; συνλεγω; πανται; τιθεντ-s; οὐκ οὐτος; ἀπ' ἴστιλας; κατ' ημέραν.
6. Write more correctly, ἀγσω; δεχσομαι; τριβσω; γραφσω; λεγσω; τετριβμαι; πεπειθαι.
7. What syllables admit of accent? Which accent can stand on any of three? Which only on the penult or ultimate? What is the quantity of a circumflexed syllable? What is a syllable called that has the acute on the last syllable? On the penult? On the antepenult? The circumflex on the last syllable? On the penult?
8. What are proclitics? What words are proclitics? What

are enclitics? What words are enclitics? What is the accent of the interrogative *τίς*? Are the personal pronouns always enclitic after other words? Is *ἐμί* in any of the forms always enclitic after other words?

9. Write *τέ* after *ἄνθρωπος*; *μοί* after *δεῖξον*; *τὶς* after *ἀνήρ*; *φησίν* after *καλῶς*; *τέ* after *τιμῶν*; *τὶς* after *πόσος*; *τινὲς* after *παιδεῖς*; *τινὲς* after *ἀνδρεῖς*.

10. Write the declension of the following words: *θεά*; *χώρα*; *πολίτης*; *ναύτης*; *ταμίας*; *παιγνής*; *Ἄτρειδης*; *Ἐρμῆς*; *κριτής*; *στρατιώτης*; *δεσποτής* (all regular except the voc. *δέσποτα* with irregular accent).

11. Give principal parts of *ἀγγελλω*; *ἄγω*; *αἰρέω*; *βαίνω*; *γίγνομαι*; *γράφω*; *δέχομαι*; *δέω* (*to bind*); *δέω* (*to want*); *δοκίω*; *ἔάω*; *ἔλαυνω*; *ἔλέγχω*; *εὑρίσκω*; *ἔχω*; *θνήσκω* (§§ 120, 3, N.); *καλέω*; *κάω*; *λαγχάνω*.

12. Decline *όδός*; *δῶρον*; *ἄνθρωπος*; *κίνδυνος*; *ποταμός*; *θάνατος*; *ηῆσος*; *μῆλον*; *ἄγγελος*; *ἀδελφός* (notice the irregular accent in the last).

13. How are adjectives compared? Compare *κοῦφος*; *γλυκύς*; *μῆλας*; *χαρίεις*; *σαφής*; *μάκαρ*; *αἰσχρός*; *ταχύς*; *ἡδύς*.

14. Give the principal parts of *πλέκω*; *πείθω*; *πέμπω*; *δέρω*; *τίθημι*; *δείκνυμι*; *φέρω*; *πίνω*; *πάσχω*; *δράω*.

15. The following verbs are pass. deponents; give the principal parts: *ἄγαμαι*; *ἄχθομαι*; *βούλομαι*; *δέομαι*; *δύναμαι*; *διαλέγομαι*; *ἐπίσταμαι*; *ἡδομαι*; *οἴομαι*; *Ἴπι* and *μετα-, μέλομαι*.

16. Decline *φυγάς*, *ἄρχων*, *αἴξ*, *παῖς*, *κόλαξ*, *γύψ*, *ἔλπις*, *κλείς*, *σῶμα*, *φῶς*, *οὖς*, *θήρ*, *ρίς*, *χείρ*, *κύων*.

17. Give the general rule for accent of nouns. How are monosyllables of the third declension accented in the genitive and dative? What nouns are exceptions to this rule?

18. Give the vocative of the adjective *εὐδαίμων*. Ans. *εὐδαιμόν*. Notice that adjectives in *-ων* gen. *-οντος* take in the vocative the accent on the antepenult.

19. Give the voc. of *Ἀπόλλων*, *Ποσειδῶν*, *Ἄγαμέμνων*, *Σωκράτης*. See § 56, 2, N.; § 52, 2, N. 1.

20. What is augment ? reduplication ? Give the general rules for each. Write the impf. of ἄγω, ἀλαύνω, λεγετίω, ιθρίζω, αἰσθάνομαι, αὐξάνω, οικτείρω, ελκάζω, εύρισκω.

21. Write the Greek for 3, 7, 8, 10, 20, 14, 16, 30, 100.

22. Give the Greek ordinals from 1st to 10th. Give the numeral adverbs up to the tenth.

23. Decline εἰς. Is δών always declined ? Decline οὐδεῖς.

24. Accent the following : ἐλθε, ἀπελθε, ίδε, εἰσιδε, δος, ἀποδος, θει, παραθει, σχει, προσχει, προσειχον (πρός and ζχω).

25. Give the principal parts of δράω, χράω, ἀχθομαι, ἔρομαι, βουλομαι, μένω, μέλω, μάχομαι, οἴχομαι, οἴομαι, ἀκοίω, δέρω, ἔπομαι, πέμπω, φεύγω.

26. Compare αἰσχρός, βαθύς, γλυκύς, μεσός, μακρός, νέος, ὀλγός, παλαιός.

27. Form adverbs from the following and compare the adverbs : φίλος, σοφός, ἀληθής, ἡδύς, ταχύς, σαφής, δίκαιος.

28. Give the general rule for sequence of tenses. Which are historical tenses ? Is the gnomic aorist an historical tense ?

29. Decline διήρ, κύων, βίγτωρ, λιμήν, δαμων, κίς, οἴς, βοῦς, ηχώ, πόλις. Give the rules for forming the vocative of nouns of the third declension.

30. Write more correctly ἐνπιστεω, συνβαιω, συνχεω, ἐνλειπω, μελαντ, λουσι.

31. Form the dative plural of the following : τιθεις, λέων, δαιμων, ιστάς, ιππεύς.

32. Write the present subj. active of λύω, ἀγγέλλω, τρίβω. Give the fut. and aorist active of φαίνω, ὀρίζω, σπένδω, αὐξάνω.

33. Write both the contracted and uncontracted forms in the impf. of τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω.

34. Perform crasis and elision on the following : καὶ ἔτερος ; καὶ εἴτα ; καὶ ὁ ; καὶ οἱ ; καὶ εἰ ; καὶ ὑπό ; μέντοι ἀν ; εἰ μὴ ἔχομαι ; μὴ εὑρω ; ποῦ ἔστιν ; ἔγω οἶδα ; ἔγω οἶμαι ; δουν ἔνεκα ; δ ἀν ; ἀπὸ ἔστινοι.

35. Write the impf. of ἔδω, ἔθίζω, ἔπομαι, ξχω, εἰσφέρω, προσάγω, ἔμβαλλω, ἀποφέρω, προβαίνω, δυστυχέω.

36. What is the Attic reduplication? Write the perfect of *ἀλείφω*, *ἀκούω*, *ὁρύσσω*, *ἔλαύνω*, *ἐλέγχω*, *ἔργείρω*, *ἀλίσκομαι*.

37. Write the second perfect of *στέργω*, *γίγνομαι*, *τίκτω*, *φαίνω*, *λείπω*, *κράζω* (see § 109, 1).

38. How is the perfect formed of stems ending in *π* or *β*, *κ* or *γ*, *φ* or *χ*? Form the perfect of *κηρύσσω*, *ἄγω*, *κόπτω*, *βλάπτω*, *κλέπτω*, *πέμπω*, *λέγω*, *πράσσω* (stem *πραγ-*). The last verb has two forms *πέπραγα* (intransitive, *I have fared*) and *πέπραχα* (transitive, *I have done*).

39. Give the perfect of *στέλλω* (§ 109, 3), *τρέπω*, *τρέφω*, *φθείρω*, *κρίνω*, *πλύνω*, *φαίνω*, *βάλλω*.

40. Decline *δληθής*, *σώφρων*, *δίπους*, *πολύς*.

41. Give a synopsis of the aorist middle of *βουλεύω*; inflect the present. Give the same of *λύει*.

42. Mention the classes of pronouns. Decline *ἄγε*, *ὅδε*, *τίς*, *τὶς*.

43. What prepositions govern the genitive only? Translate into Greek, *a slave instead of a king*; *before the city*; *away from the house*; *out of the house*.

44. How is the nominative of nouns of the third declension formed from the stem? Form the nominative of the following words: *σώματ-ος*, *τιθέντ-ος*, *φύλακ-ος*, *γυπ-ός*, *φλεβ-ός*, *αἰῶν-ος*, *παντ-ός*, *δαίμον-ος*, *λέοντ-ος*.

45. Write the perfect of *φιλέω*, *χράω*, *τρέχω*, *τρέφω*, *φύω*, *θάλλω*, *χάσκω*, *φαίνω*, *χαίνω*.

46. Perform crasis and elision on the following: *καὶ ὁ*; *καὶ οἱ*; *τὸ ιμάτιον*; *τοῦ ἑτέρου*; *διπὸ σὐ*; *τύκτα δλην*. Form compounds from *ἀπό* and *ἴημι*; *δέκα* and *ἡμέρα*; *ἐπτά* and *ἡμέρα*.

47. Decline *γυνή*, *δόρυ* (regular in prose), *Ζεύς*, *ῆρως*, *κύων*, *ναῦς*, *οὖς*, *ὑδωρ*, *υἱός*, *χείρ*.

48. Form the future of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, *δηλώω*, *τίω*, *δακρύω*, *ἔάω*, *λάομαι*, *καλέω*, *γελάω*. Write the perfect of *δέω* (*to bind*), *θύω*, *λύω*, and mark the quantity of *υ* in the last two.

49. Write the principal parts of *κλέπτω*, *βίπτω*, *τύπτω*, *ὁρύσσω*,

*πλήσσω, πράσσω* (give both forms of the perfect), *τάσσω, δρπάζω, σώζω, ἀγείρω, αἴρω, βάλλω, ἐγείρω, κτείνω, φαίνω, φθείρω.*

50. Compare ἀγαθός, βαθύς, γεραιός, γλυκύς, πένης. Form adverbs from ὁξύς, ἀληθής, ἡδύς, ταχύς, and compare them.

51. Write the declension of *ὅστις*.

52. Give a synopsis of the 2 aorist active and middle of *λείπω*. Inflect the indicative of each.

53. With the inflection of the perfect middle of *πείθω, τρίβω, δγγίλλω, φαίνω*, and account for the euphonic changes.

54. With the aorist of active of *καλέω, σπείρω, μένω, φαίνω, δίδωμι, τίθημι, ἵημι, πιάνω, κερδαίνω*.

55. How is the Attic future formed? Give the future of *καλέω, ἐλαύνω, κομίζω, μάχομαι, βιβάζω*.

56. The following verbs have the future middle, in the active sense; form the future, and account for the euphonic changes: *πλέω, φεύγω, κλαίω, νέω, πίπτω, πυνθάνομαι, ἔσθιω, πίνω*.

57. Give the perfect passive of *σπάω* (§ 103 and Note), *κελεύω, δράω, κλείω*.

58. Write the perfect of *τίθημι* and *ἵημι*; of *δέω, οἴομαι*. The future of *βούλομαι, χαίρω, έθέλω, μέλω, μένω, μάχομαι, μάχομαι*.

59. Write the principal parts of *κτείνω, βαίνω, ἐλαύνω, πίνω, δάκνω, τίμω, αἰσθάνομαι, δμαρτάνω, αὐξάνω, λαγχάνω, λαμβάνω, μακάνω, πυνθάνω, τυγχάνω*.

60. Write the perfect passive of *τάσσω, γράφω, τρίβω, σπάω, πάω, πείθω, πλήσσω*.

61. Write both contracted and uncontracted forms of the present optative of *τιμάω, φιλέω, δηλόω* (§ 116, N. 2 (c)).

62. Give a synopsis of *ἴστημι* in the present indic. Inflect the present subjunctive and account for the accent.

63. Inflect the present *εἰμί, εἴμι, ἴημι*.

64. What prepositions govern the dative only? Translate into Greek: *in the city, with the soldiers, at daybreak*.

65. Inflect the present of *ζάω, πλέω, δέω, χράω*.

66. Give the general rules for the use of the article in Attic Greek; for the Homeric use of the article.

67. Inflect the present active of *ἰστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δείκνυμι*.
68. What is meant by assimilation and attraction in grammar?
69. Explain the use of *οὐ* in Attic Greek.
70. Write the enclitics. Write *τις* after *ἄνθρακος*, *ἀγήρ*, *φίλος*.
71. What prepositions govern the accusative only? Translate into Greek: *up the river, into the city, he sends to the king.*
72. Inflect the present passive of *ἴημι*, *ἰστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δείκνυμι*.
73. Decline *νεώς*, *ἀνάγεων*, *λαγύός* (§ 42, 2, N.), *ἀδελφός*, *πλόος*, *παιᾶς*, *κέρας*.
74. How does the meaning of *ἰστημι* differ in the first and second aorist? Give the first and second aorist of the following and translate each: *ἰστημι*, *ἀφίστημι* (*to revolt*), *καθίστημι* (*to put down*), *βαῖνω*, *δύω*.
75. The perfect of the following verb is transitive, the 2d perfect intransitive; form both perfects and translate them: *δῆλνυμι*.
76. Give the general rule for the agreement of adjectives. What is the position of the adjectives with the noun when the article is used? Translate in as many ways as possible, *the wise man*.
77. What prepositions are used with the genitive and accusative? Translate into Greek: *through the country, down from the wall, over the earth*.
78. The second perfect of the following verbs is intransitive. Form and translate it: *ἀγνῦμι*, *ἔγειρω*, *πειθῶ*, *πήγυνυμι*, *ρήγυνυμι*, *φαίνω*.
79. Write the inflection of present of *φημί*; the second perfect, *οἶδα*.
80. Give the general rules for the accusative. Translate and explain the following: *σταράπη ἐποιήσειν αὐτόν*; *καλός ἔστι σῶμα*; *πάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο*; *Κῦρος ἔμεινε ημέρας τριάκοντα*.
81. Decline *αὐτός*. How is it contracted with the article?

Translate ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτὸς ; ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ ; οἱ πολῖται τῆς αὐτῆς ἡμέρας οὐ ταῦτα θαυμάζουσι ; ὁ πᾶς αὐτοῦ ἀγαθός ἐστι.

82. The following verbs form their second aorists like verbs in *μι* ; write the second aorist : *βαίνω*, *διδράσκω*, *κτείνω*, *πέτομαι*, *φθάνω*, *δλίσκομαι*, *βιώω*, *γιγνώσκω*, *δύω*.

83. Give the general rule for the genitive ; the rule for the partitive genitive ; genitive after verbs.

84. Translate and explain the following : οἱ πρεσβύτατοι τῶν στρατηγῶν ; ἔδωκά σοι τῷ χρημάτων ; θορύβου ἤκουσεν ; Δαρείου καὶ Παρνησάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο.

85. Inflect the present of the deponents : *δημαρται*, *δύναμαι*, *ἐπισταμαι*, *ἔραμαι*, *κρέμαμαι*.

86. Write the perfect of the following, and give the rule for its formation : *λείψω*, *γράψω*, *τάσσω*, *πλέκω*, *βρέχω*, *ἀγγέλλω*, *σπείρω*, *πείθω*.

87. Decline the interrogative *τίς* ; decline *ὅστις*.

88. Translate the following and parse the pronoun : *Ἄλβιος* φίλοις εἰσὶν ; *τίνα* ὁ πατὴρ θαυμάζει ;

89. Write the future of *γαμέω*. (Notice that the active voice is used of a man marrying, the middle of a woman.)

90. What prepositions govern three cases ? Translate the following : *about the head* ; *a messenger from (the side of) the king* ; *to (the side of) the king* ; *in presence of the judges* ; *from under the chariot* ; *under the mountain*.

91. Give the principal parts of *τυγχάνω*, *κρεμάννυμι*, *δείκνυμι*, *ζεύγνυμι*, *μίγνυμι*, *δλλυμι*, *δμνυμι*, *θνήσκω*, *διδράσκω*, *μιμήσκω*.

92. Give the rule for the causal genitive ; the genitive when used as ablative ; the genitive after comparatives ; genitive after compound verbs.

93. Translate and parse the genitive in the following : *Ἐλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην* ; *τοῦ λόγου ἥρχετο δόει* ; *τὸ τεῖχος ἦν εὔρος εἰς κοιτὶ ποδῶν* ; *στρατιώτου ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι* ; *τοῦ στρατοῦ Ἐλαβεν* ; *ἀσκῶν δεήσομαι* ; *ἴππον μνῶν τριῶν ἐπρίατο* ; *δώρων (bribery) αὐτοὺς ἔδιωξεν (prosecuted)* ; *πάντων οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσιν (rule)* ; *τοῦτο ἔμαθεν ὑμῶν*. *Βαθυλώνος οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχουσιν*.

94. The perfect of the following verbs has a present meaning. Form the perfect : μημήσκομαι, καλέομαι, πείθομαι, διλνμι, κτάομαι, ισταμαι, βαίνω.

95. Write out the declension of λελυκώς, τιμάων ; δεικνύς, μέγας.

96. Give the rule for the genitive after adjectives ; the genitive with adverbs ; the genitive absolute.

97. Translate and parse the genitive in the following : ἀμαξαῖαι, μεσταὶ ἀλεύρων καὶ οἴνου ; ἄρματα, κενὰ (destitute) ημιόχων ; διῆνμᾶς ἀμείνους τοῦ πλήθους εἶναι ; ἔγγὺς ἀλλήλων ; ἔξω τοῦ δειπνοῦ ; βασιλεὺς οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ημερῶν ; Κύρος γει (went) καλούντος τοῦ πατρός ; τίς τῶν παρόντων (those present) ; αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν τριάντα μηνάν μισθών.

98. Give the principal parts of θηῆσκω, βιβρώσκω, γιγνέσκω, τιτρώσκω, ἀλίσκομαι (used as the pass. to αἱρέω), πάσχω, γαμέω, δοκέω, γίγνομαι, πίπτω, τίκτω, αἱρέω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, ὄράω, τρέχω, φέρω, ὀνέομαι, εἴπον.

99. What is reduplication ? What tenses take it ? What if the verb begin with a vowel ? What verbs reduplicate ? Do all that begin with a single consonant or a mute and a liquid reduplicate ? What do verbs beginning with two consonants (not a mute and liquid) or a double one take ? If the verb begins with a rough mute ? What verbs prefix ει instead of the reduplication ?

100. Where are the following words found ? φυλάξαι, φύλαξαι ; ποιήσαι, ποιῆσαι, ποίησαι.

101. Write the following words and properly dispose the accent : ἀνθρωπος τις ; φίλος τις ; καλός τε ; σῶμα τι ; φιλεῖ τις ; ἀνθρωπος τινες ; φίλος τινες ; καλός ἐστι ; σῶμα ποτε ; φῶς ἐστι.

102. Give the general rule for the dative. For the dative after transitive and intransitive verbs ; the dative of advantage and disadvantage ; the dative of possessor ; the dative with respect to which ; the dative of resemblance and union ; after compound verbs.

103. Translate and parse the following : ζῶσκε Κύρφ χρήματα ; ἐνταῦθα Κύρφ βασίλεια ἦν ; Κύρφ εἰς χεῖρας λέναι οὐκ ἥθελεν.

104. What is voice in grammar ? How many ? Define each. Translate *πιστεύουσι*; *τῷ βασιλεῖ*; change this to the pass.

105. The following verbs have a different meaning in the middle and active voices. Give their principal parts : *πάνω* (*I cause to stop*) ; *παύομαι* (*I stop myself, cease*) ; *φαίνω* (*I show*) ; *φαίνομαι* (*I show myself, appear*) ; *ἴημι* (*I send*) ; *ἴεμαι* (*I send myself, hurry*).

106. Give the rule for the causal and instrumental dative ; of manner ; after verbals in *-τέος* ; of accompaniment ; of time.

107. Translate and parse the following : *ἐπεισθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι* ; *ἔβαλεν αὐτὸν λίθῳ* ; *χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν* ; *τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἤκει ἄγγελος*.

108. When does the article in Attic prose retain its demonstrative force ? Translate *τοὺς μὲν διέκτεινε*, *τοὺς δὲ ἐξίβαλεν*.

109. How many tenses are there ? Define each. Write *γράφω* in the first person singular of each tense, and translate it. Mention two verbs whose present has the force of the perfect ; several whose perfects have a present meaning.

110. How many distinct uses has the present infinitive ? When it stands in direct discourse, what tenses are used ? Define a participle.

111. Perform crasis and elision on the following : *τὸ δινομα* ; *ποῦ ἔστιν* ; *τοῦ ἡμετέρου* ; *τοι ἀν* ; *δ ἔτερος* ; *καὶ αἰτίνες* ; *διὰ ἐμοῦ* ; *ἐπὶ ἡμῖν* ; *ἀντὶ ὅν*.

112. Mention the chief uses of the particle *ἄν*. Translate the following in as many ways as possible : *ἔφη ποιῆσαι ἀν τοῦτο*.

113. Give the rule for final clauses. Translate *ἐπορευόμην ἵνα ὀφελοίην αὐτόν* ; change the leading verb to the present tense, and write the clause depending on *ἵνα* correctly.

114. Give the rule for object clauses after verbs of striving ; after verbs of fearing. Translate *ἔδεισαν* (*feared*) of *"Ελλῆνες*, *μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας*.

115. Give the rules for the use of *αὐτός*. Translate : *the king himself* ; *the same king* ; *αὐτὸς οὐκ ἔφη λέναι*.

116. How are conditional sentences classified ? How many kinds of particular suppositions ? General suppositions ? What negative particle is used ?

117. Write the following sentence in all the different forms of particular suppositions : *ἴάν τι διάρτης, ἀλγήσεις.* The following in the different forms of general supposition : *εἰ πων ἐξελάνοις Ἀστυάγης, περιῆγε τὸν Κύρον ;* if (ever) *Astyages rode out, he took Cyrus with him.*

118. Translate and parse the following : *εἰ δοκεῖ πλέωμεν ;* *ἴὰν ἀληθεύσῃς ὑπισχνοῦμαί σοι δίκα τάλαντα ;* *εἰ θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρὸν οὐκ εἰσὶν θεοί ;* *εἰ μή τι καὶ (also) ναυτικὸν (naval force), εἰχον οὐκ ἀνήσουν ἔκρατει ;* *εἰ τινα φεύγοντα λήψομαι ὡς πολεμίῳ χρήσομαι (if I shall catch any one fleeing I will treat him as an enemy) ;* *προτηρευειν δὲ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο ὡς πολεμίῳ χρήσοιτο ;* *νικῶντες τίνα ἀποκτείναιμεν.*

119. How are relative sentences classified ? How many forms of conditional relative sentences ? What is the negative particle ? Translate and parse : *ἔχει δύναμιν ἢν πάντες δρῶμεν ;* *Κύρος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἁυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ;* *ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοῖς ἐπεσθαι, ὅποι τις ἥγοιτο.*

120. How is the indirect discourse introduced ? What general rules do indirect quotations follow ? Rule for indirect questions ? How is the principle of indirect discourse applied to any dependent clause ?

121. Translate and parse : *λέγει δὲ γράφει ;* *ἔλεξεν δὲ γράφοι ;* *ἔλεγον δὲ οὐπώποθ' οὗτος διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῷ εἰ μὴ τότε ;* *οὗτος ἔλεγον δὲ Κύρος τέθηκεν ;* *λέγει δὲ τοῦτο ἀνέγένετο ;* *ἔλεγεν δὲ τοῦτο ἀνέγένετο ;* *αὐτῷ Κύρον στρατεύοντα πρῶτος ἤγγειλα ;* *Τισσαφέρης διαβάλλει (§ 200, N. 1) τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοις αὐτῷ ;* *ἀν ὑμᾶς δρῶσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται ;* *λέγει δὲ ἀν ὑμᾶς δρῶσιν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται ;* *ἔλεξεν δὲ εἰ ὑμᾶς δρῆσεν ἀθύμους, πάντες κακοὶ ἔσονται.*

122. How is a periphrastic future formed ? Translate μέλλω ὑμᾶς ἔγειν εἰς Ἀσίαν.

123. Give the rule for causal sentences. Translate and parse the following: τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκάκιον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεξάγου (they found fault with the general, because (as they said) he did not lead them out).

124. How is a wish expressed in Greek? Translate into Greek: *O that this may happen! O that this had happened!*

125. Define the imperative mood. What person is used in exhortations? in prohibitions? How is the first person of the subjunctive used?

126. Translate and parse: λέγε; φεῦγε ἀλθέτω, χαιρόντων, θωμαν, μη ποίει τοῦτο, μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, βούλει εἴπω τοῦτο.

127. The following verbs use the future middle in a passive sense; form the future: ἀδικίω, ἀλίσκω, βλάπτω, δμαλογέω, τιμάω, φυλάπτω.

128. Give the principal uses of the infinitive when not in indirect discourse.

129. Translate and parse the following: ἔξεστι μένειν; δέομαι ὑμῶν μένειν; δεινὸς λέγειν; εἴργει σε τοῦτο ποιεῖν; ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ πλοῖον; πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη; Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν πλουτεῖν.

130. Define a participle. Mention the chief uses of the participle.

131. Translate and parse the following: τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν νομίζοντες; ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆις; συλλαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν; ἀρξομαι λέγων; μέμυμαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα; δῆλος ἦν Κύρος ὡς σπεύδων; ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἀπήλαυνον; ἐτύγχανεν ἀπών; τὸ ὄνδωρ εὐωνύματον (*cheapest*) ἀριστον ὅν; τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετοῦντες καὶ τοὺς ἔχθροὺς δυνήσεσθε κολάζειν (*if you benefit your friends you will also be able to punish your enemies*); Κύρος ἔτι πάις ὅν ἐθαυμάζετο; οἴδα αὐτὸν λυπηρὸν (*troublesome*) ὅντα.

132. What constructions are used with verbal adjectives in -τεος? Translate the following: δ πατήρ σοι τιμητέος ἐστίν; διωκτέον τὴν ἀρετήν; ταῦτα ἡμῖν ποιητέον ἐστί.

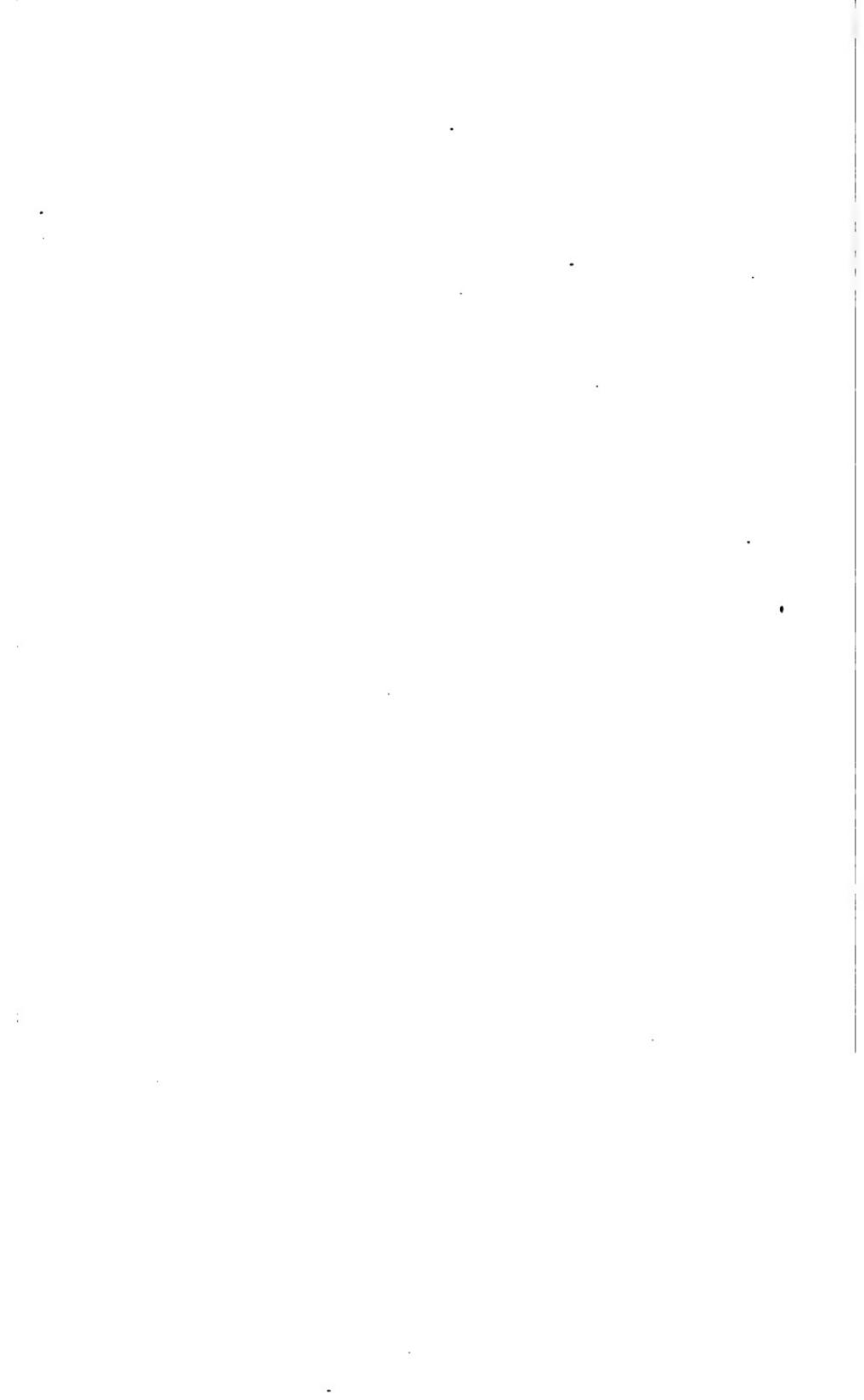
133. How are questions asked in Greek? Translate the

following : ἀρ' οὐκ ἔστις ἀσθενής ; ἀλλο τι ἡ ἀδικοῦμεν ; πότερον δέ-  
δρακεν ἡ οὐ.

134. How many negative adverbs ? Which is used with the indicative in independent sentences ? Which with causal sentences ? With the infinitive ? With conditional sentences ? With the participle expressing condition ?

135. Translate and parse the following : εἰ τοῦτο ἀληθές ἔστι, χαίρω ; εἰ ἔγραψεν, ἥλθον ἀν ; εἴθε τοῦτο ἀληθές ἦν ; ἐρωτᾷ τί ἔγράψαμεν ; οὐ μὴ τοῦτο γένηται ; δοκεῖ μοι κατακαῦσαι τὰς ἀμάξας, ἵνα μὴ τὰς ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῆ, ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα διπλανῇ τῷ στρατιᾷ συμφέρῃ ; τούτου ἐπεβίμει, ὥστα εὖ πράττοι ; Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο, εἰ πέμπουσιν τίνας ἡ πάτερ  
ἴοιεν (what was the direct question ? πέμπωμεν, &c.) ; τί ποιῶμεν ; φησὶ γράφειν ; ἔφη γράφειν ; Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοὺς στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο (§ 200, N. 2), λέναι ; ἥρετο τίς δὲ θόρυβος εἴη ; Ἐλεγε τὸ στράτευμα μάχεσθαι ; Ἐλεγε τὸ στράτευμα τῷ προτεραιῷ μάχεσθαι (§ 203, N. 1) ; φησὶ τοῦτο πεπραχέναι ; ἔφη τοῦτο πεπραχέναι ; ταῦτα ποιήσαντες ἀπελθεῖν βούλονται , βουλοίμην δὲ λαβεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθόν ; μὲλλει τοῦτο πράττειν ; εἶπεν δὲτι βούλεται ; ἵστε ἡμᾶς ἐλθόντες ὥστα τοῦτο ὕδαιμεν.

136. The following verbs use the future middle in an active sense ; form the future middle, and account for the euphonic changes : ἄδω, ἀκούω, ἀμαρτάνω, βαίνω, βιώω, βοάω, γελάω, γυρνώσκω, δείδω, διδράσκω, διώκω, εἰμί, θαυμάζω, θήσκω, ελαίω, λαγχάνω, μανθάνω, οἴδα, πάσχω, δμυνμ, πίνω, πηδάω, πίπτω, σιγάω, σιωπάω, τρέχω, τυγχάνω, φεύγω.



# VOCABULARIES.

## I. GREEK AND ENGLISH.

### A.

**ἀ-** (*dv-* before a vowel), called *alpha privative*, denoting privation or negation, like Eng. un-, Lat. in ; as *ἀπαῖς*, *childless*.

**Ἄβροκόμας**, -a, (i), *Abrocōmas*, satrap of Phoenicia, and general under Artaxerxes.

**Ἄβυδος**, -ou, (i), *Abýdus*, a city of Asia Minor.

**ἄγαθός**, -ή, -bv, *good*; for its comparison, see § 73 ; of soldiers, *brave*; of land, *fertile*.

**ἄγαμαι**, f. *ἀγάσσωμαι*, a. pass. *ἲγασθην*, impf. *ἲγαμην*, *to admire*, *to esteem*.

**ἄγαπός**, (ώ), f. -ήσω, a. *ἲγάπησου*, pf. *ἲγάπηκα*, of persons, *to welcome*, *entertain*, *to love dearly*; of things, *to be well pleased with*; *φιλέω*, *to love*; *ἄγαμαι*, *to esteem*; *ἄγαπάω*, *to love and esteem*.

**ἄγαστός**, -ή, -bv, *admired*, *admirable*, *worthy of admiration*; adv. -τῶς.

**ἄγγελα**, -as, (i), *message*, *news*, *announcement*.

**ἄγγελλω**, f. *ἄγγελῶ* (§ 120, 1), a. *ἲγγειλα* (§ 121), pf. *ἲγγεικα*, pf. pass. *ἲγγειλμαι*, *to bear a message*, *to report*, *to tell*, *to announce*; mid. *to announce one's self*; pass. *to be reported of*.

**ἄγγελος**, -ou, (i), *a messenger*. Eng. ANGEL.

**ἄγε θή**, *come now*.

**ἄγειρα**, f. *ἄγερῶ* (§ 120, 1), a. *ἲγειρα* (not used in Att., pf. *ἄγτιγερκα* (§ 104), pf. pass. *ἄγτιγερμαι*, a. pass. *ἲγέρθην*), 2 a. mid. *ἄγερμην*, w. part. *ἄγρόμενος*, *to gather*, *bring together*.

**ἄγκυρα**, -as, (i), *an anchor*.

**ἄγνοία**, (ώ), f. -ήσω, a. *ἲγνόησα*, pf. *ἲγνόηκα*, a. pass. *ἲγνοθην*, pf. *ἲγνόημαι*, *not to perceive*, *to be ignorant of*; pass. *not to be known*.

**ἄγορά**, -ās, (i), *place of assembly*, *market-place*, *market*; as a mark of time, *ἄγορὰ πλήθουσα*, *the time of full market*, i. e. from nine o'clock till noon; opposed to *ἄγορᾶς διάλυσις*, *the time just after noon*.

**ἄγορέω**, f. -ένσω (in Att. the fut. in use is ἔρω), a. *ἲγόρενσα*, pf. *ἲγόρεκα*, *to speak in the assembly*, *to speak*; mid. *to get a thing proclaimed*.

**ἄγριος**, -ia, -ιον, (*ἄγρός*, Lat. *ager*, *field*), *living in the fields*; hence, of animals, *wild*, *savage*; of countries, *wild*, *uncultivated*.

**ἄγνα**, f. *ἄξω*, pf. *Ἢχα*, 2 a. *ἲγαγον*, impf. *Ἢγον*, a. mid. *Ἢξάμην*, a. pass.

Ἄχθην, 1 a. act. ἡξε (rare), to lead (used of persons), φέρειν, being used of things, to bring; mid. to lead away for one's self; ἀγεσθαι γυναικα, to take to one's self a wife, like Lat. ducere uxorem. From same root as Lat. ago, Eng. AGILE. δύνη, -ώνος, (δ), an assembly met to see games; hence, a contest, a game; cf. Eng. AGONY.

ἄδεινος, -ον, without supper.

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, (δ), a brother, regular except the voc. which is ἀδελφε with irregular accent.

ἀδιάβατος, -ον, impassable.

ἀδικέω, (δ), f. -ήσω, a. ἥδικησα, pf. ἥδικηκα, impf. ἥδικεον (our), to act unjustly; w. acc. of person, to injure; pres. may have the sense of the pf. I do wrong, or (I have done wrong) am a wrong-doer; for meaning of fut. mid. ἀδικήσομαι, I shall be wronged, w. pass. sense, see § 199, 3, N. 4.

ἀδίκος, -ον, unjust, wrong, used of either persons or things; ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means, unjustly, p. 61, 9.

ἀδίκωσε, adv. unjustly.

ἀδοξία, -ας, (ἡ), discredit.

ἀετ., always, at any time.

ἀετός, -οῦ, (δ), an eagle, an eagle as a standard.

Ἀθηναῖος, -αία, -αῖον, Athenian.

ἀθλον, -ον, (τό), a prize.

ἀθροίζειν, f. -οίσω, a. ἄθροισα, pf. pass. ἄθροισμαι, assemble, levy forces.

ἀθρόος, -α, -ον, assembled, close together; comp. ἀθροώτερος, later ἀθροώτερος.

ἀθυμέα, (δ), f. -ήσω, to be disheartened, to be despondent at or for a thing.

ἀθυμός, without heart or spirit.

Αλγήτιος, -ία, -ίον, Egyptian.

ἀίμα, -ατος, (τό), blood.

Αἰνιᾶνες, -ων, -οι, Aenianes.

αἴρειν, (δ), f. -ήσω, pf. ὑρηκα, pf. pass. ὑρημαι, 2 a. εἶλον, 2 a. mid. εἴλομην, to take, seize, capture; mid. to choose; εἰς δὲ δὴ εἴπε . . . στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἀλλούς ως τάχιστα, but then one said . . . that they should choose other generals as quickly as possible, p. 54, 11; cf. Eng. HERETIC.

αἴρω, f. ἀρώ, pf. ἥρκα, a. ἥρα, mid. impf. ὑρόμην, f. ἀροῦμαι, to raise or lift up.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ἕσθημαι, 2 a. ὕσθημην, impf. ὕσθανθην, to perceive or apprehend by the senses; hence, sometimes, to feel; sometimes, to see or to hear, to learn; often with acc., § 171, 2; Eng. AESTHETIC.

αἰσχρός, -ά, -ώ, also -ές, -ώ, causing shame; when opposed to καλός, ugly; in a moral sense, disgraceful; instead of the regular compar. and super., αἰσχίων and αἰσχυλος are generally used.

αἰσχύνη, -ῆς, (ἡ), shame.

αἰσχύνειν (αἰσχος, shame), f. -υνώ (§ 120, 1), pf. ἕσχυγκα, p. pass. ἕσχυμαι, a. p. ἕσχύνθην, to disgrace; mid. and pass. to be ashamed at a thing or before a person; αἰσχύνειν takes the partic. when the action of which one is ashamed is performed, the infin. when the action is declined through shame; οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεούς οὔτε ἀθρώπους, you are not ashamed before either gods or men.

αἰτέα, (δ), f. αἰτήσω, pf. ἕτηκα, to ask, to beg; with acc. of the thing

or person, *to ask*; with two acc. *to ask a person for something*; mid. *to ask for one's self, to claim*.

αἰτιάομαι, (ώματ), f. -σομαι, a. ἥτι-  
ασάμην, dep. mid. *to blame, accuse.*  
αἴτιος, -ια, -ιον, *causing; to be the  
author of; blameworthy, guilty.*

ἀκινάκης, -ου, (δ), *a short sword.*  
ἀκίνθυνος, -ον, *without danger, safe,  
cowardly;* adv. -νώς.

ἄκρον, -ου, (τό), *neut. of ἄκρος, the  
highest points.*

ἀκοντίω, f. -ισω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 2),  
a. ἡκόντισα, *to hurl a javelin, to hit.*

ἀκούει, f. mid. -σομαι w. active  
meaning, a. ἡκούσα, pf. ἀκήκοα, *to  
hear,* w. both gen. and acc.; acc. and  
παρά w. gen.; with gen. alone, *to  
hear, obey;* ἐξ ὧν ἡκούω, *from what  
I have heard, the pres. w. sense of  
the perfect;* βασιλεὺς δ' αὐτὸν ἡκούσε  
Τισσαφέρους, *on the other hand the  
king had heard from Tissaphernes,*  
p. 69, 5. Cf. Eng. ACOUSTICS.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, (ἡ), *an acropolis, a  
citadel (ἄκρος, τόποις).*

ἄκρος, -ια, -ον, *at the end, i. e. either  
outermost, or at the top; highest,  
extreme;* with the article, see  
§ 142, 4, N. 4.

ἄκων, ἄκουσα, ἄκον, unwilling.

ἀλαλάχω, f. -άξω, a. ἡλάλαξα, *to raise  
the war-cry.*

ἀλέξω, act. rare; mid. ἀλέξομαι, f.  
ἀλεξήσομαι, ἀλέξομαι, a. ἡλέξησα,  
a. mid. ἡλεξάμην, *to ward off, to  
avenge one's self on, to requite.*

ἄλευρα, -ων, (τά), *fine flour (plur.).*

ἀληθεύω, f. -εύω, *of persons, to speak  
the truth; of things, to come true.*

ἀληθής, -ές, *of persons, true; of  
things, real, actual.*

ἀλισκομαι, f. ἀλώσομαι, impf. ἡλισκό-

μην, pf. ἡλωκα, Att. also ἔλωκα,  
plupf. ἡλώκειν, 2 a. ἡλων, Att. also  
ἔλων, particip. ἀλούς, *to be taken,  
to be captured or seized (used as the  
pass. of αἱρέω); el ἀλώσουτο, if  
they should be captured, p. 61, 17.*

ἀλλά, conj. *but, yet;* originally the  
neuter plural of ἄλλος. It ex-  
presses opposition more strongly  
than δέ.

ἀλλαχεθ, adv. elsewhere.

ἀλλιών, (ἄλλος), a gen. plur. which  
has no nom. of *one another;* ἐπειδή  
πολέμοι ἀλλήλοις ἐγένοντο, *but when  
they had become hostile to one another,*  
p. 51, 10 ; 61, 16. See § 81. Eng.  
PARALLEL.

ἄλλοθεν, adv. *from another place.*

ἄλλος, -η, -ο, indef. pron. *other, an-  
other;* δ ἄλλος, *the rest of.*

ἄλλοτε, adv. *another time.*

ἄλλως, adv. *otherwise, in another way.*

ἄμα, adv. *at once;* prep. w. dat. *at  
the same time with,* § 186 ; ἄμα τῇ  
ἡμέρᾳ, *as soon as (it was) day;*  
ἄμα τῇ ἐπιωσῃ ἡμέρᾳ, *at the dawn  
of the following day.*

ἄμαξα, -ης, (ἡ), *a wagon, carriage.*

ἄμαξιτός, -όν, *passable for wagons;*  
subst. ἄμαξιτός (sc. ὁδός), *a wagon-  
road.*

ἄμαρτάνω, f. ἄμαρτησομαι, pf. ἡμάρ-  
τηκα, 2 a. ἡμαρτον, pf. pass.  
ἡμάρτημαι, a. ἡμαρτήθην, *to miss;  
to err.*

\*Ἀμβρακιάτης, -ου, (δ), *an Ambraciot.*

ἀμένων, -ον, comp. of ἀγαθός.

ἀμήχανος, -ον, *difficult, impossible;*  
όδος ἀμήχανος, *a difficult road;* of  
persons, perplexed.

ἀμπελος, -ου, (ἡ), *a vine.*

ἀμφί, primarily signifies *on both sides  
of, around;* w. gen. and dat., *about,*

concerning, on account of; w. acc. mostly with verbs of motion, about.

**Αμφίπολις** (ἀμφί, πόλις), (ἡ), *Ampipolis*, a city in Thrace, on both sides of the river Strymon.

**Αμφιπολίτης**, -ου, (ὁ), an *Ampipolitan*.

ἀμφόπερος, -α, -ον, both.

ἀμφοτέρων, adv. on both sides, at both ends.

ἄμφος, gen. and dat. same form in all genders, both.

ἄν, is joined (a) to all the secondary tenses of the indic., and to the optative, infinitive, or participle, to denote that the action of the verb is dependent on some condition ; (b) it is joined to εἰ, if, and to all relative and temporal words (sometimes to final particles) when these are followed by the subjunctive, § 207, 2. It never stands at the beginning of a clause, and is thus readily distinguished from ἀν, with ἀ (contr. from ἐν).

ἄντι, prep. in Att. w. acc. only, (1) of place, up, throughout ; (2) of time, throughout ; (3) in numbers, up to, also distributively, ἀντά πάσας ημέρας, day by day ; ἀντά κράτος, at full speed.

ἀναβαῖνεις (ἀντί, βαῖνω), to go up, to ascend, to make an expedition ; ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἰππον, having mounted his horse.

ἀναβασις, -εως, (ἡ), the march up.

ἀναβιβάζω, f. mid. -βιβάσομαι, Att. -βιβάμαι (§ 120, 2), a. ἀνεβιβασα, a. mid. -ασάμην, to cause to lead up, to lead up, to go up, to mount on horseback.

ἀναγγέλλω (ἀντί, ἀγγέλλω), to bring back a report.

ἀνάγκη, -ης, (ἡ), a necessity.

ἀνάγει (ἀντί, ἀγω), to lead up.

ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀντί, λαμβάνω), to take up, to take with one.

ἀναμένω (ἀντί, μένω), to wait for, to wait.

ἀναξιρίζεις, -ίδως, (αἱ), trousers.

ἀναπαύω (ἀντί, παύω), to cause to rest ; mid. to rest.

ἀναπτύσσομαι, f. -έσσω, a. pass. ἀνεπτύχη-

θη, 2 a. ἀνεπτύγηση, to fold back.

ἀνδριστος, -ον, without breakfast.

ἀναστρέφω (ἀντί, στρέφω), to turn back, to face about ; mid. to rally.

ἀνατένεις (ἀντί, τείνω), to extend ; elevate ; δεῦρυ ἀνατεταμένον, an eagle with spread wings.

ἀνατίθημι (ἀντί, τίθημι), to place upon, to consecrate.

ἀνδράποδον, -ου, (ρό), a slave.

ἀνδρεῖος, -εῖα, -εῖον, manly, brave.

ἀνεῖλον. See ἀναιρετο.

ἀνεῖνον, 2 a. ; no pres., to proclaim, give notice.

ἀνεψ, prep. w. gen., without.

ἀνέχω (ἀντί, ἔχω), to hold up ; mid. to endure, to control one's self.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, (ὁ), a man, = Lat. vir ; ἀνδρεῖς στρατιώται, fellow-soldiers.

ἀνθεστημι (ἀντί, ιστημι), trans. in pres., impf., f. and a., to set against, especially in battle ; to compare ; intrans. in mid. or pass., also w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand against, to oppose.

ἀνθρωπος, -ου, (ὁ), a human being, a man, = Lat. homo.

ἀνιάω, (ὦ), f. -άσω, a. ἡνίασα, pf. ἡνίακα ; f. mid. ἀνιάσομαι, a. ἡνίάθην, to grieve, to trouble ; δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, it was evident that he was troubled, 1. 2, 11.

ἀνίστημι (ἀντί, ιστημι), trans. in

pres., impf., f. and a., to make to stand up, to raise up; to rouse; a. mid. also trans.; intrans. in pass. w. 2 a. pf. and plupf. act., to stand up, to rise.

**ἀντεῖπον** (**ἀντί**, εἰπον), to speak against, to oppose.

**ἀντὶ**, prep., w. gen., instead of, against.

**ἀντίος**, -a, -ov, opposite; w. ἐλαύνειν, to go against.

**ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι** (**ἀντί**, παρασκευάζω), to prepare against.

**ἀντιστασιάτης**, -ov, (δ), an opponent.

**ἀντιτάττω** (**ἀντὶ**, τάττω), to draw up in a line against, w. acc. and dat.

**ἀντρον**, -ov, (τό), a cave.

**ἀνυστός**, -ov, possible, practicable; σιγῇ ως ἀνυστόν, as silently as possible.

**ἀνω**, adv. up; comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.

**ἀξίην**, -ης, (ἡ), an axe.

**ἀξιός**, -a, -ov, of like value, worth as much, w. gen.; worthy, valuable; τολλοῦ ἀξιός, worthy of much; ἀξιότερας τιμῆς, more adequate honor, 61, 16; ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος, most worthy to rule; adv. δξιῶς.

**ἀξιώς**, (ῷ), f. -ώσω, pf. ἤξιωκα, to think or deem worthy of a thing, w. acc. and inf.; to think fit to do or be; to think, to demand, to ask; ηξιον δοθήνατο ταύτας τὰς τόλεις, he asked that these cities might be given to him.

**ἄξων**, -ονος, (δ), an axle.

**ἄσπλος**, -ov, without armor.

**ἀπαγγέλλω** (**ἀπό**, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.

**ἀπάγω** (**ἀπό**, ἀγω), to lead back, to bring back, to march.

**ἀπαιτέω**, (ῷ), (**ἀπό**, αἰτέω), f. -ησω, pf. **ἀπήγηκα**, to demand; pass. to have a thing demanded of one.

**ἀπαλλάσσω**, Att. -ττω (ἀλλάττω, f. -άξω, a. ἡλλαξι, pf. ἡλλαχα, 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην), to set free, release, to get rid of a thing; to free from; to go away, to withdraw; pass. to withdraw.

**ἀπαλλαγή**, -ῆς, (ἡ), deliverance, release.

**ἀπαξ**, adv. once for all.

**ἀπαρσκάνστος**, -ov, unprepared.

**ἀπαρσκεος**, -ov, unprepared.

**ἀπας**, **ἀπασα**, **ἀπαν**, strengthened form of πᾶς, all, quite all, all together.

**ἀπαθέω**, (ῷ), f. -ησω, to disobey.

**ἀπαιμι** (**ἀπό**, εἰμι), to go away. § 200,

N. 3 (end).

**ἀπειμι** (**ἀπό**, εἰμι), to be absent.

**ἀπεῖπον** (**ἀπό**, εἰπον), f. **ἀπερῶ**, pf. **ἀπείρηκα**, to refuse, deny, renounce.

**ἀπελαύνω** (**ἀπό**, ἀλαύνω), to dislodge, to march away, to ride away.

**ἀπέρχομαι** (**ἀπό**, ἐρχομαι), to go away, to depart from, to go over; παρὰ βασιλέως τολλοι πρὸς Κύρου ἀπῆλθον, many went over from the king to Cyrus, p. 61, 16.

**ἀπέχω** (**ἀπό**, ἔχω), to hold back, to abstain or desist from; intrans. to be distant, p. 70, 8.

**ἀπῆλθον**, see **ἀπέρχομαι**.

**ἀπό**, prep. w. gen. only, from, away from. Sometimes denotes means, and then rendered by. See § 197,

N. 1.

**ἀποβάζω** (**ἀπό**, βιβάζω, f. -άσω, &c.), to cause to go forth, to land.

**ἀποβλέπω** (**ἀπό**, βλέπω), to look away.

**ἀποδείκνυμι** (**ἀπό**, δείκνυμι), to show forth, appoint; mid. to express one's opinion.

**ἀποδέρω** (**ἀπό**, δέρω, f. δερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔδειρα (§ 121), pf. pass. δέρματι), to flay.

ἀποδιδράσκω (ἀπό, διδράσκω), *to run away.*

ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), *to give back, to pay.*

ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω), *to die, to be killed; used in Attic as pass. of ἀποκτείνω.*

ἀπόκειμαι (ἀπό, κείμαι), *to be laid away.*

ἀποκόπτω (ἀπό, κόπτω), *to cut away.*

ἀποκρίνομαι (ἀπό, κρίνω), f. ἀποκρινόμαται (§ 120, 1), pf. ἀποκέκριμαι, *to reply, to answer.*

ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), *to kill, to put to death; for pass. see ἀποθνήσκω.*

ἀπολαμβάνω (ἀπό, λαμβάνω), *to take back, to receive.*

ἀπολείπω (ἀπό, λείπω), *to leave behind, to abandon.*

ἀπόλλυμ (ἀπό, βλλυμ), f. ἀπολέσω, pf. ἀπολώλεκα, 2 pf. ἀπόλωλα, *to destroy utterly, to slay, to loose; in 2 pf. and 2 plupf. act. and mid. to die, to perish.*

'Απόλλων, -ων, (δ), voc. "Απόλλων, § 48, 2, d. N., *Apollo.*

ἀποκέπτω (ἀπό, τέμτω), *to send back, to send; mid. to dismiss.*

ἀποκλέω (ἀπό, πλέω), *to sail away.*

ἀπορέω, (ω), f. -τρω, *to be in want, to be perplexed.*

ἀπόρος, -ον, *impassable, impracticable, insuperable.*

ἀποσπάω, (ω), (ἀπό, σπάω, f. σπάσω, a. σπασά (§ 106, N. 2), pf. σπασάκα (§ 101, 3), p. pass. σπασμαται (§ 113, N. 1), *to draw away, to withdraw.*

ἀποστέλλω (ἀπό, στέλλω), *to send away, to send, to despatch.* Eng. APOSTLE.

ἀποστροφή, -ῆς, (η), *act of turning away, a place of refuge.*

ἀποτέλω (ἀπό, τέλω), *to extend, to stretch out.*

ἀποτέμνω (ἀπό, τέμνω), *to cut off.*

ἀποτίθημι (ἀπό, τίθημι), *to put away; mid. to lay aside.*

ἀποτίνω (ἀπό, τίνω, f. -τίω, a. έτισα, pf. τέτικα), *to pay back, requite.*

ἀποτρέπω, f. -ψω, *to turn away from a thing; w. acc. to turn away or back; mid. to turn from a thing.*

ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), *to show forth.*

ἀποφεύγω (ἀπό, φεύγω), *to escape.*

ἀποχωρέω, (ω), (ἀπό, χωρέω, -τρω, &c.), *to withdraw.*

ἀπτω, f. ἄψω, a. ἄψα, pf. ἄψα, p. pass. ἄψμα, a. ἄψθητ, generally used in the mid., ἄψομαι, f. ἄψομαται, a. mid. ἄψάμηται, *to touch.*

ἄρα, illative conj. like οὐτ, then, therefore, accordingly; οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι, then not at all.

ἄρα, interrog. particle, stronger than ἄρα, implying nothing as to the answer expected; ἄρα οὐ, implies that an affirmative, and ἄρα μή that a negative, answer is expected; see § 282, 2.

ἄργυριον, -ου, (τό), (dim. of ἄργυρος, silver), *a piece of silver, silver money.*

ἀρετή, -ῆς, (η), *virtue, good conduct, valor.*

ἀρήγω, f. ἀρήξω, *to help, to succor.*

'Αριαῖος, -ον, (δ), *Ariæus, commander of the Asiatics in the army of Cyrus.*

ἀριθμέω, (ω), f. -τρω, *to number, to reckon, to count.*

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, (δ), *a number, an enumeration.*

ἀρκτός, -ον, (δ), *a bear.*

ἀριστάω, (ω), f. -τρω, pf. ἄριστηκα, *to break fast; to take any meal.*

'Αριστίππος, -ον, (δ), *Aristippus.*



**ἀφαρπάξω** (ἀπό, ἀρπάξω), f. -άξω,  
Att. -άσω or -άσομαι, a. pass.  
-ηρπάσθητο, pf. -ηρπασμαι, to steal  
from, to plunder.

**ἀφεῖλον**, see ἀφαιρέω.

**ἀφίημι** (ἀπό, αἴσῃ, θῆμι, to send), f.  
ἀφήσω, a. ἀφῆκα, pf. ἀφείκα, pf.  
pass. ἀφεῖμαι, a. pass. ἀφείθητο, to  
send away, let go, dismiss, suffer to  
escape.

**ἀφικνέομαι** (ἀπό, ικρέομαι, f. ιξομαι,  
pf. ιγμαί, 2 a. ικρητην), to come to,  
arrive; θετερος ἀφίκοντο, came later.  
**ἀφιππεύω** (ἀπό, ιππεύω), f. -ένω,  
&c., to ride away.  
**ἀφίστημι** (ἀπό, ιστημι, which see),  
impr. ἀφίστητο, f. ἀποστήσω, a.  
ἀπέστησα, a. mid. ἀπεστησάμητο, in  
these tenses it is trans. to put away,

remove, to make revolt; intrans.  
in the pass. with 2 a. act., pf.,  
plupf., and f. mid. to stand, to  
withdraw from, to retire; ἀφεστή-  
κεσα τρόδος Κύρου, revolted to Cyrus,  
I. 1. 6; ἀποστήρας τρός, (namely)  
to revolt to, I. 1. 7.

**Ἄχαιός, -οῦ, (ὁ)**, an Achaeans.

**ἀχάριστος, -ος, unpleasing, unre-  
warded; adv. ἀχαρίστως, without  
gratitude.**

**ἄχθομαι**, f. ἄχθεσομαι or ἄχθεσθη-  
σομαι, a. pass. ἄχθεσθητο, to be dis-  
pleased; οὐδὲν ἄχθετο αὐτῶν τολ-  
μούντων, he was displeased in no  
respect because (§ 277, 2) they  
were engaged in war.

**ἄχρι**, before a vowel ἄχρις, up to,  
w. gen.; conj. until; see § 239, 1.

## B.

**Βαβυλὼν, -ῶνος, (ἡ), Babylon, a city  
upon the river Euphrates.**

**βαθός, -εῖα, -ός, deep or high; comp.  
βαθύτερος, sup. βαθύτατος.**

**βαίνω, f. βήσομαι** (poet. except in  
comp.), pf. βέβηκα, pf. pass. βέβ-  
ᾶμαι, a. pass. ἐβάθητο (rare), 2 a.  
βῆντο, like ξεστην, to go, to step, walk;  
(the fut. and aor. are transitive,  
to make to go).

**βαστηρία, -ας, (ἡ), a staff.**

**βάλλω, f. βαλῶ** (§ 120, 1), pf. βέβ-  
ληκα, 2 a. ἐβαλον, pf. pass. βέβ-  
λημαι, 1 a. pass. ἐβλήθητο, f. mid.  
βαλοῦμαι, to throw at, cast at; the  
object thrown, when expressed, is  
in the dative.

**βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν, barbarian.**

**βαρβαρικῶς, adv. in a barbarian  
(e. g. Persian) language.**

**βάρβαρος, -ον, (ὁ), a barbarian.**

**βαρέως, adv. heavily.**

**βαρέος, -εῖα, -ός, heavy, burdensome;  
comp. βαρύτερος, sup. βαρύτατος.**

**βασίλεα, -ας, (ἡ), a queen.**

**βασιλεῖα, -ας, (ἡ), a kingdom; κατέ-  
στη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, he became  
established in the kingdom.**

**βασιλεός, -ον, belonging to a king,  
royal; (τὸ) βασιλείον or (τὰ) βασι-  
λεῖα, palace.**

**βασιλεύς, -έως, (ὁ), a king.**

**βασιλεών, f. -ένω, to be king, to reign.**

**βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, royal, of a king;  
subst. βασιλικός, -οῦ, (ὁ), a courtier,  
a nobleman.**

**βελτιῶν, βελτιον, comp. of αἰγαθός,  
better.**

**βία, -ας, (ἡ), force, violence.**

**βιάζω, f. -άσω, a. pass. ἐβιάσθητο, pf.**

- βεβιασμαι, *to - force*, w. acc.; *to compel*, w. infin.
- βιαλες, adv. *violently, severely.*
- βιβλιον, -ου, ( $\tau\delta$ ), *a small book; a treatise.*
- βικος, -ου, ( $\delta$ ), *a large earthen vessel.*
- βιος, -ου, ( $\delta$ ), *life.*
- βλακενω, f. -ενσω, *to loiter, to be sluggish.*
- βλαπτω, f. βλαψω, a. έβλαψα, pf. βέβλαφα, pf. pass. βέβλαμμαι, *to injure.*
- βλέπω, f. βλέψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, pf. pass. βέβλεμμαι, a. έβλέφθην, *to look, to look towards.*
- βοάω, ( $\hat{\omega}$ ), f. mid. -ήσομαι, w. active meaning, pf. βεβόημαι, *to cry aloud, to shout.*
- βοηθέω, ( $\hat{\omega}$ ), f. -ήσω, *to assist, to bring aid.*
- Βοώτιος, -ου, ( $\delta$ ), *a Boeotian.*
- Βουκεφάλας, gen. -α ( $\S 39$ ), *Bucephalus*, name of the horse of Alexander the Great.

- βουλένω, f. -ενσω, reg. *to counsel, advise, plot;* mid. *to deliberate;* τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, *plotting these same things.*
- βουλομαι, f. βουλήσομαι, pf. βεβούλημαι, impf. έβουλόμην, Att. ήβουλόμην, § 102, N., *to wish, be willing;* έγώ ὑμῶν τὸν μὲν οἰκαδε βουλέμενον ἀπιέναι τοῖς οἴκοι ζηλωτὸν παιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, *I will cause any one of you who wish to go home to depart envied by those at home;* ἐδίδοτο λέγειν βουλομένῳ, *it was granted to him wishing to speak*, p. 87, 18.
- βοῦς, βοός, ( $\hat{\omega}$  or  $\hat{\eta}$ ), § 54, *an ox or cow.*
- βραδέως, adv. *slowly.*
- βραχίς, -έια, -ύ, comp. βραχύτερος, sup. βραχύτατος, *of time and space, short; of numbers, few, little.*
- βρέχω, f. βρέξω, a. έβρεξα, pf. pass. βέβρεγμαι, *to wet.*
- βροντή, -ῆς, ( $\hat{\eta}$ ), *thunder.*
- βωμός, -οῦ, ( $\delta$ ), *any raised place for standing, an altar.*

## Γ.

- γάρ, conj. *for.* It is never the first word in the clause; usually the second.
- γέ, enclitic, *even, at least, too, = Lat. quidem.*
- γέτεων, -ουσ, ( $\delta$  or  $\hat{\eta}$ ), *a neighbor; as an adj. neighboring, w. gen. ordat.*
- γελάω, ( $\hat{\omega}$ ), f. mid. γελάσομαι ( $\S 106$ , N. 2, and § 120, 2), w. active meaning, a. έγελασα, pf. γεγέλασμαι, *to laugh.*
- γέλως, -ωτος, ( $\delta$ ), *laughter.*
- γένος, ( $\epsilon\sigma$ ), -ους, ( $\tau\delta$ ), *birth, descent.* (From a root which appears in Lat. *genus*, Eng. *GENEROUS*).

- γέρρον, -ου, ( $\tau\delta$ ), *a wicker-shield.*
- γερροφόρος, -ου, ( $\delta$ ), *wicker-shield-bearer.*
- γέρων, -ορρος, ( $\delta$ ), *an old man.*
- γέφυρα, -ας, ( $\hat{\eta}$ ), *a bridge.*
- γῆ, -ῆς (contracted from γε-α or γα-α), ( $\hat{\eta}$ ), *earth, land; κατὰ γῆν, by land; ἐπὶ γῆς, upon the ground.* GE-, in compounds, as *geology.*
- γήλοφος, -ου, ( $\delta$ ), *a hill.*
- γήρας ( $\gamma\hat{\eta}\rho\alpha\sigma$ ), γήρως ( $\S 56$ , 2), ( $\tau\delta$ ), *old age.*
- γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι, 2 pf. ( $\S 109$ , 1) γέγονα ( $\S 200$ , N. 6), 2 a. mid. έγενόμην, *to become, to*

*be, happen, occur, be born, to come;*  
*ἀπέτειπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμούς*  
*βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, he sent the*  
*revenues accruing from the cities to*  
*the king.* Lat. *gigno*, Lat. and  
 Eng. *GENIUS*.

γιγνόσκω, f. *γνώσομαι*, pf. *ἔγνωσκα*,  
 2 a. *ἔγνω* (§ 127, N. 1), pf. pass.  
*ἔγνωσμαι*, a. *ἔγνωσθη*, to know, to  
 recognise, to judge, to determine, w.  
 acc.; w. partic., § 280. Cf. Lat.  
*noscere* (*gnoscere*).

γλυκός, -εῖα, -ός, sweet to the taste;  
 agreeable; comp. *γλυκίων*, sup. *γλυ-*  
*κιστος*, also *γλυκύτερος*, -rater.

Γλοῦς, -οῦ, (δ), *Glus*, an officer in  
 the army of Cyrus.

γνούς, 2 aor. partic. of *γιγνόσκω*.

γνώμη, -ης, (ἡ), opinion, judgment,  
 plan. Eng. *GNOME*.

γοῦν, adv. therefore, now, at least.  
 γράφω, f. *γράψω*, a. *ἔγραψα*, pf.  
*γέγραφα*, pf. pass. *γέγραψμαι*, 2 a.  
 pass. *ἔγραψθη* (§ 199, N. 3), 1 a.  
 pass. not used, to write, to paint,  
 to engrave.

γυμνάζω, f. -άσω, pf. *γεγύμνακα*, pf.  
 pass. -ασμαι, a. pass. -άσθητη, to  
 exercise, to train. Eng. *GYMNAS-*  
*TIC*.

γυμνήτης, -ευ, (δ), a light-armed  
 soldier.

γυμνός, -ή, -όν, naked.

γυνή, (ἣ), gen. *γυναικός*, dat. *γυναικί*,  
 acc. *γυναικα*, voc. *γύναι*; dual,  
*γυναικε*, gen. and dat. *γυναικῶν*;  
 plur. nom. *γυναικες*, gen. *γυναικῶν*,  
 dat. *γυναιξι*, acc. *γυναικας*, voc.  
*γυναικες*, a woman, wife.

## Δ.

δάμων, -ονος, (δ), a divinity.

δάκνω, f. *δήξομαι*, pf. *δέδηχα*, 2 a.  
 δέακων, pf. pass. *δέδηγμαι*, 1 a.  
 pass. *ἔδήχθητη*, to bite (esp. of dogs).

δακρύω, f. -ύσω, 1 a. *ἔδακρυσα*, pf.  
 δεδάκρυκα, to weep.

Δάνα, -ης, (ἡ), *Dana*.

δαπανάω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, 1 a. pass.  
 δέδαπανήθητη, pf. *δεδαπάνημαι*, to  
 expend, to incur expense; mid. to  
 spend of one's own; causal, to cause  
 one to incur expense; *άμφι*, w. acc.

δαρεικός, -οῦ, (δ), a *darec* = about  
 \$3.33 in silver, a Persian gold  
 coin = 20 Attic drachmae (said to  
 have been coined first by Darius,  
 but prob. derived from *darā*, a  
 king); the monthly pay of a com-  
 mon soldier.

Δαρειος, -ου, (δ), *Darius*, king of  
 Persia; ascended the throne b. c.  
 423.

δασμός, -οῦ, (δ), a division; in Att.  
 revenue, tribute.

δέ, conj. but, and; corresponds to  
 μέν in the preceding clause; it  
 often serves to pass from one thing  
 to another, then rendered and,  
 further; inseparable enclitic added  
 to names of places to denote motion  
 towards. See § 143, and  
 N. 2.

δέδοικα (perf. w. meaning of pres.),  
 see δέδω.

δεῖ (from δέω), impers. f. *δεῖσθαι*, a.  
 δένησε, it is necessary, there is need;  
 § 172, 2, N. 1 and 2; καὶ σὺ  
 ὑμῖν δ τι ἀν δέη πεισομαι, and with

*you I will suffer whatever may be necessary* (§ 232, 3), p. 55, 12.

**Σείδω** (pres. only used in first pers.), f. mid. δείσομαι, a. έδεισα, pf. δέδουκα (§ 109, 2), 2 pf. δέδια, § 130, 1, N. 2, *to fear*.

**Σείκνυμι**, f. δείξω, a. έδειξα, pf. δέδειχα, pf. pass. δέδειγμαι, a. έδειχθη, *to show, to point out*.

**Σελήνη**, -η, (ἡ), *afternoon, evening*.

**Σενός**, -ή, -ών, *terrible; prudent, skillful*; as a subst. δεινόν, -οῦ, (τό), *danger, peril*.

**Σεππόν**, -ον, (τό), *a meal, meal-time*; either early or late, *dinner or supper*; in Att. the chief meal, *dinner; a supper*.

**Σέικα**, indeclinable, *ten*.

**Σένδρον**, -ον, (τό), *a tree*.

**Σέξιός**, -ά, -ών, *right, on the right hand*; δεξιάς δόσατο, *they gave their right (hands) or pledges*.

**Σέμαται**, f. δεήσομαι, pf. δέδέημαι, a. pass. δέδειθη, *to need, to want, to ask, entreat*, w. gen., see Σέω; δεῖται αὐτοῦ, *he asks him*, p. 66, 18.

**Σέρμα**, -atos, (τό), *skin, hide*.

**Σέρφα**, f. δερῶ (§ 120, 1), a. έδειρα (§ 121), pf. pass. δέδερμαι, 2 a. pass. δέδαρη (§ 109, 3), *to flay*.

**Σεργμός**, -οῦ, (δό), *a band, a chain*; pl. δεσμοί or δεσμά.

**Σεσπότης**, -ον, (δό), *a master, properly of slaves*; hence, *a despot*; voc. δέσποτα, § 87, 2, N. 1.

**Σεύτερος**, -α, -ον, *second*. Eng. **DEUTERONOMY** (*δεύτερος, second, νόμος, law*).

**Σέχομαι**, f. δέξομαι, pf. δέδεγμαι, a. pass. έδέχθη, a. mid. έθεξάμην, *of things, to receive, accept*; of persons, *to receive hospitably*.

**Σέω** (§ 123, N. 1), f. δήσω, 1 a.

**Σέησα**, pf. δέδεκα, pf. pass. δέδεμαι, a. pass. δέδεθη, *to bind, to fasten*.

**Σέω**, f. δεήσω, a. έδέησα, pf. δεδέηκα, pf. pass. δέδεημαι, a. pass. έδεήθη, *to want, need*; mid. δέομαι, *to ask*; impers. δεῖ, *there is need, (one) ought*; f. δεήσει, a. έδέησε.

**Σή**, intensive particle, *now, already, indeed*.

**Σηλός**, -η, -ον, *plain, clear*; with participle, see § 280, N. 1; δῆλος ἦν προσών, *it was plain that he was approaching*; δῆλος ἦν ἀνώμανος, *it was plain that he was troubled*.

**Σηλόσω**, (ω), f. -ώσω, *to show, to set forth*.

**Σήμος**, -ον, (δό), *the common people*.

**Δέι'**, for Δία, see Ζεύς.

**Σιά**, prep. with gen. *through*; of time, place, means; w. acc. poet.

**Δία**, acc. of Ζεύς.

**Σιαβαλνεί** (διά, βαίνω), *to go through, to cross*.

**Σιαβάλλω** (διά, βάλλω), *to attack, slander, accuse falsely*.

**Σιάβασις**, -εως, (ἡ), *a crossing over, a means of crossing; bridge, ferry*.

**Σιαβατίος**, -α, -ον, verb. adj. that must be crossed; § 281, 1 and 2; ποταμὸς δ' εἰ μέν τις καὶ ἄλλος δρα ἡμῖν ἔστι διαβατέος, οὐκ οἶδα, *but whether there is then any other river for us to cross, I do not know*, p. 52, 11.

**Σιαβολή**, -ῆς, (ἡ), *calumny*.

**Σιαγγήλλω** (διά, αἴγγελλω), *to announce, to pass the word*.

**Σιαγίγνομαι** (διά, γίγνομαι), *to continue, to pass*.

**Σιάρχω** (διά, ἄρχω), *to lead over, to continue*.

**Σιαδίδωμι** (διά, δίδωμι), *to distribute*.

**Σιακινδυνεύω** (διά, κινδυνεύω), *to incur danger*.

**Σιακόπτω** (διά, κόπτω), *to cut in pieces*.

**διαλέγω** (διά, λέγω), *to pick out; mid. to converse.*

**διαλέπω** (διά, λείπω), *to leave an interval, to be distant.*

**διαπράξω** (διά, ἀρπάζω, f. ἀρπάξω, Att. ἀπάσω or ἀρπάσομαι, a. ἄρπαξ or ἄρπασα, pf. ἄρπακα, pf. pass. ἄρπαγμαι), *to plunder, to carry off as plunder; kataλαμβάνοντι...διηρπτασμένα, and they, also, found most of their other effects plundered, p. 73, 5.*

**διαπράττω** (διά, πράττω), *to accomplish; mid. to effect for one's self.*

**διασπείρω** (διά, σπείρω, f. σπερῶ, pf. pass. ξυσταρμαι), *to draw apart, to scatter, to spread abroad.*

**διατελέω** (ω), f. -ήσω, *to bring quite to an end; to continue doing.*

**διατίθημι** (διά, τίθημι), *to dispose; πάντας οὐτώ διατίθεις ἀπεπέμψετο, so disposing all, he sent (them) back, p. 55, 6.*

**διαφθείρω** (διά, φθείρω, f. -ερῶ, a. -εύμα, pf. -αρκα), *to destroy.*

**διδάσκω**, f. -άξω, pf. -αχα, pf. pass. δεδίδαγμαι, a. ἔδιδάχθην, *to teach; mid. to have a person taught.*

**διδράσκω**, f. δράσομαι, pf. δέδρακα, 2 a. ἔδραν, *to run away, to escape; only found in compounds;* 2 a. ἔδραν, δρῶ, δραῖην, δράμαι, δρᾶς.

**δίδωμι**, f. δώσω, a. έδωκα, pf. δέδωκα (§ 126), pf. pass. δέδομαι, a. ἔδθην, *to give, present. Cf. Lat. do, Eng. DOSE.*

**διέρχομαι** (διά, ἐρχομαι), *to go through; διῆλθε λόγος, a rumor spread abroad, p. 68, 8.*

**διέχω** (διά, έχω), *to be distant from, separated from.*

**διστημι** (διά, ιστημι), *to cause to stand apart; intrans. in the mid.,*

and 2 a., p. 80, and plur. act., to stand apart.

**δίκαιος**, -αία, -αιος, *just; ἐκ τοῦ δικαίου, according to justice; adv. δικαιῶς; εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια τοιχοί, whether, indeed, I shall act justly, p. 68, 13.*

**δίκαιοσύνη**, -ης, (ἡ), *justice; εἰς γέ μήρ δίκαιοσύνην...ἐπιδείκνυσθαι βουλόμενος, and as regards justice... wishing to show himself (a just man), p. 61, 8.*

**δίκαιότητη**, -ητος, (ἡ), *justice.*

**δίκη**, -ης, (ἡ), *right, justice, an action at law, a penalty, punishment; μὴ λαβών με δίκη ἐπιθῆ, lest having seized me he shall inflict punishment.*

**δισχίλιοι**, -αι, -α, *two thousand.*

**διφθίρα**, -ας, (ἡ), *a tanned skin.*

**δίφρος**, -ον, (δ), *a seat in a chariot.*

**διώκω**, f. -ξω, a. -ξα, pf. δεδίωχα, pf. pass. -γμαι, a. ἔδιώχθην, *to pursue.* διώρυξ, -υχος, (δ or ἡ), *a trench, a canal.*

**δοθῆναι**, see δίδωμι.

**δοκέω**, (ω), *(most of the tenses formed from assumed pres. δέ)*

f. δόξω, a. έδοξα, pf. pass. δέδογμαι, i. seem, to appear good; impers. δοκεῖ, it seems, it seems good or expedient; δ δέ ἀπεκρίνατο δτι οὐδέ...δόξαντι, and he replied ...I should never seem so at least to you, p. 68, 13; to think, 1, 8, 2.

**δόλιος**, -α, -ον, *treacherous, deceitful.*

**δόλοπες**, -ων, (οι), *Dolopians.*

**δόξα**, -ης, (ἡ), *opinion.*

**δόρυτητος**, -ον, (δ), *supper-time.*

**δόρυ**, -ατος, (τό), *a spear; regular in prose.*

**δούλος**, -ον, (δ), *a slave, subject.*

**δοντέω**, (ω), f. -ήσω, *to make a loud noise; to fall in battle.*

**δράω**, f. δράσω (§ 106), n. ἔδρασα, pf. δέδρακα, pf. pass. δέδραμαι, *to do*.

**δρέπανον**, -ou, (τό), *a scythe*.

**δρεπανηφόρος**, -ov, *scythe-bearing*.

**δρόμος**, -ou, (ό), *running, flight*; δρόμῳ θεῖν, *to run hastily*; δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις, lit. *a running began to the soldiers, or the soldiers began to run*.

**δύναμαι**, inflected like *Iσταμαι* in pres. and impf. (for accent, see § 127, 6, N. 2), f. δυνήσομαι, pf. δεδύνημαι, a. passa. ἐδυνήθηρ, ἡδυνήθηρ (§ 102, N.), impf. ἐδυνάμηρ, *to be able, can*; often used with superlatives, ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο, *as much as he was able*.

**δύναμις**, -ew, (ή), *power, force, military power*; κατὰ δύναμιν, *to the*

*best of one's power; ὑπὲρ δύναμιν, beyond one's power.*

**δυνάστης**, -ou, (δ), *a ruler, an influential man*.

**δυνάτος**, -ή, -bv, *possible, able*; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

**δύνω**, imperf. ἐδύνορ, see δύω, *to set*.

**δύο** (§ 77 and N. 1), *two*. Lat. duo, Eng. DUAL.

**δύσβατος**, -ov, *difficult to cross*.

**δύω**, fut. δύσω, 1 a. ἐδύνα (trans. in the 1 a. and fut. *to put clothes on another*), pf. δέδυκα, 2 a. ἐδύν, a. pass. ἐδύθηρ, intrans. in all other tenses in act. and mid., of clothes, *to put on*; of places, *to enter*; of the sun and stars, *to set*.

**δύδεκα**, indeclinable, *twelve*.

**δύπορον**, -ou, (τό), *a gift, present*.

## E.

**ἔδω**, (el, δω), contr., ἴη, δω, *if*, used w. subj.; see § 207 and § 223.

**ἔαυτοῦ**, -ῆς, -οῦ, or αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτοῦ, reflex pron., *of himself, herself, itself, his own*, § 80.

**ἔλαω**, f. -ῶσω, a. ελάσα, pf. ελάκα, pf. pass. ελαμαι, a. ελάθηρ, impf. ελώρ, f. mid. in pass. sense, εάρομαι, *to let, suffer; to permit*; οὐδενὶ πάποτε ἀχάριστον ελασε τὴν προθυμίαν, *he never at any time allowed the zeal of any one (to go) unrewarded*, lit. *he never allowed any one his zeal*, &c., p. 61, 15.

**ἔγγονος**, of place, *near*; of time, *nigh at hand*; of numbers, *nearly*; comp. ἔγγυτέρω, sup. ἔγγυτάτῳ (*ορ ἔγγυτερον, ἔγγυτατα*).

**ἔγένετο**, see γίγνομαι.

**ἔγκρατής**, -ές, *master of*, w. gen.;

*τούτῳ ἡμετέρους φίλους τούτων ἐγκρατεῖς τοιήσαι, to make our friends masters of these things*.

**ἔγώ**, I. Lat. ego, Eng. EGOTISM.

**ἔγωρε** (ἔγώ, γέ), I, more emphatic than ᔍγώ.

**ἔθελω**, f. ἔθελήσω, a. ἡθέλησα, pf. ἡθέληκα, *to wish, to be willing*.

**ἔθνος**, -ous, (τό), *a nation*; κατ' έθνη, *nation by nation*.

**εἰ**, *if*, with indicative or opt. καὶ εἰ, even if; εἰ καὶ, *although*.

**εἰ γάρ**, O if..., O that! ...would that; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

**εἰδον** (the pres. is supplied by δράω), 2 pf. οἶδα (as pres. § 180, 2), f. εἰσομαι, *to see, to know*.

**εἰθε**, interj. O that! would that; see § 251; = Lat. utinam.

**εἰκάζω**, f. εἰκάσω, a. γίκασα, pf. p<sup>r</sup>

*εἰκασμαι, to make like, to liken, to compare, to conjecture.*

*εἰκός, -broς, (τό), neut. partic. of ἐικου, likely, probable, reasonable.*

*εἴκοσι, indeclinable, twenty.*

*εἴκω, f. εἴκω, to be like; pf. ἐικου with pres. sense, pf. part. ιοικώς, -ία, -ίς, Att. εἰκώς, -ία, -ίς; Εικου, it seems; ως Εικου, as it seems.*

*εἶλον, 2 a. of αἰρέω.*

*εἶμι, ἔσομαι (see § 129, I.), to be; w. gen. to belong to. The root έσ- is seen in Lat. est; διὰ τὸ ἐν τοιεσθύ εἶναι τοῦ κυδόνεω προσόντος, lit. on account of being in such (a crisis) of approaching danger, i. e. in such extreme danger; ἀλλ' οὐτὶ ήγοντες Κύρον ἐν Κιλικίᾳ σῆται, but when he heard that Cyrus was in Cilicia,*

*§ 280, p. 55, 11.*

*εἴμι (§ 129, II.), to go. Lat. eo, ire. εἴτε (εἰ, πέρ intens.), if indeed.*

*εἶπον, 2 a. I said; 1 a. εἶπα; the pres. is supplied by φημι, λέγω, or ἀγορεύω, the fut. and pf. by ἐρῶ, εἰρήκα. For the use of εἶπον, φημι, λέγω, in construction of indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, N. 1.*

*εἰς, w. acc. only, into, to, among.*

*εἰς, μία, ἕν (§ 77), one.*

*εἰσβαλλω (εἰς, βαλλω), to throw into, to make an entrance into.*

*εἰσβολή, -ῆς, (ἡ), an entrance, a pass.*

*εἰσελαύνω (εἰς, ἐλαύνω), to march into.*

*εἰσέρχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to enter.*

*εἰσπηδάω, (ώ), to leap into; σὺν τούτοις εἰσπηδήσαντες εἰς τὸν πηλὸν, leaping with these (equipments) into the mud, p. 61, 18.*

*εἰσπίπτω (εἰς, πίπτω), to fall into.*

*εἰσώ, adv. within; prep. w. gen. within.*

*εἰστα, adv. then, after that.*

*εἰτε...εἰτε, εἰτε...ἢ, whether ..or, either ...or.*

*ἐκ, before a vowel ἐξ w. gen. only, from, out of; ἐκ τούτων, hereupon, ἐκ τοῦ ἀδίκου, by unjust means.*

*ἐκαστος, -η, -ος, each.*

*ἐκαπτέρασθεν, adv. on both sides.*

*ἐκαπτέρασθε, adv. in both directions.*

*ἐκαρών, indeclinable, one hundred.*

*ἐκβαίνω (ἐκ, βαῖνω), to go forth.*

*ἐκβάλλω (ἐκ, βάλλω), to cast out, banish.*

*ἐκβάρω (ἐκ, βάρω, f. βερῶ, a. βέρα, pf. pass. δέβαρισαι), to flag.*

*ἐκεῖ, adv. there.*

*ἐκείνος, -η, -ο (§ 88 and § 148), that, he, = Lat. illa, illud.*

*ἐκεῖστε, adv. thither.*

*ἐκελύπτω (ἐκ, καλύπτω, f. καλύψω, a. ἐκάλυψα, pf. pass. κεκάλυψαι), to uncover.*

*ἐκκλησία, -ας, (ἡ), an assembly.*

*ἐκκλίνω (ἐκ, κλίνω, f. κλιώ (§ 120, I), pf. κέκλικα (§ 109, 3, N. 1), pf. pass. κέκλιμαι, a. ἐκκλίθηται), to bend aside, to give way.*

*ἐκκριμή, f. -ήσω, Att. -ιώ, (ἐκ, κομίζω, f. -ισω, Att. -ιώ (§ 120, 3), a. ἐκκριμα, pf. pass. κεκριμομαι), to carry out.*

*ἐκκυμαίνω (ἐκ, κυμάτω, f. κυματῶ), to be uneven, to bend out.*

*ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), to choose, to select.*

*ἐκλείπω (ἐκ, λείπω), to leave, to abandon. Eng. ECLIPSE.*

*ἐκπίπτω (ἐκ, πίπτω), to fall out, to be driven out, to be banished; ἐπειρέσθαι κατάγειν τούς ἐκπειπτωκέτας, he attempted to restore those who had been banished.*

*ἐκπλέω (ἐκ, πλέω, f. mid. πλεύσομαι, a. ἐκπλευσα, pf. pass. πέπλευσμαι), to sail out; see § 128, N. 1.*

έκπλήττω (ἐκ, πλήττω, f. πλήξιο, a. ἔπληξα, pf. πέπληγα), *to strike out, to terrify.*

έκποδάν, adv. *out of the way.*

έκφεύγω (ἐκ, φεύγω), *to escape.*

έκάν, -οῦσα, -όν, *willingly, § 66, N. 1.*

Δαρβόν, see λαμβάνω.

Δάναν, f. δάνω, Att. δλῶ (§ 120, 2),

a. θλασα, pf. θλάσα (§ 104), a. pass. θλάθην, pf. θλήλαμαι, *to drive, to ride, sc. ἄρμα or ἵππος, march, sc. στράτευμα.*

Δέγχε, f. -ώ, 1 a. θλεγξα; pf. pass. θλήλεγμαι (§ 113, N. 3), a. θλέγχην, *to convince, confuse.*

Δελίξε, f. -ξω, *to raise the cry of éléleū, the war-cry.*

Διέσθαι, see αἰρέω.

Διεύθερία, -α, (ἡ), *freedom.*

Διεύθερος, -α, -ον, Att. -ος, -ον, *free.*

Ἐλλάς, -άδος, (ἡ), *Greece.*

Ἐλλην, -ηος, (ὁ), *a Greek.*

Ἐλληνικός, -ή, -όν, *Grecian, Greek.*

Ἐλληνικῶς, adv. *in the Greek tongue.*

Ἐλλησποντιακός, -ή, -όν, *situated on the Hellespont.*

Ἐλλήσποντος, -ου, (δ), *Hellespont.*

Ἐλπίζω, -ίω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 3), a. θλπισα, *to hope; in a bad sense, to fear; w. aec. to hope for; w. dat. to hope in.*

Ἐλπίς, -ίδος, (ἡ), *hope.*

ἔμαυτον, -ῆς (§ 80), *reflex. pron., of myself.*

μεβάλνω (ἐν, βαίνω, f. mid. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην, like έστην), *to go into or on board, embark, to leap into.*

έμβαλλω (ἐν, βάλλω), *to throw in, to empty into, to make an attack.*

έμοῦ, έμοι, έμέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ. έμός, -ή, -όν, *my, mine.*

έμπεπλημι (ἐν, πεπλημι, f. πλήσιο, a. έπλησα, pf. πέπληκα), *to fill.*

έμπιπτω (ἐν, πίπτω), *to fall into or upon.*

έμπροσθεν, adv. w. gen., before, in front of.

ἐν, prep. w. dat. only, in, among; of time, during.

έναντιος, -α, -ον, w. gen. or dat., opposite, opposed to.

ένδαια, -ας, (ἡ), *need, want.*

ένδεκατος, -η, -ον, *eleventh.*

ένδυν (ἐν, δύω, see δύων), *to put on.*

ένεδρέα, f. -ένσω, *to lie in wait or ambush.*

ένεμι (ἐν, είμι), *to be within.*

ένεκα, w. gen. on account of, for the sake of.

ένενήκοστα, *ninety.*

ένθα, adv. there; as relative, where; with idea of motion, whither; of time, when.

ένθεν, adv. thence; as a relative, whence; of time, thereupon.

ένθενδε, hence.

ένιοι, -α, -α, some.

έννέα, nine.

ένοικέω, (ω), f. -ήσω, *to inhabit.*

ένταθη, adv. of place, there, in that place; of time, at the very time, then.

έντελής, -ές, full, complete; δώσει τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ, *to give full pay; adv. λώρ, sup. λέστατα.*

έντενθεν, adv. thence, hence; of time, henceforth.

έντηθημι (ἐν, τίθημι), *to place in; to put on board; mid. store up, to hoard.*

έντος, prep. w. gen., within; of place or time, adv. within.

έντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), *to fall in with, to meet.*

'Ενυάλιος, -ον, (δ), *Enyalius; (the warlike) name of Ares (Mars).*

ἐξ, prep. ; see ἐκ.

ἕξ, indeclinable, six.

ἐξάγω (ἐξ, ἀγω), to lead, to induce.

ἐξαιτέω (ἐξ, αἰτέω), to demand, ask for; mid. to beg off, gain a person's release; ή μητὴρ ἐξαιτησαμένη, his mother having begged him off, p. 77, 6.

ἕξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -a, six thousand.

ἕξακόσιοι, -αι, -a, six hundred.

ἐξεναντι, inf. of ἐξεστι.

ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ, ἐλαύνω), to drive, march; sc. πόδα, ἄρμα, ἵππον, στράτευμα, to go, to ride, to march; ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει, thence he marches.

ἐξέρχομαι (ἐξ, ἔρχομαι), to go out.

ἴστεστι, impers., it is allowed, or permitted.

ἐξέρασις, -εως, (ἡ), a searching out, a military inspection or a review.

ἕξήκοντα, sixty.

ἐξικνέομαι, f. (-οῦμαι), (f. ξομαι, pf. γημαι, 2 a. Ικβητηρ), to come up to.

ἐξίστημι (ἐξ, ιστημ), to place out; in trans. parts, to stand aside from, to withdraw.

ἐξοπλίζομαι, f. -ισομαι, to arm completely; pass. and mid., to arm one's self completely.

ἐξοπλιστα, -ας, (ἡ), full military equipment, under arms, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐν τῷ ἐξοπλιστᾳ . . . τετρακοσια, there at that time under arms, the number of the Greeks was ten thousand and four hundred heavy armed men (lit. shield), p. 19, 11.

ἔξω, adv. without; prep. w. gen., outside of, without; of time, beyond.

ἐπαινέω, (ὦ), f. -έσω, Att. -έσομαι, a. ἐπήρεστα (§ 121, N. 1), pf. ἐπήρεκα, to praise, to thank, to applaud.

ἐπάν (ἐπει, ἀν), when, whenever.

ἐπει, conj. when, after, since, for.

ἐπειδάγ (ἐπειδή, ἀν), conj. when, whenever, as soon as, after that.

ἐπειδή, when, after, since.

ἐπειμι (ἐπι, εἰμι), to be upon; ἐπήρ, there was upon (it).

ἐπειμι (ἐπι, εἰμι), to march forward, to advance; κωλύσει τοῦ κάεις ἐπιντας, he would hinder them from burning (everything) as they advanced; ή ἐπιοῦσα ἡσ, the following morning.

ἐπειπερ (ἐπει, πέρ intens.), since.

ἐπειτα (ἐπι, εἰτα), then, thereupon.

ἐπι, prep. radical sense, upon; w. gen., rest at a place, upon, at, near, for; ἐπι τούτῳ, for this purpose; ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ, by himself; ἐπ' εἰρήνης, in the time of peace; w. dat., near (when hostility is implied), against; of time, in, on, or at, ἐπι τούτῳ, on account of this; depending on, ἐπ (the power of) in addition to; w. acc. πρεστο, towards, against.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπι, βουλεύω), to plot against, § 187.

ἐπιβουλή, -ῆς, (ἡ), a plot.

ἐπιγίγνομαι (ἐπι, γίγνομαι), to make an attack; to come on.

ἐπιδείκνυμι (ἐπι, δείκνυμι), to show, exhibit.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπι, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιθυμέω, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, to set one's heart upon a thing, to desire.

ἐπικάμπτω (ἐπι, κάμπτω, f. κάμψω), to wheel around.

ἐπίκειμαι (ἐπι, κεῖμαι), to attack.

ἐπικίνδυνος, -ον, dangerous, insecure.

ἐπικόσμημα, -ατος, (τό), aid, protection.

ἐπικρύπτω (ἐπι, κρύπτω), to hide, to conceal.

ἐπιλανθάνω (ἐπι, λανθάνω), to escape notice; mid. to forget, w. partic. see § 279, 2.

ἐπιλείτω (*ἐπί*, λεῖτω), *to fail, to be left; τὸ ἐπιλειπόμενον, the part left.*

ἐπιμέλεα, -as, (*ἡ*), *care, kind attention.*

ἐπιμέλομαι (*ἐπί*, μέλομαι, f. μελήσομαι, pf. μεμέλημαι, a. ἔμελήθητο), *to take care of, observe carefully,* § 171, 2.

ἐπιμέγυνμι (*ἐπί*, μιγνῦμι), *to mingle with, have intercourse with.*

ἐπιπίπτω (*ἐπί*, πίπτω), *to fall upon, to attack,* § 187.

ἐπίπτωνος, -ov, *painful, toilsome.*

ἐπίρρυτος, -ov, *well-watered.*

'Ἐπισθένης, -ou, (*δ*), *Episthēnes.*

ἐπισταμαι, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, a. pass.

ἡπιστήθητο, *impf. ἡπιστάμητο, inflected in the present like the pres. pass. of Ιστημι, for accent, see § 127, 6, N. 2, to know.*

ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, (*ἡ*), *a letter.*

ἐπισφάττω, f. -ξω, *to slay upon.*

ἐπιτάπτω (*ἐπί*, τάπτω), *to enjoin upon.*

ἐπιτήδαιος, -ov, *suitable; neut. pl. prop- visions.*

ἐπιτίθημι (*ἐπί*, τίθημι), *to place upon, to impose, to attack.*

ἐπιτρέπω (*ἐπί*, τρέπω), *to turn to, to permit.*

ἐπιτυγχάνω (*ἐπί*, τυγχάνω), *to fall upon, to find.*

ἐπιφέρω (*ἐπί*, φέρω), *to bear against; mid. to rush upon; καὶ δρκτορ ποτὲ ἐπιφερομένην οὐκ ἔτρεσε, upon one occasion, also, he did not shrink from a bear rushing upon (him), p. 54, 10.*

ἐπιχωρέω, (*ω*), f. -ήσω, *to advance.*

ἐπομαι, f. mid. ἐψομαι, 2 a. mid. ἐσπόμητο, *impf. εἰσπόμητο, to follow, to pursue. In the active, ἐψω, f. ἐψω, 2 a. ἐψον, to be engaged, to be busy about.*

ἐπτά, *seven.*

ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -a, *seven hundred.*

'Ἐπτάξα, -η, (*ἡ*), *Epyxara, wife of Syeneesis.*

ἐργάζομαι, f. mid. ἐργάσομαι, pf. εργασμαι, a. ειργάσθητο, *to work.*

ἔργον, -ou, (*τό*), *work.*

ἔρημος, -οv, *deserted, unprotected.*

ἔριξα, f. -ισω, a. ἥρισα, *to contend with, w. dat.; νικήσας ἔριξοντά οἱ τερπ σοφίας, (Apollo) conquering him (Marsyas) contending with him (Apollo), (§ 144, 2) concerning (musical) skill.*

ἔριον, -ou, (*τό*), *wool.*

ἔρματον, -ou, (*τό*), *windfall, good luck.*

ἔρμηνες, -έωs, (*δ*), *an interpreter.*

ἔρματο, f. mid. ἐρήσομαι, 2 a. mid., ἠρέμητο, *impf. εἰρόμητο, to ask, to inquire.*

ἔρυμα, -atos, (*τό*), *a fence, a guard, a fortification; ἀστρί ἔρύματος, to serve as a fortification; ἔρύματα ἔχοντες, having as defences, p. 71, 25.*

ἔρυμάς, -ῆ, -όv, *strongly fortified.*

ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἥλθον, *to come, to go; in Attic prose, εἰμι is used for ἐλεύσομαι (§ 200, N. 3).*

ἔρωτάω, (*ω*), f. -ήσω, pf. -ηκα, *to ask, to ask a question.*

ἔσθιω, f. ἔδομαι, pf. ἔδηδοκα, pf. pass. ἔδηδεσμαι, a. pass. ἤδεσθητο, 2 a. ἔφαγον, *to eat.*

ἔσπέρα, -as, (*ἡ*), *evening.*

ἴστη, conj. until; see § 239, 1.

ἴσχατος, -η, -ov, *the furthest; the highest, lowest, like Lat. summus, the last, the worst,* § 142, 4, N. 4; πέλλω ἴσχάτην, *a frontier city,* p. 17, 15; adv. ἴσχάτωs, comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα, *last.*

ἴτερος, -a, -ov, *the one or the other of two.*

Ἐτι, adv. of present, past, or future time, *yet, as yet, longer, still; w.* a neg., *no longer, at all; μήποτε ἔτι, never again; οὐκ ἀρέτη ἔτι, then not at all; ἔτι εὖν ἀν γένοιτο, can you then still be;* p. 68, 18.

Ἐτοιμος, -η, -ον, or -ος, -ον, ready, of persons, *ready; of the mind, ready, quick.*

Ἐτος, -ος (-ου), (τό), *a year.*

Ἐτυχον. See τυγχάνει.

Ἐδ, adv. *well.*

Ἐθδαιμονία, -ας, (ἡ), *prosperity, happiness.*

Ἐθδαιμονίω, f. -ίω, *to esteem happy.*

Ἐθδαιμον, -ον, g. -ονος (εδ, δαιμων), *with a good genius, happy, prosperous; neut. εθδαιμον.*

Ἐθδργέτης, -ου, (δ), *a benefactor.*

Ἐνήθεια, -ας, (ἡ), *goodness of disposition, simplicity; in a bad sense, silliness, stupidity.*

Ἐνήθης, -ες, (εδ, θεος, character), *well disposed, simple-minded; in a bad sense, simple, silly; adv. ενηθώς, sup. -έστατα.*

Ἐθδύμος, -ον, *cheerful.*

Ἐθδύ, -εια, -ύ, *straight, direct; as an adv. εθδύς or εθδύ, of place, straight to, direct for; of time, straightway, at once, immediately; also reg. adv. εθδέως.*

Ἐθνολα, -ας, (ἡ), *good-will, friendship. Εθνοικῶς, adv. friendly; εθνοικῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ, that they might be friendly to him,* p. 57, 3.

Ἐθνος, -ον, contr. εθνος, -οντ (εν, νός), *well-manned, kind; see § 71, N. 8.*

Ἐπηράκτος, -ον, *easily done, practicable.*

Ἐπῆρημα, -ατος, (τό), *that which is found, windfall.*

Ἐπεισκεω, f. εύρησω, pf. εθρηκα, pf. pass. εύρημαι, a. εύρεθητ, 2 a. εύρον 2 a. mid. εύρεμην; *to find, to discover.*

Ἐπρος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), *breadth, width.*

Ἐπρός, -εια, -ύ; g. εύρεος, -ειας, -έος, wide.

Ἐπτολμος, -ον, *brave.*

Ἐπέφρατης, -ου, (δ), *Euphrates.*

Ἐπχομαι, f. mid. εβξομαι, a. mid. ητέξαμην, pf. τόγματι, *to wish, to pray, καὶ οἱ μὲν επχομο (without the augment, § 102, 2) ὡς δολίους θετας αὐτοὺς ληφθῆναι, and some prayed that they might be taken on the ground that they were treacherous,* p. 61, 17. επάνυμος, -ον (εῦ, θνωμα), *of good name; euphemistic for the ill-omened word ἀριστερος, left, on the left hand; τὸ επάνυμον (κέρας), the left wing.*

Ἐφεσος, -ου, (ἡ), *Ephesus.*

Ἐφίστημι (ἐπι, ιστημι), *to stop; intrans. forma, to stand still.*

Ἐχθρός, -ά, -ον, *hostile, unfriendly; (δ) ἐχθρός, a foe.*

Ἐχω, f. Εξω or σχήσω, pf. θεχηκα, pf. pass. θεχημαι, a. θεχέθην, 2 a. θεχον, imp. είχω, *to have, to hold, to occupy; mid. θεχομαι and σχήσομαι, 2 a. θεχδμην, to cling to; intrans. with adv., to be; θεχω καλῶς, to be well. Πρόξενος ἐχθμενος, Proxenus being next.*

Ἐως, ξω, (ἡ) (§ 55, N. 1), *dawn, morning; εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ξω, on the following morning.*

Ἐως, adv. *as long as, while, until; see § 239, 1.*

## Z.

γάω, (ω), f. γήσω, a. γήσα, pf. γῆγκα, impf. γέσων (*wv*), and γέγην (as if from γῆμι), *to live*; see § 123, N. 2. γεύγνυμι, f. γεύξω, a. γεύεξα, pf. pass. γεύγμαι, a. pass. γέγεύχθην, more commonly 2 a. γέγηγην, *to join*; γέφυρα ἐπὶ γέγεύγμένη τλοτος ἐπτά, *there was a bridge upon (it) made of seven boats joined together.*

Ζεύς, Διός, (δ), *Zeus*; voc. Ζεῦ. (Lat. Jupiter).

γηλωτός, -ή, -όν, *worthy of imitation, to be envied.*

γημά, -ας, (ἡ), *loss, penalty.*

γητέω, (ω), f. γησω, *to seek for, to ask for; w. infin., to seek to do.*

γάνη, -ης, (ἡ), *a girdle.*  
γάνες, -ή, -όν, *alive.*

## H.

ἢ, (1) conj. with three chief signis. (1) disjunctive, *or*; doubled ἢ . . . . ἢ, *either . . . . or*; (2) interrogative in indirect or direct questions, *whether*; (3) comparative, *than*.  
ἢ, adv. with two signis.: (1) strengthening, *truly, verily*; (2) in interrog. sentences, = Lat. num. *what?* *pray?*

ἢ (dat. of δε), adv. in *what way, where*; ἢ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.*

ἥγεμάν, -όνος, (δ), *a guide, a leader.*  
ἥγομαι (ἅγω), f. mid. -ἥγομαι, pf. ᥩγημαι, *to go before, to lead an army, and so to command*; w. dat. *to go before*; w. gen. *to lead, command*; to issue orders, 1, 8, 22; *to think (like Lat. ducere)*, w. acc. and infin., 1, 2, 4.

ἥδεως, adv. comp. ᥩδιος, sup. ᥩδιστα, *with pleasure, gladly.*

ἥδη, adv. *now, already, at once.*

ἥδομαι, f. mid. ᥩσθἥσομαι, a. pass. *ἥσθην, to be pleased with, glad.*

ἥδονή, -ης, (ἡ), *pleasure, favor.*

ἥδης, -έα, -ή, *sweet, agreeable, pleasant;* comp. ᥩδιων; sup. ᥩδιστος, § 72.

ἥθεον, see ᥩρχομαι.

ἥκιστα, sup. adv., comp. ᥩττω, *in the least degree.*

ἥκω, f. ᥩξω, impf. ᥩκος in sense of plurf., *to come, have come*; see § 200, Note 3.

Ἑλεῖος, -ου, (δ), *an Elean, native of Elis.*

ἥλικα, -ας, (ἡ), *age; ἐπει τῇ ᥩλικᾳ ἔπεστε, when it became his age*, p. 51, 5.

ἥλιος, -ου, (δ), *the sun.*

ἥμελημένως, adv. *carelessly.*

ἥμέρα, -ας, (ἡ), *day; ἀμα τῇ ᥩμέρῃ, at break of day.*

ἥμέτερος, -α, -ον, *our* (§ 82).

ἥμετης, -ές, *half full.*

ἥμενος, ου, (δ), *a mule.*

ἥμιστος, -εια, -η, *half.*

ἥν = ἔάν, *if; w. sub. ἦν ᥩμεῖς νικήσω μεν, if we shall conquer.*

ἥνικα, adv. *when.*

ἥνιοχος, -ου, (δ), *a driver.*

ἥνπερ (ἥν, πέρ intens.), *if.*

ἥπερ, *where.*

ἥρμην, see ᥩρμα.

ἥσυχη, adv. *quietly.*

ἥσυχια, -ας, (ἡ), *rest, quiet.*

ἡστάομαι, (*ώμαι*), Attic ἡττάομαι, f. ἡστάθησομαι, a. pass. ἡστάθην, to be inferior, to be conquered.

ἥστων, Att. ἥττων, -ον (§ 73, 2), weaker, comp. of κακός; adv. ἥττος, less; sup. ἥκιστα, least.

## Θ.

Θάλασσα, later Attic θάλαττα, -η, (-ή), the sea; κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea.

Θάνατος, -ου, (-ό), death.

Θαρσέω, (-ώ), later Att. θαρρέω, (-ώ), f. -ήσω, to be of good courage.

Θάρσος, later Att. θάρρος, (-εος), -ους, (-τό), courage.

Θᾶσσον, Att. θᾶττον, adv. comp. of ταχύ (§ 73).

Θαυμάζω, f. mid. θαυμάσομαι, γαρε θαυμάσω, a. ἔθαυμασα, pf. τεθαύμακα, to wonder, to admire.

Θαυμάστος, -α, -ον, wonderful.

Θαυμαστός, -ή, -ών, to be wondered at, wondrous, curious; adv. -τῶς, wonderfully.

Θάψακος, -ου, (-ή), *Thapsacus*.

Θείομαι, (*ώμαι*), f. mid. θεάσομαι, a. ἐθεασάμην, pf. τεθέαμαι, a. pass. ἐθεάθην, to behold, to witness; to look on.

Θεῖος, -α, -ον, of or from the gods; τὰ θεῖα, religious observances, omens.

Θέλω, f. θελήσω, a. ἐθέλησα (not in indic.), pf. τεθέληκα, to be willing.

Θεμιστοκλῆς (-έος), -έους, (-ό), Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian general.

Θεός, -οῦ, (-ό), God. Eng. ATHEIST.

Θεράπων, -οντος, (-ό), an attendant.

Θετταλία, -ας, (-ή), *Thessaly*.

Θετταλός, -οῦ, (-ό), a Thessalian.

Θέλω, f. θείομαι (the other tenses are supplied by τρέχω), to run.

Θεωρέω, (-ώ), f. -ήσω, to view, observe, review.

Θηβαῖος, -ου, (-ό), a Theban.

Θηράω, (-ώ), f. -άσω or -άσομαι, to hunt wild beasts.

Θηρέων, (ορθηράω, (-ώ), -άσω), f. -εύσω, to hunt.

Θηρίον, -ου, (-ό), wild animal, game.

Θησαυρός, -οῦ, (-ό), a treasure.

Θητήσκω, f. mid. θαυμάσαι, f. pf. τεθητήξω (§ 120, 3, N. and § 98, 2 N.), pf. τεθητηκα, § 200, N. 6, 2 a. ἐθανόν, to die, to be slain; used as pass. of ἀποκτείνω.

Θόρυβος, -ου, (-ό), noise, a confused sound.

Θρᾷ, Θρᾳκός, (-ό), a Thracian.

Θυγάτηρ, -τρός, (-ή), a daughter.

Θυμός, -οῦ, (-ό), soul.

Θύρα, -ας, (-ή), a door; ἐπὶ ταῖς, βασιλέως, θύραις, at the doors of the king, i. e., at court.

Θυτία, -ας, (-ή), a sacrifice.

Θύει, f. θύσω, a. ἐθύσα, pf. τεθύκα, pf. pass. τεθύμαι, a. ἐτύθην, § 17, 2, N., to sacrifice, to celebrate with sacrifices.

Θυρακίω, f. -ίσω, to arm with the breastplate.

Θύραξ, -ακος, (-ό), a breastplate.

## Ι.

Ιάομαι, (*ώμαι*), f. mid. ιάσομαι, a. pass. ιάθην and pf. ιαμαι in a pass.

sense, a. mid. ιασάμην, to heal; of wounds, to dress.

Ιατρός, -οῦ, (-ό), a physician.

Ιδεῖν, see δράω.

Ιδιος, -ία, -ον, private; as subst. τὸ ίδιον; εἰς τὸ ίδιον, for one's private use.

Ιδιώτης, -ου, (δ), a private person, one in a private station, a common soldier.

Ιδρόω, (ω), f. -ώσω, § 123, N. 3, to perspire, to sweat.

Ιδών, see δράμ.

Ιερεῖον, -ου, (τό), a victim for sacrifice. Ιερόν, -οῦ, (τό), anything sacred; τὰ ιερά, the omens from the entrails of a victim.

Ιερός, -ά, -όν, sacred.

Ιημη, f. ήσω, a. ήκα (§ 121, Note 2), pf. είκα, pf. pass. είμαι, a. pass. εἰλθην, to send, to throw; mid. to rush; see § 129, III.

Ικανός, -ή, -όν, befitting; of persons, sufficient, able; of things, enough. Ικανές, adv. sufficiently.

'Ικόνιον, -ου, (τό), Iconium, a city of Lycaonia.

Ιλη, -ης, (ἡ), a crowd, a band, a troop of horse; κατ' ίλας, in companies of horse.

Ιμάτιον, -ου, (τό), an outer garment, a cloak worn above the χιτών.

Ινα, conj. (§ 215), that, in order that.

Ιππαρχος, -ου, (δ), a commander of the horse.

Ιππεύς, -έως, (δ), horseman.

Ιππόδρομος, -ου, (δ), a race-course for horses.

Ιππός, -ου, (δ, ἡ), a horse, a mare; ἀφ' ίππου θηρέυειν, to hunt on horseback; (ἡ) ιππός, cavalry.

Ισος, ίση, ίσον, Att. ίσος, -η, -ον, equal to, like; of place, level; Att. comp. ίσαιτερος; ἐν ίσῳ, in an even line.

'Ισσοι, -ῶν, (οι), Issi, commonly Issus.

Ιστημι, f. στήσω, a. έστησα, pf. έστηκα, a. pass. έστάθην, pf. έστάμαι; f. pf. έστηξ (§ 120, 3, N. and § 98, 2, N.), 2 a. έστην, to place, station; trans. to make to stand, to place, to station, in the pres., impf., fut. and a., act.; intrans., to stand, to be set or placed, in pf., plupf., 2 a. and fut. pf., act. and in pass.; mid. to place one's self, to stand, except in the pres., impf. and a. which is trans., to place or set up for one's self; 2 pf. as pres. § 279, 2; 2 plupf. as impf. both intrans.; διον έτυχεν έκαστος έστηκώς, wherever each one happened to be standing; έστασαν, they stood still, p. 66, 16, see § 180, 1.

Ισχύρός, -ά, -όν, strong.

Ισχύρως, adv. strongly, exceedingly, very severely; sup. ισχυρότατα.

Ισχύς, -ός, (ἡ), strength esp. of the body; military force.

Ιχθύς, -ός, (δ), a fish.

Ιχνιον, -ου, (τό), a track.

'Ιονία, -ας, (ἡ), Ionia, a district on the coast of Asia Minor.

'Ιονικός, -ή, -όν, Ionian.

## K.

καθέζομαι (κατά, ξένμαι), f. mid. καθεδοῦμαι, impf. έκαθεξόμην, to sit down; of an army, to take up a position, to halt.

καθηδυπαθέω, (ω), f. -ήσω (κατά, ήδύς, παθεῖν), to squander in luxury.

καθήκω (κατά, ήκω), to come down, to extend down.

καθίστημι (κατά, ίστημι), to station, appoint, make, arrange, to become established; intrans. in 2 a., pf., and plupf., and in all tenses of pass.

*to be placed, to set down, to be established; κατέστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν, he became established in the kingdom.*

καθοράω, (ώ), (κατά, ὅράω), *to look down upon, to despise, to observe.*

καὶ, conj. and, also, even; καὶ . . . καὶ, both . . . and.

κατέπερ (καὶ, πέρ), *although*, § 277, 6, N. 1.

καιρός, -οῦ, (δ), *due measure; of time, a fitting time, occasion; of place, the right spot.*

κάλω, Att. κάω, f. καίσω, a. ἔκαυσα, pf. κέκαυκα, impf. ἔκαυον, Att. ἔκαον, a. pass. ἔκαύθητο, (2 a. ἔκάητο), pf. κέκαυμαι, *to burn.*

κακός, -ή, -όν, *bad, evil, wicked;* (τό) κακόν, subst. *evil, harm;* comp. κακίων, sup. κάκιστος, § 73, 2; κακίους εἰσὶ τῶν βαρβάρων, *they are worse (more cowardly) than the barbarians*, p. 18, 13.

κακώς, adv. *ill, badly;* ποιεῖν κακώς, *to treat ill;* see § 165, Note 1..

καλέω, (ώ), f. καλέσω, Att. καλῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἔκαλεσα, pf. κέκληκα, a. pass. ἔκληθητο, pf. κέκλημαι, *to call, to summon, name.*

κάλλος, -εος, Att. -ους, (τό), *beauty.* καλός, -ή, -όν, *beautiful, honorable; of sacrifices, auspicious, favorable;* comp. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος, see § 73.

καλώς, adv. *fairly, well;* καλώς έχειν, *to be well;* καλώς τράπτειν, *to be fortunate,* § 165, N. 2; comp. κάλλιον, sup. κάλλιστα.

κἄν = καὶ δύ (έάν), *and if.*

κάνεον, Att. contr. κανοῦν, -οῦ, (τό), *a basket.*

καπηλεῖον, -ου, (τό), *an inn; οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες, those having inns, innkeepers.*

καπνός, -οῦ, (δ), *smoke.*

Καππαδοκία, -ας, (ἡ), *Cappadocia.*

κάπρος, -οῦ, (δ), *a wild boar.*

κάρφη, -ης, (ἡ), *hay.*

Καστολός, -οῦ, (δ), *Castōlus; Καστωλὸν τεῖχον, the plain of Castolus.*

κατά, prep. primarily denoting motion from above, *down;* w. gen. *down from, down;* against, λόγος κατά τυρος, *a speech against one (accused);* but πρὸς τυρα, *a speech in answer to one (an opponent);* w. acc. *down along;* of time, *throughout;* of numbers, *nearly;* of fitness, *according to;* of place, *by:* κατὰ γῆν, *by land;* κατὰ ἔθνη, *by nations;* κατὰ ἥπας, *in companies.*

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαῖνω), *to go down (from the interior to the coast, opposed to ἀναβαίνω, to go up).*

καταγγέλλω (κατά, ἀγγέλλω), *to announce, to declare, to give information against (a person gen.), of (anything acc.).*

κατάγω (κατά, ἄγω), *to lead down, to restore especially from banishment.* καταδύω (κατά, δύω, δύνω), trans. in the pres., f. and a., (δύω, f. δύνω, a. δύνσα), *to make to sink;* intrans. in 2 a., pf., plupf., act. and in mid., *to sink, set of the sun;* μη δύας αὐταῖς ταῖς τριτρεσὶ καταδύσῃ, *lest he should sink us together with the tremes themselves,* p. 53, 12.

καταθέσομαι, (ώμαι), (κατά, θεόμαι), *to look down upon, to view.*

κατακαίνω (κατά, καίνω, f. καρῷ § 120, 1), pf. κέκοντα (§ 109, 1), 2 a. ἔκανον, *to kill; to cut off, διτοὺς προκατακάοντας . . . ξλοι, that he would either cut off, by lying in ambush, the cavalry burning (all) before, &c.,* p. 63, 12.

- κατακάλω, Att. -κάλω (*κατά*, *καλώ*), *to burn down.*
- κατακόπτω (*κατά*, *κόπτω*), *to cut in pieces.*
- καταλαμβάνω (*κατά*, *λαμβάνω*), *to seize upon, occupy; pass. to be taken.*
- καταλείπω (*κατά*, *λείπω*), *to leave; pass. to be left, abandoned.*
- καταλλάσσω (*κατά*, *ἀλλάσσω*, f. *ἀλλάξω*, pf. *Ἄλλαξα*, pf. pass. *Ἄλλαγμαι*), *to change, to reconcile.*
- καταλύειν (*κατά*, *λύω*), *to dissolve; to bring to an end; mid. to make peace; πρὸς w. acc. to terminate the war against, to come to an agreement with; sc. τὴν πορειαν, to halt.*
- κατανοέω, (*ω*), (*νοέω*), (*ω*), f. -*τοσοῦ*, *to remark; to observe*, 1, 2, 4.
- καταντιπέρας, *adv. opposite* w. gen.
- καταπηδάω, (*ω*), f. -*τοσοῦ*, *to leap down from.*
- καταπράττω (*κατά*, *πράττω*), *to accomplish; εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειν, if he should successfully accomplish;* § 165, N. 2.
- κατασκευάζω (*κατά*, *σκευάζω*, f. -*σοῦ*), *to prepare, regulate; mid. to build, to furnish a house.*
- κατασπάω (*κατά*, *σπάω*, f. *σπάσω*), *to drag down; ἀλλὰ συμπεσὼν κατεσπάσθη ἀπὸ τοῦ Ιητοῦ, but falling with (her) he was dragged from his horse*, p. 54, 10.
- κατατίθημι (*κατά*, *τίθημι*), *to place down, to place away, to hoard.*
- καταφανής, -*έσ*, *in plain sight, clearly visible.*
- καταφεύγω (*κατά*, *φεύγω*), *to flee for refuge.*
- κατεῖδον, *see καθοράω.*
- κατέχω (*κατά*, *ἔχω*), *to hold back, to restrain.*
- κατίδειν, *see καθοράω.*
- κάτω, *adv. downwards, w. verbs of motion; w. gen. down from, below.*
- Κανούτρου πεδίον, *the plain of Cæstros.*
- κάω, *see καίω.*
- κάγχρος, -*ου*, (*δ* or *ἡ*), *millet.*
- κέιμαι, f. *κείσομαι*, *imperf. ἐκείμην, to lie, to lie (dead); ἀποθανόντες ἔκειστο ἐπὶ τῷ γῇ γῆ, they lay dead (lit. having died) upon the ground; used as pass. to τίθημι.*
- Κελαιναῖ, -*ῶν*, (*αι*), *Celaenæ.*
- κελέω, f. -*εσσω*, a. *ἐκέλευστα, to order, bid, w. dat. of person.*
- κενός, -*η*, -*όν*, *empty; w. gen. without; comp. -τερος, sup. -τρατος; also regular -ώτερος, -ώτατος.*
- Κεραμῶν ἄγορά, (*η*), *the market of the Ceramians.*
- κεράννυμι, f. *κεράσω* (Att. *κερῶ*, § 120, 2), a. *ἐκέρασα, pf. pass. κέκραμαι, a. pass. ἐκράθη, to mix, mingle; εἰνῳ κεράσας αὐτήν, having mingled it with wine*, 1, 2, 13.
- κέρας, -*τος*, (-*αος*), -*ως*, (*τό*), *a horn, the wing of an army*, § 56, 2.
- κεφαλή, -*η*, (*ἡ*), *the head. Cf. Lat. caput, Eng. CAPITAL.*
- κήρυγμα, -*τος*, (*τό*), *a proclamation by a herald.*
- κήρυξ, -*ικός*, (*δ*), *a herald.*
- κηρύσσω, f. -*ξω*, a. *ἐκήρυξτα, to proclaim; impers. the herald proclaims.*
- Κιλακία, -*ας*, (*η*), *Cilicia, a province of Asia Minor.*
- Κιλικ, Κιλικος, (*ο*), *a Cilician.*
- Κιλικίστα, -*ης*, (*η*), *a Cilician woman.*
- κινδυνέω, f. -*ενσω*, *to be in danger, to incur danger.*
- κινδύνος, -*ου*, (*δ*), *danger.*
- κινέω, (*ω*), f. -*τοσοῦ*, *to move about.*
- Κλέαρχος, -*ου*, (*δ*), *Clearchus, the commander of the mercenaries in Cyrus's service.*

κλέπτω, f. κλέψω, pf. κέκλοφα (§ 109, 1), a. pass. ἐκλέψθη, pf. κέκλεμμαι, 2 a. ἐκλάπη, *to steal.*

κυνῆς, -ῆδος, (ἡ), *a greave.*

κοινή dat. fem. of κοινός used as an adv. *in common, together, publicly.*

κοινός, f. -ώσω, a. ἐκοινώσα, *to make common, to make communication;* mid. like the act, *to communicate.*

κολάζω, f. κολάσω, generally the mid. is used κολάσομαι, Att. κολῶμαι, § 120, 2, a. mid. ἐκολασθάμη, f. pass. κολασθήσομαι, *to punish, to chastise.*

Κολοσσαί, -ῶν, (α!), *Colossae.*

κονιορτός, -οῦ, (δ), *a cloud of dust.*

κόπτω, f. -ψω, a. ἔκοψα, pf. κέκοψα, 2 pf. κέκοπτα, 2 a. pass. ἐκόπτηρ, *to cut, to slaughter.*

κόσμος, -ου, (δ), *order; ornament.*

κόνφος, -η, -ον, *light.*

κράνος, -εος, (τό), *a helmet.*

κρατέω, (ω), f. -τρω, *to be strong, to rule, conquer, to become master of,* § 175, 2; *to be in power.*

κράτιστος, *best; sup. of ἀγαθός.*

κράτος, -εος, (τό), *strength, power; ἐλαύνειν ἀνὰ κράτος, to ride at full speed.*

κραυγὴ, -ῆς, (ἡ), *a shout, outcry, clamor.*

κρέας, g. (κρέας) κρέως, (τό), *flesh, meat,* (§ 56, 2).

κρέττων, *better; comp. of ἀγαθός.*

κρεμάνυμι, f. κρεμάσω, Att. κρεμῆ (§ 120, 2), a. ἔκρεμασα, *to hang.*

κρήνη, -ης, (ἡ), *a fountain.*

κριθή, -ῆς, (ἡ), *barley.*

κρύω (§ 109, 3, N. 1), f. κρωῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔκρινα, pf. κέκρικα, a. mid. ἔκρινάμη, a. pass. ἔκριθη, pf. κέκριμμαι, *to judge, to estimate.*

κρύπτω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. -φα, a. pass. -φθη, pf. κέκρυμμαι, 2 a. ἔκρύβη, *to conceal, to hide.*

κτέομαι, (ἀμαι), f. κτήσομαι, a. ἐκτησάμην, pf. κέκτημαι or ἐκτημαι, *to get for one's self, to acquire;* the pf. (*I have acquired*) *I possess,* with meaning of present; οὐκως οὖν ἔστε σθε ἄνδρες ἀξιον τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡς κέκτησθε, *see then that you are men worthy of the liberty of which you are possessed,* before οὐκως sc. ἐπιμελεῖσθε, p. 57, 11.

κτείνω, f. κτενῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔκτεινα (§ 121), pf. ἔκτανα (§ 109, 2), 2 a. ἔκτανος (§ 109, 3), a. pass. ἔκτάνθη, *to kill.*

Κτησίας, -ου, (δ), *Ctesias,* a Greek physician at the Persian court.

Κύδνος, -ου, (δ), *Cydnus,* a river in Cilicia, flowing through the city of Tarsus.

κύκλος, -ου, (δ), *a circle; κύκλω, in a circle.* Eng. CYCLE.

κυκλώσω, (ω), f. -ώσω, *to encircle, surround.*

κύκλωσις, -εως, (ἡ), *a surrounding, as in battle.*

Κυρεός, -εία, -εῖον, *belonging to Cyrus.*

Κύρος, -ου, (δ), *Cyrus.* In the Anabasis, *Cyrus the Younger*, the younger brother of Artaxerxes, whom he attempted to dethrone, B. C. 401; Κύρος ὁ ἀρχαῖος, *Cyrus the Elder.*

κύων, (δ or ἡ), gen. κυνός, dat. κυνι, acc. κύνα, voc. κύον; plur. κύνες, gen. κυνῶν, dat. κυνι, acc. κύνας, a dog.

κωλύω, f. -ώσω, a. ἔκωλυσα, *to hinder;* w. gen. *to hinder one from doing a thing;* w. infin. *to hinder;* w. acc. *to hinder, or prevent a thing.*

κώμη, -ης, (ἡ), *a village.*

## Δ.

**λαγχάνω** (cl. 5), f. mid. λήξομαι (w. act. meaning), pf. εληγχα, pf. pass. εληγμαι, a. pass. ἐλήχθη, 2 a. έλαχον, to obtain by lot, generally to obtain, w. gen.; to become possessed of a thing.

**λαγάς**, -ώ, (δ), a hare, § 42, 2, N. **λάθρα**, adv. secretly; w. gen. without one's knowledge.

**Λακεδαιμόνιος**, -ου, (δ), a Lacedaemonian.

**Λακεδαιμων**, -οντος, (ἡ), *Lacedaemon or Sparta*, a city in Laconia.

**λαμβάνω**, f. λήψομαι (w. act. meaning), pf. εληφα, 2 a. έλαβον, pf. pass. ελημμαι, a. ἐλήφθη, to take, receive, obtain; δικιας . . . λάβοι βασιλέα, that he might find the king as unprepared as possible, p. 57, 4.

**λαμπτρός**, -ά, -άν, bright.

**λαμπτρότης**, -ητος, (ἡ), splendor.

**λανθάνω**, f. λήσω, pf. λεληθα, 2 a. έλαθον, to lie hid, escape the notice of (some one); mid. λήσομαι, pf. λεληθημαι, f. pf. λελήσομαι, 2 a. έλαθημην, to forget; w. participles, see § 279, 2; λαθεῖν Κύρον ἀτελθών, lit. having gone away without the knowledge of Cyrus; τρεφόμενος ἐλάνθανεν, was secretly supported. Cf. Eng. LETHARGY.

**λαός**, -οῦ, (δ), Att. λεώς, the people; in pl. subjects of a prince.

**λέγω**, f. λέξω, a. έλεξα, (for pf. act. εληγκα is used), pf. pass. λελεγμαι, a. pass. ἐλέχθη, to say, speak, mention, relate; λέγεται, it is said; λέγεται καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους, and it is said that the rest, p. 44, 23. Lat. lego, Eng. LECTURE.

**λέγω** (Attic only in compounds), to gather, to count; f. λέξω, a. έλεξα, pf. ελοχα, pf. pass. ελεγμαι or λελεγμαι.

**λείπω**, f. -ψω, 2 pf. λελοιπα (§ 109, 2), pf. pass. λελειμμαι, a. έλειφθη, 2 a. έλιπον, 2 a. mid. ἐλειπόμην, § 95, to leave; class 2.

**λευκοθάραξ**, -ακος, (ό), with white breastplate.

**λευκός**, -ή, -άν, light, clear; of water, bright; of the skin, white, fair; of sound, clear; of gold, pale, (i. e. alloyed); root appears in Lat. luceo, Eng. LOOK.

**λίθος**, -ου, (ό), a stone. Eng. LITHOGRAPH (λίθος, γράφω).

**λιμός**, -οῦ, (ό or ή), hunger.

**λόγος**, -ου, (ό), a word, discourse, interview, mention; δέξις λόγου, worthily of (being) mentioned; rumor, report, διῆλθε λόγος, the rumor spread abroad, p. 68, 8. Eng. LOGIC.

**λόγχη**, -ης, (ἡ), the point of a spear; a spear.

**λοιπός**, -ή, -άν, left, remaining, the rest of.

**λόφος**, -ου, (ό), a ridge, hill.

**λοχαγία**, -ας, (ἡ), the command of a company; pl. the command of companies; καὶ εἰς φρούρια καὶ λοχαγίας, both for garrison duty and for command of companies, p. 52, 4.

**λοχαγός**, -οῦ, (ό), a captain, the commander of a λόχος.

**λόχος**, -ου, (ό), a company of soldiers, = about 100 men.

**λυδία**, -ας, (ἡ), Lydia, a province in Asia Minor.

**Λύδιος**, -ια, -ιον, *Lydian*.

**Λυκαῖος**, -αῖα, -αιον, *belonging to Mount Lyceum, Lycean*; θέων τὰ Δύκαια, *to celebrate the Lycea, a festival celebrated by the Arcadians in honor of Pan.*

**Δύκιος**, -ου, (ό), *Lycius*, a Syracusan.

**λύκος**, -ου, (ό), *a wolf*.

**Λυκούργος**, -ου, (ό), *Lycarius*, a Spartan lawgiver.

**λυμαίνομαι**, f. mid. *λυμαίνομαι*, pf. *λελύμασμαι*, *to treat with indignity, to spoil, to frustrate.*

**λυτής**, (ώ), f. -ήσω, *to annoy*; of light troops, *to harass.*

**λύει** (§ 106 (end)), f. **λύσω**, a. **λύσα**, pf. **λελύκα**, pf. pass. **λελυμαι**, a. pass. **λύθην**, a. mid. **λύσάμην**, *to loose, to break a treaty or oath.*

## M.

**μά**, a particle used in oaths, *by*; in Att. **μά** is used absol., **μὰ Δία**, *by Zeus*. See § 163.

**Μαιάνδρος**, -ου, (ό), *the Maeander*, a river separating Lydia from Caria, remarkable for its winding course.

**μακρός**, -ά, -ών, *long*, either of space or time; reg. comp. **μακρότερος**, sup. **μακρότατος**; irreg. comp. **μάσσων**, **μᾶσσον**, sup. **μάκιστος** or **μάκιστον**.

**μάλα**, adv. *very, much*; comp. **μᾶλλον**, *more, rather*; sup. **μάλιστα**, *most, especially*; ὡς **μάλιστα ἐπικριτήμενος**, *concealing as much as he could.*  
**μάλιστα**, see **μάλα**.

**μᾶλλον**, see **μάλα**.

**μανθάνει**, f. mid. *μαθήσομαι* (w. act. meaning), pf. *μεμάθηκα*, 2 a. **ξαθ-**θων, *to learn by enquiry, to understand*, w. partic. § 280.

**μάντης**, -εως, (ό), *a prophet, soothsayer*.  
**Μαρύνας**, -ου, (ό), *the Marsyas*, a river of Phrygia, falling into the Maeander; *Marsyas, son of Olympus*.

**μάρτυς**, -υρος, (ό), acc. **μάτυρα**, also **μάρτυν**, *a witness*.

**Μάσκας**, -α (§ 39), (ό), *the Mescas*, a river of Mesopotamia.

**μάτην**, adv. *in vain* = Lat. *frustra*.  
**μάχαιρα**, -ας, (ή), *a large knife, a short sword*, opp. to **ξίφος**, the straight sword.

**μάχη**, -η, (ή), *a battle*.

**μάχομαι**, f. *μαχέσομαι*, Att. *μαχοῦμαι* (§ 120, 2), pf. *μεμάχημαι*, a. mid. *ἐμαχεσάμην*, *to fight*; *ῷστο γὰρ . . . μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα*, *for he thought . . . that the king would fight*, p. 53, 14.

**μεγάλως**, adv. *greatly*.

**Μεγαρεύς**, -έως, (ό), *a Megarian*.

**μέγας**, **μεγάλη**, **μέγα** (§§ 70, 73), *great, large*; comp. **μείζων**, sup. **μεγίστος**.

**Μεγαθύρης**, -ου, (ό), *Megatheres*.

**μελέστημι**, (*μετά, ιστημι*), trans. in prea., impf., fut., a. act. and mid. *to transfer*; intrans. in mid. and pres., impf. and a. pass.; in the act. 2 a., pf. and plupf., *to withdraw*.  
**μελεν**, -ον, comp. of **μικρός**, *less*; *μεῖον ἔχειν*, *to be worsted*.

**μελανία**, -ας, (ή), *blackness*; *χρόνῳ δὲ συχνῷ ὅπερον ὕσπειρ μελανία τις ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἐπὶ πολὺ, and in a very short time afterwards (it appeared) like something black reaching far off on the plain*, p. 52, 7.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν (§ 71), black; comp. μελάντερος, sup. -τάτος.  
μέλαι, impers., f. μελήσει, pf. μεμέληκε, it concerns. See § 171, 2, N. 2.  
μελίνη, -η, (ἡ), milled, a kind of grain.

μέλλω, f. μελλήσω, a. ἐμέλλοντα and ἡμέλλησα (§ 102, Note), to intend, to be about, or design to do anything. See § 98, 3.

μέμφομαι, f. mid. μέμφομαι, a. mid. ἐμεμψύσμην, to blame.

μέν, a connective particle, indeed; on the one hand . . . on the other; as well . . . as; to recall what has gone before, now; to mark an objection, yet, however, still, nevertheless. Used merely to show some relation between one clause or word and another which follows: the latter is generally introduced by δέ, but sometimes by διλλά, μέντοι; μὲν δῆ, however; μὲν εὖν, nay, rather; δ μὲν . . . δ δέ, the one . . . the other; the former . . . the latter: it can never stand first in the clause. See § 143.

μέντοι, conj. yet, however, &c. See μέν.

μένω, f. μενῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔμενα, pf. μεμένηκα, to remain, wait, await.

Cf. Lat. maneo, Eng. MANSION.

Μένων, -ων, (ὁ), Menon, one of the commanders of Cyrus's Greek force.

μέσος, -η, -ον, middle; in Att. w. gen., between; comp. μεσατέρος, sup. μεσατάτος. For position, see § 142, 4, Note 4; μέσων, (τό), the centre.

The root is the same as in μετά, Lat. medium, Eng. MIDDLE.

μεστός, -η, -ός, full, w. gen. μετά, prep. among; w. gen. in the

midst of, between, with, among; only used in poetry w. dat. among; w. acc. of motion coming into, or among; of place, after; of time, after, next to.

μεταδίδωμι (μετά, δίδωμι), to give a part of.

μεταξύ, adv. of place, between; of time, between-whilst; prep. w. gen., between; of time, during.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω), to send for.

μέτειψι (μετά, εἰπει), to be in the midst of, to share in.

μετέωρος, -ον, raised up.

μέχρι, before a vowel sometimes μέχρις, prep. w. gen., until; of place, as far as, μέχρι θαλάσσης, as far as the sea; of time, μέχρι οὗ, until when; conj. until, § 239.

μή, adv. not; conj. lest, that not; see § 215, C and N. 1; § 283.

μηδαμή, adv. nowhere, in no manner.

μηδέ (μή, δέ), conj. and not, nor.

Μήδεια, -ας, (ἡ), Media.

μηδείς, μηδεῖα, μηδέν (μηδέ, εἰς), no one, none, § 283.

μηδέποτε, adv. (μηδέ, ποτέ), never, § 283.

Μῆδοι, -ων, (οι), Medes.

Μήδοκος, -ον, (δ), Medocus.

μηδέπτι, adv. no longer, § 283.

μήκος, -eos, (τό), length, height, tallness.

μήν, adv. truly, indeed, = Lat. vero, see μέν.

μήν, μήνος, (δ), a month.

μήποτε, adv. never.

μήπω, adv. not yet.

μήτε, and not; μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor.

μήτηρ, μητρός, (ἡ), a mother. (§ 57.)

μιανώ, f. μιανῶ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔμιάντια,

Att. ἔμιαντα (§ 121, N. 1), pf. μεμιαγ-

κα, a. pass. ἔμιάνθη, pf. μεμιασματι-

οτ εμίαμμαι, to paint over, to dye; to stain, to pollute.

μίγνυμι, f. μίξω, a. ἔμιξα, pf. pass. μέμιγμαι, a. pass. ἔμιχθην, 2 a. ἔμιγην, to mingle, to mix.

Μίδας, -ου, (ό), Midas.

μικρός, -ά, -όν, small, little; of time, little, short; μικροῦ δεῖ, it wants but little; comp. μικρότερος, sup. -βρατος; irreg. forms ἐλάσσων or ἐλάττων, μειών; ἐλάχιστος, μεῖστος; μικρόν, narrowly. § 73, 5.

Μιλήσιος, -ια, -ιον, Milesian; subst. inhabitant of Miletus.

ΜΙΛητος, -ου, (ό), Milētus, a city of Caria.

Μιλτίαδης, -ου, (ό), Miltiades, an Athenian commander who defeated the Persians in the battle of Marathon. B. C. 490.

μιμησκει, f. μιήσω, a. ἔμησα, pf. pass. μέμημμαι, (the pf. is both mid. and pass. with present sense, § 200, N. 6), a. ἔμωσθην, a mid. ἔμησά- μην, to remind; mid. to remember.

μισέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, pf. μεμίσηκα; f. mid. in pass. sense, μισθομαι, a. pass. ἔμωσθηρ, pf. pass. μεμισημαι, to hate.

μισθός, -οῦ, (ό), pay, wages.

μισθόν, (ώ), f. -ώσω, a. ἔμωσθωσα, pf. μεμισθωσα, to let out for hire; mid. to hire at a price; pass. to be hired for pay, § 199, 3, N. 2; μισθωθῆναι οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν, they said that they were not hired for this, p. 40, 7.

μίνα, contr. μᾶ, -ᾶς, (ή), a mina, = 100 drachmas (§ 163).

μένος, -η, -ον, alone; neut. μένον, adv. alone, only.

μυριάς, -άδος, ten thousand; τριάκοντα μυριάδας στρατῶν, having ... an army of three hundred thousand men, p. 55, 11; and p. 78, 8. Eng. MYRIAD.

μύριος, -ια, -ιον, usually in the plur.; μύριοι, -αι, -α, ten thousand, § 77, 1, N. 3.

Μύσιος, -ια, -ιον, Myrian.

## N.

ναυμαχέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, to fight in a ship, to fight a naval battle; to fight.

ναῦς, νεός, (ή), a ship. Lat. navis.

νεανίσκος, -ου, (ό), a youth, a young man, so called till the age of 40.

νεκρός, -οῦ, (ό), dead body; in pl. the dead; as an adj. νεκρός, -ά, -όν, dead.

νέμω, f. νεμώ (§ 120, 1), later νεμήσω, a. ἔνειμα (§ 121), pf. νενέμηκα, to distribute; mid. w. acc. to possess; of herdsmen, to feed, to pasture.

νέος, -α, -ον, Att. -ος, -ον, of men, young; of things, new, fresh; comp. νεώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

νεφέλη, -ῆς, (ή), a cloud, a mist.

νεάς, -ώ, (ό), Att. for ναῦς, temple.

νή, particle of affirming, w. acc. νή Δία, yes, by Zeus, § 163.

νήσος, -ου, (ή), an island.

νικάω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, pf. νενίκηκα, to conquer, win; the pres. may have the sense of the pf., I conquered or (I have conquered) am victorious.

νίκη, -ῆς, (ή), victory.

νομίζω, f. -ίσω, Att. νομῶ, § 120, 3, pf. νενόμηκα, pf. pass. νενόμησμαι, a. ἔνομισθην, to hold as a custom, to think, to consider.

νόμος, -ου, (ό), a custom, a law; τίθησι Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους, he enacts laws for the Lacedaemonians.

νόος, contr. νοῦς, -οῦ, (ό), mind.

νοσία, f. -ήσω, to be sick, to be miserable.  
νόσος, -ου, (ή), sickness, disease, misery.

νῦν, adv. now; enclit., νύν.  
νύξ, νυκτός, (ή), night.

## E.

Ξενίας, -ου, (ό), Xenias.

Ξενικός, -ή, -ών, or -ός, -ών, belonging to a stranger or guest; τὸ ξενικόν, -οῦ, the mercenary force.

Ξένος, -ου, (ό), a stranger, guest, a mercenary.

Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, (ό), Xenophon, an

Athenian, the principal leader of the Greeks in their retreat, and the author of the Anabasis.

Ξέρξης, -ου, (ό), Xerxes.

ξίφος, (-εος, )-ους, (τό), a straight sword.

ξύλινος, -η, -ον, wooden.

ξέλον, -ου, (τό), wood.

## O.

δ, ή, τό, the; see § 78; ὁ μὲν... ὁ δέ, this one...that one; ὁ δέ, and he, § 143, N. 2; for its use before a participle, see § 276, 2.

δύοδήκοντα, eighty.

δέει, ήδε, τόδε, this, i. e. what follows, § 148, N. 1; τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, in the following manner, § 160, 2.

δδός, -ου, (ή), a way, road, street, a march.

δθεν, rel. adv. whence.

οἰκαδέ, adv. homeward; § 61.

οἰκέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, a. φησα, pf. φηγκα, impf. φησευ (ου), to live, dwell.

οἰκία, -ας, (ή), a house.

οἰκοδομέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, to build.

οἶκος, adv. at home.

οἰκονόμος, -ου, (ό), a manager; εἰ δέ τινα ὄφη δεινὸν ὅντα οἰκονόμον καὶ κατασκευάζοντά τε ἡς ἀρχοι χώρας, καὶ προσδόδους ποιοῦντα, and if he (ever) saw any one that was a skilful manager regulating the country

which he governed, and also making an income (from it), p. 55, 18.

οἰκτερώ, f. οἰκτερώ (§ 120, 1), a. φητερά (§ 121), impf. φητειρον, to pity, to have pity upon; οἰκ. τινά τινός, to pity one for or because of a thing.

οἶνος, -ου, (ό), wine; w. the digamma,

Φῶνος; Lat. vinum, Eng. WINE.

οἴμαι, Att. οἴμαι, f. mid. οἴθσομαι, a. pass. φῆθην, impf. φέμην οΓ φημην, to suppose, think, as opposed to knowing, always of the future; δε φέτο πιστόν οι (§ 144, 2) είναι, whom he thought to be faithful to himself.

οἷος, οῖα, οἶον, rel. pro., of what kind, as, = Lat. qualis.

οἶς, ο or ή, gen. οῖος, acc. οῖν; pl. nom. οῖες, gen. οἶων, dat. οἴεστ, acc. οῖας; contr. nom. and acc. pl. οῖς: Att. nom. οἰς, gen. οῖων, dat. οἴλι, acc. οῖν; pl. nom. οῖες, gen. οῖων, dat. οἴστι, acc. οῖας; nom. and acc. pl. also οῖς, a sheep.

οἰδέων (οἶς and intens. τέρ), just as.  
οἴχομαι, f. mid. οἴχθομαι, pf. οἴχων  
or φχωκα, impf. φχθην, of persons,  
to be gone; of things, as of darts,  
to rush along; of strength, to be  
gone, lost; see § 200, N. 3, and  
§ 279, N.

δκνέω, (ω), f. -ήσω, impf. δκνειον,  
to hesitate; ἔγώ γάρ δκνοῦν δν εἰς  
τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαῖνειν, for I should  
hesitate to embark in the vessels,  
p. 52, 12.

δκτακόσιοι, -αι, -α, eight hundred.

δκτώ, eight. Lat. octo, Eng. OCTAVE.

δκτωκαΐδεκα, eighteen.

δλβιος, -ον, or -α, -ον, happy, blessed,  
especially with worldly goods; rich; irreg. sup. δλβιοτος, reg. sup.

δλβιώτατος also occurs; adv. -ίως.

δλθρος, -ου, (δ), destruction, death.

δλγιος, -η, -ον, of number or quantity,  
little, few, opposed to πολύς; of size,  
small, little, opposed to μέγας; comp. ἐλάσσων, sup. δλγιοτος; see § 78. Eng. OLIGARCHY  
(δλγιος, δρχω).

δλλυμι, rarely δλλέω, f. δλω (§ 120,  
1), a. δλεσα, pf. δλλέκει (§ 104),  
2 pf. δλωλα (§ 200, N. 7); mid.  
δλλυμαι, f. δλούμαι, 2 a. δλόμην,  
plupf. δλώλεω; act. to destroy, to  
lose; mid. to perish; 2 pf. intrans.  
*I am ruined; in prose generally  
ἀπδλλυμι.*

δλος, -η, -ον, whole, entire, § 142, 4,  
N. 1. Cf. Eng. CATHOLIC (κατά,  
δλος).

Ολύνθιος, -η, -ον, Olynthian.

δμαλός, -ή, -όν, smooth, level.

δμαλώς, adv. evenly, regularly.

δμνυμι, f. δμούμαι (act. meaning), a.

δμοσα, pf. δμώμοκα (§ 104), pf.  
pass. δμώμοσμαι, a. ωμόθην and

δμωθητη, impf. δμηνη or δμηνειν,  
to swear.

δμοιος, -οια, -οιον, also -οι, -οι, =  
like. Lat. similis.

δμολογέω (ω), f. -ήσω, a. ωμολόγησα,  
pf. ωμολόγηκα, to confess, to ac-  
knowledge.

δμοτράπεζος, -ον (δμbs, common, τρά-  
πεζα, table), sitting at the same table;  
subst. table-companion.

δμοθ, adv. together.

δμως, yet, still, nevertheless.

δμερος, -ου, (ό), and (τό) δμερον, a  
dream.

δνομα, -ατος, (τό), a name. Lat.  
nomen, Eng. ANONYMOUS.

δνομέω, f. -άσω, &c., to name, call.

δνος, -ου, (ό or ή), an ass.

δέξη, -εῖα, -έ, of impressions on the  
senses, sharp, keen; of sight, keen;  
of sound, sharp, skrill; of pain,  
sharp; of taste, sharp; of motion,  
quick.

δηγ or δηη, in what direction.

δηιοθ, (ν), in the rear, behind.

δηιοθεφυλακά, (ω), f. -ήσω, to guard  
the rear.

δηιοτε, adv. of place, backwards; w.  
gen. after, behind.

δηλίω, f. -ίσω, Att. ιω (§ 120, 3),  
a. ωπλισα, pf. pass. ωπλισμαι, to  
arm, equip.

δηλέτης, -ου, (ό), a heavy-armed foot-  
soldier, hoplite, who carried a pike  
(δρόν) and a large shield (δηλον).

δηλον, -ου, (τό), usually in the pl.,  
arms; especially, shields

δηόθεν, relat. adv. whence. w.  
gen. δηοι γῆς, where in the world.

δηοсος, -οια, -οιον, of what sort, kind,  
or quality = Lat. qualis.

δηόστος, -η, -ον, rel. adj., of number,

as many as, Lat. *quot*; of space, as large as, Lat. *quantus*; ὅποτες εἶχε φυλακάς, as many garrisons as he had, 1, 6.

ὅποτε, when, whenever, since, = Lat. *quoniam*; ὅποτε πάντις ήδη λέβοις, whenever he found (any) very sweet, § 232, 4.

ὅπου, relat. adv. where, w. gen. where; ὅπου γῆς, where in the world; of time, when; of manner, how; causal, since.

ὅπως, adv. how, that, in order that, § 216; ὅπως ὄπλιτας ἀποβιβάσειν, in order that he might land soldiers.

ὅραμ, (ω), (stem ὁρ-), f. mid. δύομαι (in act. sense), pf. ἐώρακα, or ἐόρακα, pf. pass. ἐώραμαι or ὁρμαί, a. ὁρθῶς; for 2 a. εἰδον,

imprf. ἐώραω, to see. Eng. PANORAMA (πᾶς, ὁρδω).

ὅργη, -ῆς, (ή), anger.

ὅργιζομαι, f. -ίσομαι, Att. -οῦμαι, § 120, 3, a. ὡργίσθη, to make angry; pass. to grow angry.

ὅρθιος, -ία, -ιον, sleep.

ὅρθος, -ή, -όν, straight.

ὅρθω, adv. right.

ὅρματος, (ω), f. -ήσω, pf. ἐρμηκα, pf. pass. ἐρμηματι, to put in motion, to rush; mid. to set forth.

Ὀρόντης, -ου, (δ), Orontes.

ὅρος, -εος, (τό), a mountain.

ὅρνιστω, Att. -ττω, f. ὁρύξω, a. ὁρυξα, pf. ὁράρυχα (rare), pf. pass. ὁρύγμαι, a. ὁρύχθη, to dig.

ὅς, η, δ, who, which, what; καὶ δς, and he; δ ἡμῖν δοίη, which he should give us, § 232, 4.

ὅτος, -η, -ον, of size, as great as; of time, as long as; of space, as far as; of number, as many as; its antecedent is τότος, after which it

is rendered as = Lat. *quantus*; δσω, with comp. followed by another comp. with τετούτη, the more, so much the more.

ὅπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, the very person who, or thing which; who, which.

ὅπερον, Att. contr. δοτοῦν, -οῦ, (τό), a bone. (§ 43.)

ὅπτις, ἥπτις, δ τι, whoever, who, whichever, whatever. In indirect questions, who, what.

ὅταν=ὅτε δν, whenever.

ὅτε, conj. when, since.

ὅτι, conj. that, Latin *quod*, § 216; because, § 250; that, in quoting another's words, § 241, 2; w. a sup. intens. like Lat. *quam*; δτι δταρασκευτατον, as unprepared as possible.

οὐ, adv. where, gen. of δτι.

οὐ, adv. (before a vowel with smooth breathing, οὐκ; before an aspirate, οὐχ) not, § 283.

οὐδ, adv. of place, where.

οὐδ, pers. pron. See § 79, 1.

οὐδαμοῦ, adv. nowhere.

οὐδέ (οὐ, δέ), nor, not even.

οὐδέτις, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one; neut. nothing.

οὐδέποτε, not yet.

οὐκ, adv. not; see οὐ.

οὐκέτι, adv. no longer, § 283.

οὖν, conj. therefore, then, at any rate.

οὔπω, adv. not yet; δτι οὔπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ηδίοντι οὖντι ἐπιτύχοι, (lit., not yet up to the present time) that not for a long time had he met with sweeter wine than this.

οὐρανός, -οῦ, (δ), heaven, the sky.

οὔτε, adv. and not, nor; neither.

οὔτος, αὐτη, τούτο, this.

οὔτως, adv. of οὔτος, commonly οὔτω

before a consonant, *in this manner, thus, so.*

σύχ, *not*; see σύ.

δφείλω (§ 108, 4, II.), f. δφείλησω,

a. ὀφείλησα, (pf. ὀφείληκα ?), 2 a. δφείλων, impf. ὀφείλον, *to owe, to be indebted; in pass. to be due; in wishes, would that, § 251, 2, N. 1.*

ῳφείλον, *I ought . . . of what one has not done, hence it comes to*

*express a wish that a thing had happened which has not; ὀφείλε . . . σήν, would that Cyrus were alive, p. 74, 8.*

δφθαλμός, -οῦ, (δ), *an eye.* Cf. Eng. ORHTHALMY.

δχύρός, -ά, -ών, *rugged, strong (easily held).*

δψις, -εως, (ἡ), *a sight, seeing.* Cf. Eng. OPTICS. See δράμ.

## II.

πάθος, -eos, (τό), *suffering, misfortune.*

πανανίγω, f. -ινώ, Att. -ιώ, § 120, 3, cl. 4, *to chant a pavan.* Eng. PAVAN.

παίδεων (παις), f. -σω, a. ἐπαίδευσα, pf. πεπαίδευκα, *to bring up a child, to educate; mid. (sometimes) to cause to be educated.*

παις, παῖδες, (δ or ἡ), gen. dual παιδῶν, gen. pl. παιδῶν, § 25, 3, N., *boy, child.* Eng. PEDAGOGUE (παις, ἄγω).

παίω, f. παισω and -ῆσω, a. ἐπαισα, pf. -πέπαικα, a. pass. ἐπαισθην, *to strike, to strike a person, to strike a weapon against a person, to wound.* πάλαι, adv. *long ago.* Eng. PALEOGRAPHY (πάλαι, γράφω).

παλαιός, -ά, -ών, *old, aged; of things, ancient, venerable, also obsolete;* τό παλαιόν, adv. *anciently;* reg. comp. and sup. παλαιότερος, -βτατος; more often παλαιότερος, παλαιότατος, formed from the adv. πάλαι.

πάλιν, adv. *back, backwards; of time, again, once more.* Eng. PALIMPSEST (πάλιν, ψῆν, *to rub*).

παλλακίς, -ιδος, (ἡ), *a concubine.*

παλτόν, -οῦ, (τό), *a dart, javelin.*

παντάπασι, before a vowel -σ:ν, adv. *wholly.*

πάντη, adv. *everywhere, on all sides.*

παντοδάπός, -ή, -ών, *of every kind;* adv. -πώς, *in all kinds of ways.*

πάντοθεν, adv. *from every side.*

πάνυ, adv. *very, wholly.*

παρά, prep., radical sense, *beside; w. gen. from beside, from, of persons and places; w. dat. at the side of, near, of places, things, and persons; w. acc. of place, running along, beside; of motion to, to, towards, of persons; of time, during, παρὰ τὸν πόλεμον, during the war; denoting opposition, contrary to, παρὰ τὰς στοράδες, contrary to the treaty. In numerous compounds, as PARAGRAPH.*

παραβαίνω (παρά, βαίνω), *to transgress, to violate.*

παραγγέλλω (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, *which see*), *to pass an announcement from one to another; as a military term, to give the watchword which was passed from man to man; to send orders, w. dat. and infin. 1, 2, 1; w. dat. to command, 1, 8, 3.*

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), *to be present, to come.*

παράδεισος, -ον, (ό), *a park.* Eng. PARADISE.

**ταραδίδωμι** (**ταρά**, δίδωμι, which see), *to deliver up, to give over, give out.*

**ταρακαλέω** (**ταρά**, καλέω), *to call to one's self, summon, exhort, encourage.*

**ταρακελένομαι** (**ταρά**, κελεύω, f. -ένσω), *to exhort, to urge.*

**ταραλαμβάνω** (**ταρά**, λαμβάνω), *to take from another, succeed to.*

**ταραμείθομαι** (**ἀμείθομαι**, f. mid. **ἀμείψομαι**, a. **ημείψα**), *to change a little; to leave on one side, to pass by, hence to excel; mid. to pass by,* 1. 10, 10.

**ταραμηρόδιος**, -ος, adj. *over the thighs.* In neut. plur. subst. *armor for the thighs.*

**ταραπλέω** (**ταρά**, πλέω), *to sail by or alongside of.*

**ταρασάγγης**, -ου, (ή), *a parasang = about 3½ miles.*

**ταρασκευάζω** (**σκευάζω**, f. -άσω, &c.), *to prepare.*

**ταρασκενή**, -ῆς, (ή), *preparation.*

**ταρατάττω** (**ταρά**, τάττω), *to post beside others, especially in order of battle; mid. to draw up in battle array.*

**ταρατίθημι** (**ταρά**, τίθημι, which see), *to place beside, to provide, supply,* p. 74, 4; *mid. to place by one's own side, to commit to one's charge.*

**ταρεγγυάω**, (ώ), f. -ήσω, *to give the word of command.*

**τάρειμι** (**ταρά**, εἰμι), *to be by or present, to arrive; Κύρῳ ταρῆσαν, (they) arrived for Cyrus,* p. 19, 4, § 187.

**ταρελαντώ** (**ταρά**, ἔλαντω), *to march by, to ride by.*

**ταρέφχομαι** (**ταρά**, ἔρχομαι), *to go by, pass by or along.*

**ταρέχω** (**ταρά**, ἔχω), *to offer to, furnish; πράγματα ταρέχειν, to give trouble.*

**ταρίημι** (**ταρά**, ίημι), *to let drop at the side, to let pass, to allow.*

**τάροδος**, -ου, (ή), *a way, passage, pass.*

**Παρράσιος**, -ου, (ό), *a Parrhasian.*

**Παρύστις**, -ιδος, (ή), *Parystis.*

**τᾶς**, **τᾶσα**, **τῶν** (§ 67), *all, the whole, every;* gen. pl. masc. and neut.

**τάντων**, fem. **τασῶν**, dat. pl. masc. and neut. **τῶσι**, § 25, 3, N.; for the position see § 142, 4, N. 1.

= Lat. *omnis*; **τάντων τάντα κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο**, *he was considered the best of all in all things.* Eng. PANTHEIST (**τᾶς**, θεός).

**Πασίαν**, -ωρος, (ό), *Pasion.*

**τάσχε**, f. mid. **τείσομαι**, 2 pf. **τέτονθα**, 2 a. **ἔπαθον**, *to suffer, = Lat. patior, Eng. PASSION;* εὖ or κακῶς **τάσχειν**, *to be well or ill treated,* § 165, N. 1; *ἄνθ' ὅν εὐ ἔπαθον ύπ' ἔκεινον*, *in return for those things in which I have been well treated by him.*

**Παταγύας**, -ου, (ό), *Patagyas.*

**πατήρ**, **πατρός**, (ό), *a father.* Lat. *pater*, Eng. PATERNAL.

**πάτριος**, -α, -ον, *belonging to a father, paternal; hereditary.*

**πατρίς**, -ίδος, (ή), *fatherland, native land.*

**πατρόφος**, -ών, -ώνος, also -ος, -ον, *coming or inherited from a father.*

**πανώ**, f. **πανώσω**, a. **ἔπανσα**, pf. **πέπανκα**, pf. pass. **πέπανμαι**, a. pass. **ἔπανθη** or **ἔπανθην**, *to cause to cease; mid. to cease, to stop.*

**Παφλαγέν**, -όνος, (ό), *a Paphlagonian.*

**παχύς**, -εῖα, -ό, *thick, large, stout;* comp. **πάσσων**, also **παχίων**, -ον, gen. -ονος; sup. **πάχιστος**; later the reg. **παχύτερος**, **παχύτατος**.

**πεδίον**, -ου, (ό), *plain, ground.* Lat. *pes*, Eng. PEDESTRIAN.

πεζός, -ή, -ός, on foot; in plural, foot soldiers, sometimes land soldiers.

πένθη, f. πελώ, a. ἐπεινα, pf. πέτεικα, pf. pass. πέπεισμα (§ 113, N. 4), a. ἐπεισθη, to persuade; pass. to be persuaded; mid. to persuade one's self, to comply, obey; 2 pl. πέποιθα, intrans. I trust.

πενάμα, (ω), -φω, a. ἐπεινησα, pf. πέπεινης (§ 123, N. 2), to be hungry; w. gen. to hunger after.

πέντη, -ας, (ἡ), trial, attempt.

πειράω, (ω), generally πειράομαι, (ὤμαι), f. mid. πειράσσομαι, pf. πειρασμός, to attempt, endeavor; w. gen. of person, to make trial of, to try to persuade.

πειστός, -α, -ος, to be obeyed, to be persuaded.

Πελοποννήσος, -α, -ος, Peloponnesian; as a subst. a Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, -ου, (ἡ), Peloponnesus, the peninsula forming the southern part of Greece, now the Morea. (Πέλοτος νῆσος, the island of Pelops.)

Πέλτα, -ῶν, (αἱ), Pelts.

πελταστής, -οῦ, (δ), one who bears a light shield (πέλτη), a targeteer.

πελταστικός, -ή, -ός, belonging to a peltast; τὸ πελταστικόν, the battalion of targeteers.

πέλτη, -ης, (ἡ), a small light shield without a rim, a shaft, a pole, 1, 10, 12; a target, a spear.

πέμπω, f. -ψω, a. -ψα, pf. πέπομφα, pf. pass. πέπεμψα, a. pass. ἐπέμφθη, to send, to send away; of missiles, to shoot; mid. πέμψθαι τινα, to send for one.

πένης, -ητος, (δ), a day-laborer, a poor man; as adj. poor, w. gen.; comp. περιέστερος, sup. -έστατος.

πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, five hundred.

πέντη, indeclinable, five.

πεντακαΐδεκα, indeclinable, fifteen.

πεντήκοντα, indeclinable, fifty.

πέντων, -ος, gen. -ωρος, of fruit, ripe; also σοφή, tender, gentle; comp. πεντατέρος, sup. πεντατάτος.

πέρ, enclit. particle adding to the force of the word to which it is annexed.

πέρι, prep., radical sense, all around, about; w. gen. of place, about, concerning, above; περὶ πλείστου or περὶ παντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, to consider (lit. to make) (a thing) of the highest importance; w. dat. of place, around, near, of an object of which one is contending, for; w. acc. around; of place, around; of persons, around; of περὶ τῶν, those around any one, the attendants; of time, about.

περιαγγέλλω (περὶ, ἀγγέλλω), to announce by a message; w. dat. and infin. to send round orders for people to do something, to summon.

περιάγω (περὶ, ἄγω), to lead around, to lead about with one.

περιγίγνομαι (περὶ, γίγνομαι), to be superior, to conquer.

περιέψη (περὶ, εἵμι), to be superior, to surpass; τὸ τῷ ἐπιψελεῖ περιέψαι τῶν φίλων καὶ τῷ προθυμεῖσθαι χαρίζεσθαι, ταῦτα ἔμογε μᾶλλον δοκεῖ ἀγαστὰ εἶναι, that he should surpass his friends in kind attentions, and in an anxious desire to oblige, this seems to me more worthy of admiration, p. 52, 6.

περιερρέπτο, see περιρρέω.

περιέχω (περὶ, ἔχω), to encompass.

περιοράω (περὶ, ὁράω), to look around for, to overlook, to disregard; mid.

*to look about before doing a thing,  
to be circumspect, delay.*  
**περιπέπτω** (*περί, πίπτω*), *to fall upon  
and embrace.*  
**περιπλέω** (*περί, πλέω*), *to sail around.*  
**περιπτύσσω**, f. -ξω, *to fold around.*  
**περιρρέω** (*περί, ρέω*, f. *ρεύσομαι*, pf.  
έρρυνκα, 2 a. pass. (in act. sense)  
έρρυντη), *to flow around; pass. to be  
surrounded by water;* **περιερρέω**  
αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μασκᾶ, *it (itself) was  
surrounded by the Muscas river,* p.  
54, 6.

**Πέρσης**, -ου, (*δ*), *Persian.*

**Περσικός**, -ή, -ών, *a Persian.*

**πέτρα**, -ας, (*ἡ*), *a rock;* pl. **πέτραι**,  
(*αι*), *masses of rock.*

**πή**, enclitic particle; of manner, *in  
some way, somehow;* of space, *by  
some way;* of numbers, *about;* **πῆ**,  
interrog. particle; of manner,  
*how?* of space, *which way?*  
**πηγή**, -ῆς, (*ἡ*), *a spring;* in pl. *the  
springs or sources of rivers.*

**πηλός**, -οῦ, (*δ*), *mud.*

**πήχυς**, -εως, (*δ*), *the fore-arm, a cubit,  
about 18 inches.*

**Πίγρης**, -ητος, (*δ*), *Pigres, a Carian.*

**πέμψω**, f. -έσω, a. *ἐπέσσα*, pf. pass.  
*πεπίσσωμαι*, cl. 4, § 108, *to press, to  
be oppressed.*

**πίμπλημ**, f. **πλήσω**, pf. **πέπληκα**, a.  
*ἐπλησα*, a. mid. *ἐπλησάμην*, pf.  
pass. **πέπλησμαι**, a. *ἐπλήσθην*,  
*to fill*, w. acc. and gen.; w. acc. of  
person, *to fill full, to satisfy.*

**πίνω**, f. **πίομαι**, pf. **πέπτωκα**, 2 a.  
*ἐπιον*, a. pass. *ἐπόθην*, pf. **πέπομαι**,  
*to drink*, = Lat. *poto*, Eng. *Poison,*  
*POTATION.*

**πίπτω** (§ 108, 8), f. mid. **πεσοῦμαι**,  
pf. **πέπτωκα**, part. **πεπτώς**, 2 a.  
*ἐπεσον*, *to fall.*

**Πισιδης**, -οῦ, (*δ*), *a Pisidian;* Pi-  
sidia was a province in Asia Minor.  
**πιστεύω**, f. -εῖσω, *to trust.*

**πιστις**, -εως, (*ἡ*), *faith, a pledge.*

**πιστός**, -ή, -ών, of persons, *faithful,  
trusty;* of things, *trustworthy, sure;*  
as subst. *pledge;* **πιστὸν** or **πιστὰ**  
δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν, *to give and receive  
pledges;* (*τὰ*) **πιστά**, *pledges.*

**πιστότης**, -ητος, (*ἡ*), *fidelity.*

**πλάγιος**, -ία, -ίον, *oblique;* eis **πλά-**  
**γιον**, *sideways.*

**πλαισιον**, -ου, (*τό*), *square;* ἐν **πλαισιῳ**  
**πλήρες**, in a solid square.

**πλανάομαι**, (-ῶμαι), f. -ήσομαι, pf.  
**πετλάνημαι**, *to wander.* Eng.  
PLANET.

**πλάστω**, Att. **πλάττω**, f. **πλάσω**, pf.  
**πέπλακα**, pf. pass. **πέπλασμαι**, *to  
form, fabricate.*

**πλέθρον**, -ου, (*τό*), *a plethron, being  
100 Greek feet, or 101 English  
feet.*

**πλεων** or **πλέων**, *more, and* **πλεῖστος**,  
*most, comp. and sup. of πολύς.*

**πλέκω** (§ 109, 3), f. **πλέξω**, a. *ἐπλεξα*,  
pf. **πέπλεχα** or **πέπλοχα**, a. pass.  
*ἐπλέχην*, 2 a. *ἐπλάκην*, pf. **πέπλεγ-**  
**μαι**, *to weave, plan, construct.*

**πλευρά**, -ᾶς, (*ἡ*), *side, flank.*

**πλέω** (§ 123, N. 1), f. mid. **πλεύσο-**  
**μαι** or **πλευσούμαι**, a. *ἐπλευσα*, pf.  
**πέπλευκα**, a. pass. *ἐπλεύσθην*, pf.  
**πέπλευσμαι**, *to sail.*

**πληγή**, -ῆς, (*ἡ*), *a blow.*

**πλήθος**, -eos, (*τό*), *fulness, multitude;  
length of time.* Eng. PLETHORA.

**πλήθω**, pf. **πέπληθα**, *to be or become  
full;* of rivers, *to be full, to rise.*  
From the root which appears in  
Lat. *pleo*, Eng. PLENTY.

**πλήν**, prep. w. gen. *except;* adv. *be-*  
*sides, unless, save, save that;* **πλὴν**,

οἱ τὰ κατηγορίαια ἔχοντες, lit. except those having inns, i. e. the innkeepers.  
 πλήρης, -es, full, § 172, 1.  
 πλησίος, -a, -or, near; as subst. (δ) πλησίος, a neighbor; adv. πλησίον, near, hard by; comp. πλησιάτερος, sup. πλησιάτατος, also πλησιέστερος, -έστατος.

πλήστω, Att. -πτω, f. πλήσια, pf. πέπληγμα (rare), 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην, but in composition ἐπλάγην, pf. πέπληγμα, to strike. Lat. plaga.  
 πλίνθος, -ou, (ἡ), a brick; πλίνθοι δηταὶ, baked bricks; πλίνθος κεραμία, burnt brick.

πλοῖον, -ou, (τό), a vessel.

πλόσιος, contr. πλοῦς, -ou, (δ), a sailing, a voyage.

πλούτεω (ω), f. ήσω, to be rich; w. gen. to be rich, to abound in a thing.

πλούτος, -ou, (δ), riches, wealth.

ποδήρης, -es, reaching to the feet.

ποιέω, (ω), f. -ήσω, to make, to appoint, to do, to bring to pass, to cause; ποιεῖν εὖ or κακῶς, to treat well or ill, § 165, N. 1, = Lat. facio, Eng. POET; καὶ τοιήσειεν . . . διαγγεῖλαι, and he would cause that they would never be able . . . that they had seen the army of Cyrus, p. 63, 12.

ποιητέος, -a, -ou, verbal adj. to be done; neut. ποιητέον, one must make or do, § 281.

ποικίλος, -η, -ou, many-colored.

ποιμήν, -έρος, (δ), a shepherd; ποιμήν λαῶν, a shepherd of the people, i. e. a prince or chief.

ποίος, ποία, ποίον, interrog. adj. of what sort?

πολεμέω, (ω), f. -ήσω, a. pass. ἐπολεμήθην, to wage war; w. acc. to

make war upon or against, also used with πρὸς and ἐπί w. acc. against.  
 πολέμος, -la, -ior, hostile; subst. an enemy; οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy. Eng. POLEMIC.

πολέμος, -ou, (δ), war.

πολιορκέω, (ω), f. -ήσω, a. -ησα, to hem in a city, to besiege.

πόλις, -εως, (ἡ), a city, at Athens the fortress of the city, used either of the place or its inhabitants or both; when πόλις and δοτην. are joined, the former is the body of citizens; the latter, their dwellings.  
 πολίτης, -ou, (δ), a citizen.

πολλάκις, adv. often.

πολυμαθής, -ές, having much learning; adv. -θῶς, in a very learned way.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (§ 70), of numbers, many; opposed to δόλιος, few; of the value of a thing, much; πολλοῦ ἀξιος, worth much; of space, large, far, wide; πολλῆς καὶ ἀγαθῆς οὐσῆς, being very large and fertile, p. 71, 25; οἱ πολλοί, the many, majority; as adv. in neut. sing. and pl. πολύ, πολλά, much, or many times; ἐπὶ πολύ, a great distance, or of wide extent; w. comp. and sup. intens. πολὺ θάρτον, far quicker; comp. πλείων, Att. πλέων, sup. πλείστος. POLY- in compounds, as POLYGON.

πολυτελής, -ές, expensive.

πονηρός, -ά, -ήν, (πονέω), causing pain, painful; of things, bad, useless; in a moral sense, bad, worthless, wicked.

πορεία, f. -έσω, comm. dep. pass.

πορεύομαι, f. πορεύομαι, pf. pass. πεπόρευμαι, a pass. ἐπορεύθην, to bring, to carry; pass. and mid. to be carried, or to carry one's self; to go,

*to march, to proceed; πορεύεσθαι ἀνω, to proceed up (to the interior); εἰ δή ποτε πορεύοιτο, if at any time, whenever he should go out, p. 63, 4, From the same root (πορ-) with πόρος, passage.*

πορίω, f. -ισω, Att. -ιῶ (§ 120, 2), a. ἐπόρισα, pf. pass. πεπόρισμαι, to furnish, to procure.

πόρρω, farther, far; comp. -ωτέρω, sup. -ωτάτω.

πορφύρεος, contr. -ροῦς, -ρᾶ, -ροῦν, purple. Eng. PORPHYRY.

πόσος, -η, -ω, interrog. adj. how great? how much? ποσός, -ή, -ω, indef. adj. of any size or number.

ποταμός, -οῦ, (δ), a river. Eng. HIPPOPOTAMUS (ποταμός, Ἱππός).

ποτέ, enclitic, once, ever.

ποτέρος, -έρα, -ερος, which of the two? whether, = Lat. uter.

ποτόν, -οῦ, (τό), drink. Same root as Lat. potio, Eng. POTATION.

πού, enclitic, somewhere; τη̄ πού, if anywhere; ποῦ, interrog. adv. where? w. gen. ποῦ γῆς, where, in what part of the world?

πούς, ποδός, (δ), dat. pl. ποστι, Lat. pes, a foot.

πρᾶγμα, -ατος, (τό), a thing done, a deed; plur. affairs, difficulties.

πράνής, -ές, sleep.

πράος, πραεῖα, πράον (§ 70, Note), tame, gentle; comp. πρατέρεος or πρατέρεος.

πρᾶξις, -εως, (ἡ), doing, action, deed, exploit. Eng. PRACTICAL.

πράσσω, Att. πράττω, f. πράξω, a. ἐπράξα, pf. πέπραχα (trans. I have done), and πέπραγα (intrans. I have fared), pf. pass. πέπραγμαι, to do, to perform; εὖ πράττειν, to be fortunate; § 165, N. 2.

πρέτω, f. πρέψω, a. ἐπρέψα, to be like; impers. πρέπει, it is becoming, w. dat. of person; impf. ἐπρέπει.

πρέσβυς, -νος and -εως, (ὁ), an old man; an elder; then since the elders were preferred in power, ol. πρέσβεις, elders, chiefs; ambassador; as from an adj. come the degrees of comparison, comp. πρεσβύτερος, sup. πρεσβύτατος. Eng. PRES-BYTER.

πρίασθαι, 2 a. infin. of ὠνέμαι; 2 a. indic. ἐπρίαμην.

πρίν, adv. before, before that, until, followed sometimes by indic., § 241; the infin., § 274; sometimes by subj. or optative, § 239. Cf. Lat. prius, Eng. PRISTINE.

πρό, prep. w. gen. only, of place, before, in front of; of time, before (opp. to μετά, after); of persons, going before another; in front of, so as to defend.

προαισθάνομαι (πρό, αἰσθάνομαι), to observe beforehand; προαισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (τωάς) βουλευομένος, observing beforehand (certain persons) plotting these same things.

προβάλλω (πρό, βάλλω), to cast forward; with τὰ δηλα, to present.

προβίβωμι (πρό, βίβωμι), to give beforehand, to abandon, to betray.

πρόβαμι (πρό, εῖμι), to advance, to go before.

προεῖπον (πρό, εἶπον), to say beforehand, to announce.

προελαύνω (πρό, ἐλαύνω), to drive forward, to advance.

προθυμέομαι (οὐμαι), (θυμέομαι, f. -τομαι, &c.) to be very desirous.

προθυμία, -ας, (ἡ), zeal.

πρόθυμος, -ον, ready, willing, eager; w. gen. eager for.

**προθίμος**, adv. *willingly, eagerly;* comp. -*τερος*, sup. -*τετα.*

**προτιτημι** (*πρό, ιστημι*), trans. in pres., impf., fut. and a., act. and in the mid., *to place before; intrans.* in pass. with 2 a., pf., and plupf., act. *to stand before; w. acc. person, to approach; w. gen. to command.*

**προκαταλαμβάνω** (*πρό, κατά, λαμβάνω*), *to seize upon beforehand, to preoccupy.*

**προκατακαλεῖ**, Att. -*κάλω* (*πρό, κατά, καίω*), *to burn down before, to lay waste.*

**προκηρύσσω**, Att. -*ττώ*, f. -*ξω*, *to proclaim by herald, to proclaim publicly.*

**προμετωπίζων, -ου, (τό)**, *a covering for the forehead, a frontlet.*

**Πρόξενος, -ου, (δό)**, *Praxenus, one of the Greek generals.*

**προοράμι**, (*ω*), (*πρό, δράω*), *to see before.*

**πρός**, prep. w. gen., dat., or acc., radical sense, *in the presence of; w. gen. implying motion from a place; w. dat. abiding at a place; w. acc. motion to a place; w. gen., after pass. verbs, as agent, by* (§ 197, 1, N. 1); *πρὸς θεῶν, in presence of gods; πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου, in keeping with the character of Cyrus; in a hostile sense, against; πρὸς αὐτόν, 1, 1, 8; acc. to, in respect to, against.*

**προσάγω** (*πρός, ἀγω*), *to lead against.*

**προσακτέω**, (*ω*), (*πρός, αἰτέω*), *to ask in addition.*

**προσθίδωμι** (*πρός, δίδωμι*), *to give in addition.*

**πρόστεμι** (*πρός, είμι*), *to be at or near at hand, to be present.*

**πρόστεμι** (*πρός, είμι*), *to go to or towards; ἐτυχε προσιώ, happened to be approaching; δῆλος ἦτο προσιών, it was evident that he was advancing.*

**προσελάτων** (*πρός, ἐλαίνω*), *to march to.*

**προσήρχομαι** (*πρός, ἔρχομαι*), *to come to.*

**προσέχω** (*πρός, ἔχω*), *to hold to.*

**προσήκω** (*πρός, ἤκω*), *to come to.*

**πρόσθεν**, adv. *before; πρόσθεν . . .*

*πρότι, until; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν, forward; τὸ πρόσθεν, before, 1, 10, 10, and 11; εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν οὐχοταὶ διάκοτες, have gone (§ 200, N. 3) forward in pursuit, p. 69, 5.*

**προσέπιμι** (*πρότι, ἵημι*), *to send to, to suffer to come to; mid. to suffer to approach, to admit; w. infin. to undertake to do.*

**προσκαλέω**, (*ω*), (*πρός, καλέω*), *to call to.*

**προσκυνέω** (*κυνέω*), (*ω*), f. -*τσω*, a. -*ησα*, *to prostrate one's self before, to worship, to salute, 1, 8. 21; οἶτε πρόσθεν προσεκέντων, καὶ τότε προσκύνησαν, καὶ τέρει εἰδότες, who had formerly been used to salute him; even then they saluted him, although knowing, § 277, 6, N. 1 (end), p. 42, 7.*

**προσλάμβάνω** (*πρός, λαμβάνω*), *to take to, to take hold (to help), to lay hand to the work; ἄμα αὐτὸς προσλάμβανε εἰς τὸν πηλὸν ἐμβαῖνων, at the same time he himself descending into the mud laid his hand to the work, p. 61, 10.*

**πρόσθοδος, -ου, (ἡ)**, *a way to; revenue.*

**προσποιέομαι**, (*οὐμαι*), (*πρός, ποιέω*), *to pretend; εἰς δὲ δὴ εἴτε, προσποιούμενος στείδειν, but then one of*

these said, pretending to be in haste, p. 54, Ex. 11.

προσταλέμεν, (ω), (πρός, πολεμέω), to wage war against.

προστάσσω, Att. -ττω (πρός, τάττω), to enjoin upon, or to give orders, to order to do; ἀλλὰ μή εἰ τὶς γέ τι αὐτῷ προστάξατι, καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειν, but further if any one served him well when he commanded anything (to be done), p. 61, 15.

προστερνίδιον, -ου, (τό), (πρό, στέρνω), a breastplate.

προστίθημι (πρός, τίθημι), to put to, add, to bestow upon; in a bad sense, to inflict; mid. to place one's self to, to agree to.

πρόσω, adv. of time, forward; of space, forward, onward; ἵναι τοῦ

πρόσω, part. gen. lit., to go (a step) of the way forward, further; comp. -ωτέρω, sup. -ωτάτῳ.

προτεραῖος, -αία, -αῖος, former; τῇ προτερᾳ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, on the day before.

πρότερος, ἔρα, -ερος, of time, sooner; of place, before; w. gen. before; προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις, five days before or earlier than Cyrus; comp. without any positive use (sup. πρώτος), like Lat. prior; adv. πρότερον, before.

προτρέχω (πρό, τρέχω), to run before.

προφάνω (πρό, φάνω), to show before; mid. to appear before, to appear in the distance.

πρόφασις, -εως, (ἡ), a pretext; πρόφασις ποιεῖσθαι, to make a pretence, 1, 2, 1.

πρώτον, adv. first, at first; τὸ πρώτον, at first.

πρώτος, -η, -ον, first; πρώτον, as adv. in the first place, first; sup. of πρό; comp. πρότερος.

πτερόν, -οῦ, (τό), a feather, mostly in pl. feathers; wings.

πτέρυξ, -υγος, (ἡ), a wing.

πόλη, -ης, (ἡ), comm. plur. (al) πόλαι, a gate, a pass, an entrance.

πυνθάνομαι, f. mid. πενθομαι, pf. πενθυμηται, 2 a. ἐπινθόμηται, to learn, to inquire.

πυρός, -οῦ, (δ), (from πῦρ, fire, on account of its color when ripe), wheat; pl. grain.

πώ, up to the present time, yet; οὔπω, not yet; οὐ πρότερον . . . πω, never before.

πωλέω (ω), -ήσω, to sell.

πάποτε, at any time, ever yet; οὐδένα δι πάποτε ἀφέλετο, he never at any time took anything (from him), p. 56, 18.

πώς, adv. how?

πώς, enclitic, somehow, in some way, in any way.

## P.

ῥέδιος, -ία, -ιον, Att. also -ος, -ον, easy; ready; comp. ρέων, sup. ρέστος. § 73, 9.

ῥέδιας, adv. easily, ready; comp. ρέον, sup. ρέστα.

ῥέων, ρέον, comp. of ρέδιος.

ῥέω, f. mid. ρέσθομαι, Att. ρυθομαι, a. ἐρρευσα, pf. ἐρρέηκα, 2 a. p. ἐρρύηται, w. act. sense, to flow, run.

ῥίπτω, f. ρίψω, a. ἐρριψα, pf. ἐρρίφηται, p. pass. ἐρριψηται, a. ἐρρίφθηται, to cast, to hurl, to cast away, w. acc. :

βίψαντες τοὺς πορφυροῦς κάπαντας, having thrown away their purple overcoats.

ῥόος, Att. contr. ῥοῦς, -ου, (δ), a stream, current; κατὰ τὸν ῥοῦν, down the stream.

ῥυθμός, -οῦ, (δ), regular movement or time. Eng. RHYTHM.

βάρη, -ης, (ἡ), bodily strength: generally strength, force; force, i. e. army.

βόννυμι, f. βώσω, a. ἐρρωσα, pf. pass. ἐρρωμαι, used as pres. a. ἐρρώσθη, to strengthen; pass. to be strong.

## Σ.

σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, (ἡ), a trumpet. σαλπίζω, f. σαλπίγξω, a. ἐσάλπιγξα, later f. σαλπίσω, a. ἐσάλπισα, to sound the trumpet; impers. σαλπίζει, the trumpet sounds.

Σάρδες, -εων, (αι), Sardis, capital of Lydia.

σατραπεύω, -εύω, intrans. to be a satrap; trans. to rule as a satrap; w. acc. or gen.

σατράπης, -ου, (δ), a satrap, a Persian governor of a province.

Σάτυρος, -ου, (δ), Satyrus.

σαφής, -ές, clear; comp. -έστερος, sup. -έστατος.

σαφῶς, adv. clearly; comp. -έστερον, sup. -έστατα.

σημαίνω, f. σημανῶ, a. ἐσήμηντα or ἐσήμαντα (§ 121, N. 1), to show by a sign, to signify, p. 72, 4.

σημεῖον, -ου, (τό), signal, mark, a standard; τὸ βασιλείου σημεῖον, the royal standard.

σήσαμον, -ου, (τό), sesame.

σιγή, -ῆσ, (ἡ), silence.

σίδηρος, -ου, (δ), iron, steel.

Σιλανός, -οῦ, (δ), Silanus.

σιτίον, -ου, (τό), corn; food.

σῖτος, -ου, δ, corn, food.

σιωπάω, (ώ), f. -ῆσμαι, a. ἐσιωπησα,

pf. σεσιωπηκα, to be silent; trans. to keep silence, to be silent.

σκευάζω, f. -άσω, a. ἐσκεύασα, pf. pass. ἐσκεύασμαι, to prepare.

σκεῦος, -εος, (τό), the baggage of an army.

σκευοφόρος, -ος, carrying baggage; subst. baggage-carrier, sutlers; τὰ σκευοφύρα, the beasts of burden.

σκηνέω, (ώ), f. -ήσω, to encamp.

σκηνή, -ῆσ, (ἡ), a tent; in pl. a camp.

σκηνοῦχος, -ος, bearing a staff; as subst. a sceptre-bearer, an officer at the Persian court.

σκοπέα, (ώ), f. -ήσω (only used in pres. and impf.), the other tenses, f. σκέψομαι, a. ἐσκεψάμην, pf. ἐσκεψμαι, being supplied by σκέπτομαι, to look at or after a thing, to view, to consider, observe.

σκότος, -ου, (δ), darkness.

Σκύθης, -ου, (δ), a Scythian.

Σόλοι, -ων, (οι), Soli, a city of Cilicia. Eng. SOLECISM.

Σοφαῖνετος, -ου, (δ), Sophænētus.

σοφία, -ας, (ἡ), wisdom, skill.

σοφός, -ή, -όν, wise, clever, skilful.

Same root as Lat. sapiens, Eng. SAGE.

σοφῶς, adv. wisely, cleverly; comp. -ώτερον, sup. -ώτατα.

σπάω, f. σπάσω, a. ἐσπασα, pf. ἐσπάκα, pf. pass. ἐσπασμαι, a. ἐσπάσθη, to draw. Eng. SPASM.

**σπένδω**, f. σπεῖσω, a. ἐσπεῖσα, pf. ἐσπείκα (§ 101, 3), *to pour out a drink-offering*; mid. *to pour out libations one with another*, and since this was the custom of making a treaty, *to make a treaty*; *εἰ τῷ σπεῖσαιτο, if he (ever) made a treaty with any one.*

**σπεύδω**, f. -ένω, a. ἐσπεῦσα, pf. pass. *ἐσπευσμαι, to hasten, to be in haste.*

**σπολάς**, -άδος, (ἡ), *a leather corslet.*  
**σπονδή**, -ῆς, (ἡ), *a libation; pl. σπονδαῖ, (al), a treaty or truce; παρὰ τὰς σπονδάς, contrary to the treaty.*

**σπουδαιολόγεια**, (ὦ), f. -ήσω, *to converse earnestly with.*

**σπουδή**, -ῆς, (ἡ), *haste.*

**στάδιον**, -ου, (τό), *a furlong, a Greek measure of length, (600 Greek feet), = 606 $\frac{1}{4}$  English feet.*

**σταθμός**, -οῦ, (ὁ), *a station, day's march.* Lat. *stabulum*, Eng. STABLE. *in days*

**στέγασμα**, -άρος, (τό), *a covering, a covering for a tent; ἐδιφθέρας, ἀς εἶχον στέγασματα, ἐπίτηλασαν, the tanned skins, which they had as coverings (for the tents), which they filled.*

**στέλλω** (§ 96, III., and § 109, 3), f. στελῶ, a. ἐστεῖλα, pf. ἐσταλκα, pf. pass. *ἐσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλητο, to send, equir.*

**στενός**, -ή, -ών, *narrow.*

**στερέω**, (ὦ), στερήσω, *ἐστέρησα, -κα, to deprive.*

**στέρνον**, -ου, (τό), *the breast.*

**στέφανος**, -ου, (ὁ), *a crown, a wreath, garland.*

**στῖφος**, -εος, (τό), *dense company.*

**στλεγγίς**, -ίδος, (ἡ), *flesh-scraper, comb.*

**στολή**, -ῆς, (ἡ), *robe.*

**στόλος**, -ου, (δ), *preparation, military force.*

**στράτευμα**, -άτος, (τό), *an army.*

**στρατεύω**, f. -ένω, *to make an expedition, march; mid. to serve as a soldier, to make an expedition; ἐφ & ἐστρατεύετο, in those things for which he was making the expedition, p. 66, 20; εἰς, or ἐπὶ, τινα, against any one; to be engaged in military operations.*

**στρατηγός**, -ήσω, to be a general; w. gen. to command.

**στρατηγός**, -οῦ, (δ), *general.* Eng. STRATAGEM.

**στρατιά**, -ᾶς, (ἡ), *an army.*

**στρατιώτης**, -ου, (δ), *a soldier.*

**στρατοπεδεύω**, -ένω, *to encamp; to take up a position.*

**στρατόπεδον**, -ου, (τό), *a camp, an encampment.*

**στρεπτός**, -ή, -όν, *easily bent, twisted;* subst. (δ) στρεπτός, *a twisted collar.*

**στρέψω**, f. στρέψω, a. ἐστρέψα, pf. ἐστροφα (§ 109, 1), *ἐστραμμαι, a. ἐστρέψθην (rare), 2 a. p. ἐστράφη (§ 109, 3), to twist, to turn, to face about.* Eng. CATASTROPHE (κάτα, στρέψω).

**Στυμφάλιος**, -ία, -ιον, *Stymphalian;* subst. a *Stymphalian.*

**σύ**, σοῦ (§ 79), *thou.* Lat. tu.

**συγγίγνομαι** (σύν, γίγνομαι), *to be with, to be intimate with.*

**συγκαλέω**, (ὦ), (σύν, καλέω), *to call or summon together; mid. to call to one's self, to invite to a feast.*

**Συνέννεσις**, -ιος, (δ), *Syennesis, king of Cilicia.*

**συλλαμβάνω** (σύν, λαμβάνω), *to seize, arrest, apprehend.* Eng. SYLLABLE.

**συλλέγω** (σύν, λέγω, *to gather*), f.

συλλέξω, a. συνέλεξα, pf. συνέλοχα (§ 109, 1), pf. pass. συνέλεγμα, 2 a. pass. συνέλεγην, to gather together, to collect, assemble.

συλλογή, -ῆς, (ἡ), a gathering; a levying of soldiers.

συμβάλλω (σύν, βάλλω), to bring together, to contribute; χρήματα συνβάλλοντο αὐτῷ, contributed money for him.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to advise, counsel; mid. to consult together.

συμμαχώ, (ώ), f. -ήσω, to be an ally, to be in alliance with; to aid, to help.

συμμαχος, -ος, (σύν, μάχη), in alliance with; συμμαχος, (ό), an ally.

συμμίγνυμι (σύν, μίγνυμι), to mingle with, to join.

σύμπαστ, σύμπαστα, σύμπαν (σύν, τᾶς), all together.

συμπέμπω, (σύν, πέμπω), to send with.

συμπίπτω (σύν, πίπτω), to fall together, to grapple with.

συμπλεκτος, -ων, (σύν, πλέκω, πλέον), filled, w. gen.

συμπράσσω, Att. -ττω (σύν, πράσσω), to do with another, to help, assist, to co-operate with.

σύν, prep. w. dat. only, with, in company with.

συνάγω (σύν, ἀγω), to bring together.

συναλλάγτω (ἀλλάγτω, f. -άξω, a. ἄλλαξα, pf. ἄλλαχα, 2 a. pass. ἄλλασσην, pf. ἄλλαγμα), to reconcile.

συναναβαλνω (σύν, ἀνά, βαλνω), to go up with.

συναντάσ, (ώ), f. -ήσω, a. -ήρησα, to meet.

συνάπειμι (σύν, ἀπό, εῖμι), to depart at the same time.

συνάπτω (ἀπτω, f. ἀψω, &c.), to join with; εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην

συνάψετε, for if you join in any contest with one another, p. 55, Ex. 13. σύνειμι (σύν, εῖμι), to go with, to advance.

συνεργός, -όν, helping in work; subst. assistant.

συνέσπειν, see συντάπτειν.

σύνθημα, -ατος, (τό), anything agreed upon, a sign, a watchword, 1, 8, 16.

σύνοδος, -ον, (ἡ), a coming together; a meeting: in a hostile sense, a meeting of two armies, an engagement, 1, 10, 7.

σύνοιδα (σύν, οίδα), see § 130.

συντάπτω (σύν, τάπτω), to draw up (in military order); mid. to place one's self in military order; έπει δὲ μηδὲ τὴν εὑρέσιν διδῷ, συντάπτεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, but if he shall not give the guide, that they shall place themselves in military order most speedily, p. 57, 8. Eng. SYNTAX. συντίθημι (σύν, τίθημι), to place together; mid. to make an agreement with. Eng. SYNTHESIS.

συντυγχάνω (σύν, τυγχάνω), to meet with, to fall in with, w. dat. 1, 10, 8.

Συρακύσιος, -ον, (ό), a Syracusean.

Συρία, -α, (ή), Syria.

συσκευάζομαι, -άσω, to make preparations, to pack up.

συσπάω, -άσω, to sew together.

συσπειράομαι, pass. to be coiled up together; of soldiers, to be in close array; συνσπειραμένην ἔχω . . . τάξιν, having the company of six hundred cavalry with him drawn up in close array, 1, 8, 21.

συστρατώτης, -ον, (ό), a fellow-soldier.

συχνός, -ή, -όν, of time, long; of number and quantity, many, much.

σφάγιον, -ον, (τό), a victim for sacri-

fice ; τὰ σφάγια, *the omens from the motions of the victims.*

σφάζω, Att. -ττω, f. σφάξω, pf. ἐσφαγμαῖ, *to slaughter, to sacrifice.*

σφεῖς, -ά, nom. pl. of the pers. pron. of 3d person, *they.*

σφενδονάω, f. -ήσω, *to use the sling.*

σφενδόνη, -ῆς, (ἡ), *a sling; that which is slung; the stone or bullet.*

σφενδονήτης, -ου, (ὁ), *a slinger.*

σφοδρός, -ά, -όν, *excessive, pressing; σφοδρά ἐνδεια, pressing want.*

σχεδόν, adv. *nearly, almost, chiefly; σχεδὸν δὲ δτε, but about the time when, 1, 10, 15; σχεδὸν οἱ διητράπεζοι καλούμενοι, chiefly those who were called table-companions.*

σχῆμα, -ατος, (τό), *form, outward appearance.* Eng. SCHEME.

σχαλή, -ῆς, (ἡ), *leisure.*

σώειν, f. σώσω, a. ἔσωσα, pf. σέσωκα, pf. pass. σέσωσμαι, Att. σέσωμαι, a. ἔσωθη, *to save, preserve.*

Σωκράτης, (-εος), ους, (δ), *Socrates.*

1. The Athenian philosopher, B.C. 468-399. 2. An Achaean, one of the Greek generals; for voc., see § 52, 2, Note 1.

σώμα, -ατος, (τό), *the body.*

σῶς, σῶν, acc. sing. σῶν, acc. pl. masc. and fem. σῶς, contr. from σῶος, -α, -ω, *safe and sound; of things, sound, whole, safe, certain.*

Σώσις, -εως, (ὁ), *Sosis.*

σωτήρ, -ηρος, (δ), *a savior, a preserver.*

σωτήριος, -ον, *bringing safety; subst. means of safety.*

## T.

τάλαντον, -ου, (τό), *talent, = \$1,000.*

Ταμός, -ώ, (δ), *Tamos.*

τάξις, -εως, (ἡ), *an arranging, order, rank, line; of soldiers, cohort, company.*

τάραχος, -ου, (δ), *confusion, disorder.*

Ταρσοł, -ών, (οι), *Tarsus, chief city of Cilicia.*

τάσσω, Att. τάττω, f. τάξω, a. ἔταξα, pf. τέταχα, a. pass. ἔτάχθη, pf. τέταγμαι, *to arrange, to draw up in military order, to appoint;* τῷν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων, *of those appointed to this work,* p. 61, 10; *to order, ἔπει δὲ ταχθεὶς, ως ἔφη αὐτὸς, ὅτδ τοῦ ἔμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, but when, as he himself said, having been ordered by my brother,* p. 49, 8. Eng. TACTICS.

ταύτῃ, adv. *in this or that way or manner, here, there.*

τάφρος, -ου, (ἡ), *a ditch, trench.*

ταχύς, -εῖα, -ό, *swift, quick;* ταχύ, as adv. quickly, soon; comp. θάσσων, Att. -ττωρ, and ταχίων, sup. τάχιστος, § 73, 10; ως τάχιστα, as quickly as possible; η ἐδύνατο τάχιστα, as quickly as he was able; τὴν ταχιστὴν δόδον, by the speediest way. τέ, enclitic conj., and, like Lat. que; τέ . . . καὶ, both . . . and, or and in particular, as the καὶ is more emphatic.

τελνω (§ 109, 3, N. 1), f. τενῶ, (§ 120, 1) a. ἔτενω, (§ 121), pf. τέτακα, pf. pass. τέταμαι (§ 109, 3, N. 1), ἔταθη (§ 109, 3), *to extend; to hasten.*

τείχος, (-εος), -ους, (τό), *a wall, fortress.*

τεκμήριον, -ου, (τό), *a sign.*

τελευτάς, ( $\hat{\omega}$ ), -ήσω, pf. τετελεύτηκα, to end, to die.

τέκνου, -ου, ( $\tau\delta$ ), a child.

τελευτή, -ής, ( $\hat{\eta}$ ), end, completion.

τελος, -eos, ( $\tau\delta$ ), an end, result.

τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔτα-  
μον or ἔτεμον, 2 a. mid. ἔτεμόμηρ,  
pf. pass. τέτμημαι, a. ἔτμηθηρ, to  
cut in battle, to wound.

τέσσαρες, Att. τέτταρες, -ρα (§ 77),  
four. Eng. TESSELLATE.

τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -a, four thousand.

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -a, four hundred.

τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέχνη, -ῆς, ( $\hat{\eta}$ ), skill. Eng. TECH-  
NICAL.

τῆδε, adv. in this way.

τιάρα, -ας, ( $\hat{\eta}$ ), a tiara.

Τίγρης, -ητος, ( $\delta$ ), the Tigris, a river  
emptying into the Euphrates.

τίθημι, f. θήσω, a. θήηκα (§ 121, N.

2), pf. τέθεικα, 2 a. ἔθηρ, pf. pass.  
τέθειμαι, a. ἔτέθηρ, to set, place,  
put; mid. to put, to place (for one's  
self), to fix, settle; τίθεσθαι τὰ  
ὅπλα has three senses: (1) to stack  
or pile arms; generally to take up a  
position, 1, 2, 6; (2) to get (sol-  
diers) under arms, to draw (them)  
up in order of battle; (3) to lay down  
one's arms, to surrender; with ἀγώνα,  
to appoint, 1, 2, 10; ἐν τάξει θέσθαι  
ὅπλα and elsewhere τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσ-  
θαι, to place one's self in order of  
battle. Cf. Eng. THEME.

τιμάω ( $\hat{\omega}$ ), -ήσω, τετίμηκα (§ 128),  
to honor, to value.

τιμή, -ῆς, ( $\hat{\eta}$ ), honor.

τίμιος, -α, -ov, held in honor.

τιμωρέω, f. -ήσω, to punish, to take  
vengeance upon.

τις, τι ( $\hat{\omega}$ ), interrog. pron. who?  
which? what?

τις, τι ( $\hat{\omega}$  84), indef. pron. enclit.  
some one, something, any one, any-  
thing, a, a certain; μελανία τις, a  
certain blackness; χαλκός τις, some-  
thing like brass.

Τισσαφέρνης, (-eos), -ous, D. -ei, A.  
-η, V. -η, ( $\delta$ ), Tissaphernes, satrap  
of Caria.

τιτρώσκω, f. τρώσω, a. ἔτρωσα, pf.  
pass. τέτρωμαι, a. pass. ἔτρωθηρ,  
to wound.

τίς, f. τίσω, impl. ἔτιος, pf. pass.  
τέτιμαι, to esteem, *honor*, *honor*.  
τοι, enclit. particle of inference,  
therefore; in truth.

τοινυν (τοι, νύν), therefore, then, ac-  
cordingly, further.

τοισθε, τοιάδε, τοιόνθε, of such a  
kind, nature, quality; somewhat as  
follows; generally referring to what  
follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο or -ov, of  
such kind, nature, or quality; comm.  
referring to what has gone before;  
ἐν τοιούτῳ τοῦ κινδύνου προιόντος,  
in so much of approaching danger,  
i. e. in such extreme danger, p.  
47, 5.

Τολμίδης, ου, ( $\delta$ ), Tolmides, the best  
herald in the army.

τόξευμα, -ατος, ( $\tau\delta$ ), an arrow.

τοξεύω, f. -εύσω, to hit with an arrow.  
Cf. Eng. INTOXICATE, as arrows  
were often poisoned.

τοξότης, -ου, ( $\delta$ ), a Bowman.

τόπος, -ου, ( $\delta$ ), a place, region. Eng.  
TOPIC.

τόπος, -η, -ov, of size, so great; of  
space, so wide; of time, so long;  
of number, so many; of sound, so  
loud; = Lat. tantus; answers to  
the relat. θσος.

τοσόσθε, -ήδε, -ονδε = τόπος, with

stronger demonstr. force, *so great, so large*; w. infin. *so strong, so able, to do a thing*; τοσόνδε, adv. *so very, so much.*

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, or -ον, *so large, such, so great*, = Lat. *tantus*; δσψ . . . τοσούτω, lit. *by how much the sooner . . . by so much the more*, i. e. *the sooner . . . the more*. τότε, adv. *then, at that time, often formerly*; οι τότε, *the men then living*, § 141, N. 3; it answers to the relative δτε, and interrog. πότε.

Τράλλαις, -εων, (αι), Tralles, a city of Lydia.

τραῦμα, -ατος, (τό), *a wound.*

τρεῖς, τρία, *three* (§ 77). Lat. *tres*, Eng. THRICE, TRICE.

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, a. ἐτρεψα, pf. τέτροφα (§ 109, 1), 2 a. ἐτραπω (§ 109, 3), pf. pass. τέτραμμαι, a. ἐτρέφθην, *to turn*; pass. and mid. *to turn, to betake one's self*; τρέπειν εἰς φυγήν, *to put to flight*. Lat. *trepidus*, Eng. INTREPID.

τρέφω, f. θρέψω, a. ἔθρεψα, pf. τέτροφα (§ 109, 1, and § 17, 2, N.), τέθραμμαι (*rare τέτραμμαι*), 2 a. ἐτράφην, *to nourish, support.*

τρέχω (θρεχ-, § 17, 2. N.), f. mid. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, pf. pass. δεδράμημαι, 2 a. ἔδραμον, *to run.*

τρέω, f. τρέσω, a. ἐτρεσα, *to tremble with fear, to shrink away from.*

τριάκοντα, indeclinable, *thirty.*

τριακόσιος, -αι, -α, *three hundred.*  
τριήρης, (-εος), ους, (ή), *properly an adj. thrice fitted; as subst. sc. ναῦς, a galley with three banks of oars, galley, trireme.*

τρίς, adv. *thrice.*

τρισκαλδεκα, *thirteen.*

τριχοῦλοι, -αι, -α, *three thousand.*

τρίτος, -η, -ον (τρεῖς), *third.*

τροπή, -ῆς, (ή), *a turning, a rout.* Eng. TROPIC, TROPE.

τρόπαιον, -ου, (τό), *a trophy.*

τρόπος, -ου, (δ), *a turn, manner, character.*

τροφή, -ῆς, (ή), *nourishment, support.*

τυγχάνει, f. mid. τεύχομαι, pf. τετύχηκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. ἔτυχον, *to hit, as with an arrow*; of persons, *to meet by chance*; of things, *to meet with, to obtain*; intrans. *to happen*; w. a participle, *happen, by chance*, § 279, 2; παρὼν ἔτύγχανε, *happened to be present*; νομίζοντες παρὰ Κύρῳ . . . ή παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *thinking if they were brave with Cyrus they would obtain . . . than with the king*, p. 61, 16.

τύραννος, -ου, (δ or ή), *a lord or master; an absolute sovereign*; it was applied to any one who had made himself king by force, not to hereditary sovereigns.

τύχη, -ῆς, (ή), *chance, fortune.*

τῷδε, adv. *in the following manner, as follows.*

## Y.

νᾶς, νδατος, (τό), *water.*

νλός, -οῦ, (δ), *a son*; declined reg.

but also declined as if from νλέος, g. νλέος; dat. νλέι, ει; acc. νλέα; dual, νλέ, νλέων; pl. νλέες, εις, gen.

νλέων, ον; dat. νλέσων, acc. νλέας, voc. νλέες, εις.

νμέτερος, -α, -ον, *your.*

νπαρχος, -ου, (δ), *a subordinate officer.*

νπάρχω (νπό, δρχω), *to begin, to be,*

*to exist;* Παρεστάτις δῆ τὴ μήτηρ ὑπήρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, now Cyrus had his mother Parysatis (i. e. to support, to favor him), p. 51, 7.  
**ἴτελαντος** (ὑπό, ἐλαύνω), *to drive under; intrans.* (sc. Υππων), *to ride up to.*

**ὑπέρ**, prep. w. gen. or acc. ; w. gen. expressing that over which something is; of place, over; of motion, over, across, or over, beyond; from the notion of standing over to protect, for, in defense of, in behalf of; w. acc. expressing that over and beyond which a thing goes; of place, over, beyond; of measure, over; of number, above, upwards of, beyond. Eng. HYPER- in compounds.

**ὑπερβολή**, -ῆς, (ἡ), *the act of casting beyond; the act of passing; passage, a pass.*

**ὑπερδέξιος**, -ος, *above the right.*

**ὑπηρέτεώς** (ῶ), f. -ῆσω, pf. ὑπηρέτηκα, *to serve on board ship, to serve, to furnish.*

**ὑπηρέτης**, -ου, (ὁ), *properly an under-rower; a sailor, a laborer, servant.*

**ὑπισχνόμαι**, f. mid. ὑποσχθεομαι, pf. ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμην, *to promise; δις πολλὰ ὑπισχρῦ σὺν, that you now promise many things,* § 248.

**ὕπνος**, -ου, (ὁ), *sleep.*

**ὑπό** (Lat. sub), *under; w. gen.; of place, from under; as agents after pass. verbs, by; w. dat. under; w. acc.; of place, to express motion towards and under an object; of*

*time, about, ὑπὸ νύκτα, towards night; ὑπὸ τὴ θά, about morning.*  
**ὑποδέχομαι** (ὑπό, δέχομαι), *to receive.*  
**ὑποζύγιον**, -ου, (τό), *a beast of burden, a pack-animal.*

**ὑπολαμβάνω** (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), *to receive.*

**ὑπολείπω** (ὑπό, λείπω), *to leave behind.*

**ὑπολύω** (ὑπό, λύω), *to loosen, to unbind.*

**ὑποτίμω** (ὑπό, τίμω), *to send secretly, to send as a spy.*

**ὑποτίτεω**, f. -εῖσω, impf. ὑπώτιτεον, § 105, 1, N. 2, *to suspect, apprehend.*

**ὑπόστασος**, -ος, *under a truce or treaty; τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποστάσους ἀποδίδωνται, to give up the dead under truce.*

**ὑποτίθημι** (ὑπό, τίθημι), *to place under, to suggest. Eng. HYPOTHESIS.*

**ὑποφαίνω** (ὑπό, φαίνω), *to appear a little, to dawn.*

**ὑποχερέω**, (ῶ), f. -ῆσω, *to withdraw, to retreat.*

**ὑπερασ**, -α, -αιος, *following; ἡ ὑπερασ (sc. ἡμέρα), the following day; or dat. on the following day.*

**ὑπεροπ**, adv. *afterwards, later.*

**ὑπεροπ**, -έρα, -ερος, *the latter; of time, later; w. gen. later than.*

**ὑπερτημι** (ὑπό, τητημι), trans. in pres., impf., fut., and a., *to place under; pass. and 2 a. to stand under, to place one's self under an engagement, to promise; w. dat. to resist.*

**ὑψηλός**, -ή, -τη, *lofty.*

**ὕδω**, f. *ὕσω, a. pass. ὕσθητ; imperat. δει, it rains.*

## Φ.

φαιδρός, -ά, -όν, bright.

φαίνω, f. φανώ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔφηντα (§ 121), pf. τέφαγκα (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. τέφασμαι (§ 109, 1 and 3, N. 1 (end)), a. pass. ἔφάνθητη, 2 a. p. ἔφάνητη, 2 p. τέφητα, to make to appear; of sound, to make distinct; w. partic. (§ 280), to appear. Eng. PHENOMENON.

φάλαγξ, -άγγος, (ἡ), a line of battle, a phalanx.

φανερός, -ά, -όν (φανώ), open to sight, visible, apparent, manifest, evident.

φανερώς, adv. openly.

φέρω, f. οἴσω, a. θρεγκα. pf. ἐνίροχα, 2 a. θρεγκον, pf. pass. ἐνίρεγματι, a. θρέχθητη, to bear, to lead, endure, produce; pass. to be carried.

φεύγω (cl. 2), f. mid. φεύξομαι and φευξόμαι, pf. τέφενγα (§ 17, 2, N.), 2 a. ἔφυγον, to flee; οἱ φέύγοντες, the fugitives, the exiles; the pres. may have the sense of the pf. I flee or (I have fled) am in exile.

Lat. fugio, Eng. FUGITIVE.  
φημί, f. φήσω, a. ἔφησα (§ 129, IV.), to say, to affirm, to speak; for different construction in indirect discourse, see § 260, 2, N. 1. Lat. fari, fama, Eng. FAME.

φθάνω, f. φθάσω and -ήσομαι, a. ἔφθασα, pf. ἔφθακα, 2 a. act. ἔφθητη (like ἔστητη), to come before, anticipate; § 279, 2; διώτις μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κιλικεῖς καταλαβόντες, in order that neither Cyrus nor the Cilicians should anticipate (them) in preoccupying (the heights), p. 57, 8.

φθέγγομαι, f. mid. -ξομαι, a. mid.

ἔφθεγξάμητη, to cry aloud, to shout.

Eng. DIPHTHONG (δις, φθέγγος).

φθείρω, f. φθερώ (§ 120, 1), a. ἔφθειρα (§ 121), pf. ἔφθαρκα, pf. pass. ἔφθαρμαι, a. ἔφθάρητη, to destroy.

φθονέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to envy.

φθόνος, -ου, (ό), envy.

φιλέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, pf. τεφίληκα (§ 17, 2, N., § 123), pf. pass. τεφίλημαι, a. ἔφιλήθητη, to love.

PHIL- in compounds.

φίλα, -ας, (ἡ), friendship.

φίλιος, -λα, -ιον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλάθηρος, -ον, fond of the chase.

φιλοκερδέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, to be greedy of gain, to seek gain eagerly.

φιλοκίνδυνος, -ον, fond of danger.

φιλομάθης, -έι, gen. (-έος), -οῦς, fond of learning; see § 71 (end).

φίλος, -η, -ον, dear, friendly (§ 73, II.); comp. φίλιων, φίλτερος, or φιλατερος; sup. φίλιστος, φίλτατος, or φιλατατος.

φίλος, -ου, (ό), a friend.

φλυαρία, -ας, (ἡ), nonsense; pl. fooleries; διλλή ἔγω φημ ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἰσι, but I say that these things are fooleries.

φοβέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἔφοβητη, a. mid. ἔφοβησάμητη, a. pass. ἔφοβηθητη, to terrify; mid. to fear.

φόβος, -ου, (ό), fear, fright. Eng. HYDROPHOBIA (ὕδωρ, φόβος).

φοινίκεος, -έα, -εον, contr. -οῦς, -ή, οὖν, purple.

Φοινίκη, -ῆς, (ἡ), Phoenicia.

φοινικιστής, -οῦ, (ό), one who wears the purple; a courtier.

φορέω, (ῶ), f. -ήσω, a. ἔφορητη, frequent, cf. φέρω, to carry, to wear.

**φράξω**, f. **φράσω**, pf. **πέφρακα** (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. **πέφρασμαι**, a. **έφρασθην**, to tell, declare. Eng. PHRASE.

**φρήν**, -εύς, (ἡ), the mind.

**φρόντιμος**, -ος, in one's right sense, thoughtful, intelligent.

**φροντίζω**, -low, Att. -ιῶ, § 120, 3, to think, to reflect, to be anxious.

**φροντίραρχος**, -ου, (δ), a commander of a garrison or fortress.

**φρούριος**, (ώ), f. -ήσω, a. **έφρούρησα**, to guard, to hold under guard.

**φρούριον**, -ου, (τό), a guard, a fortress, garrison duty; els φρούρια, for garrison duty, 1, 4, 15.

**Φρυγία**, -ας, (ἡ), *Phrygia*, a province of Asia Minor.

**Φρύξ**, -ηγός, (δ), a *Phrygian*.

**φυγάς**, -άδος, (ό), fugitive, exile.

**φυγή**, -ής, (τί), flight.

**φυλακή**, -ῆς, (ἡ), the act of guarding, a watch or guard; a garrison, 1, 1, 6; of time, a watch; a place for watching and guarding; τρόπος τὰς φυλακάς, to the guard-stations.

**φύλαξ**, -άκος, (ό), a guard.

**φυλάττω**, f. -ξω, a. **έφύλαξα**, pf. **πέφύλαχα** (§ 17, 2, N.), to guard; intrans. to keep guard; mid. to be on one's guard.

**φύει**, f. **φύω**, a. **έφυσα**, pf. **πέφυκα** (§ 17, 2, N.), to produce.

**Φωκαΐς**, -ίδος, (ἡ), a Phoccean woman.

**φωνής**, -εσσα, -ει, sounding, gifted with speech, endowed with a voice; contr. in neut. pl. **φωνάντα** (Dor.).

**φῶς**, φωτός, (§ 25, 3), (τό), a light.

## X.

**χαίρω**, f. **χαίρησω**, pf. **κεχάρηκα** (§ 17, 2, N.), pf. pass. **κεχάρημαι** and **κέχαρημαι**, f. mid. **χαροῦμαι**, 2 a. pass.

**έχαρητ**, to rejoice, to be glad; w. dat. to rejoice at; be delighted with, take pleasure in a thing.

**χαλεπάντα**, f. -αρά (§ 120, 1), **έχαλεπηνα** (§ 121), to be hard; mid. to be angry.

**χαλεπός**, -ή, -όν, hard to bear, grievous; difficult; of persons, hard to deal with, hostile; τὰ χαλεπά, hardships; οἱ χαλεπώτεροι, bitterer enemies; τὰ χαλεπώτατα, those things which are most cruel; comp. -ώτερος, sup. -ώτατος.

**χαλεπώς**, adv. with difficulty; comp. -ώτερων, sup. -ώτατα.

**χάλκεος**, -εα, -εων, contr. **χαλκοῦς**, -ῆς, -οῦν, of bronze or copper, brazen.

**χαλκός**, -οῦ, (δ), copper, brass.

**χαρεῖς**, -ίσσα, -ίει, graceful, pleasing. § 67, 2.

**χαρίζομαι**, f. -ίσσομαι, Att. -ιοῦμαι (§ 120, 3), a. **έχαρισάμην**, pf. **κεχάρισμαι**, both in act. and pass. sense, to gratify; w. dat. and acc. to gratify a person in regard to anything, to oblige.

**χάρις**, -ίτος, favor, gratitude; acc. **χάρω**.

**χείρ**, χειρός, (ἡ), reg. but dat. pl. **χεροῖς**, the hand.

**χειρός**, (ώ), f. -ώσω, a. **έχειρωσα**, to take in hand, to overpower, to master.

**Χερρόνησος**, -ου, (ἡ), the Chersonesus, a peninsula upon the Thracian side of the Hellespont.

**χλιοι**, -α, -α, a thousand.

**χιλός**, -οῦ, (δ), grass, forage.

χιτόν, -ῶνος, (δ), a tunic.

χόρτος, -ου, (δ), fodder; χόρτος κοῦφος, hay.

χράσμα, (ώμαι), f. mid. χρέσμα, a. mid. ἔχρησματι, pf. pass. κέχρημαι (§ 123, N. 2), to use, to employ; ὡς μάροις πειθομένοις, πιστοτάτοις χρήσεται, he will employ you as the only ones who obeyed him, as most trustworthy.

χράσ, f. χρήσω, a. ἔχρησα, pf. κέχρηκα (§ 17, 2, N.), a. mid. ἔχρησματι, a. pass. ἔχρησθη, pf. κέχρημαι and κέχρημαι in present sense, to deliver an oracle; mid. is also used as a deponent with pf. pass. κέχρημαι in same sense (see χράσ), to use w. dat. Lat. uti.

χρῆ, impers. subjunct. χρῆ, optat. χρεῖη, infin. χρῆται, impf. ἔχρῆται and χρῆν, f. χρήσει, it is fated, it is necessary; w. infin. it must, it is fit; w. acc. and infin. one must needs do a thing.

χρύσος (in Att. only used in pres. and impf.), to wish.

χρήμα, -ατος, (τό), thing used; pl. goods, property, money, resources; χρήματα πολλά, much money.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful.

χρόνος, -ου, (δ), time; χρόνῳ συχρῆ, a considerable time. Eng. CHRONIC.

χρύσεος, -έα, -εον, contr. χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν, golden. § 65.

χρυσίον, -ου, (τό), piece of gold, gold money (coined).

χρυσός, -οῦ, (δ), gold.

χρυσοχόλτνος, -ος, with gold-studded bridle.

χάρα, -ας, (ἡ), a place, the place assigned to any one, position; εἰς τὴν έαυτοῦ χάραν, to his own position, p. 44, 25; land, country, territory.

χωρία, (ῷ), f. -ήσω, Att. -ήσομαι, a. ἔχωρησα, pf. κεχώρηκα, to make room for another, to withdraw; to proceed, 1. 10, 18.

χωρίον, -ου, (τό), a place, position.

χωρίς, adv. apart; as prep. w. gen. without, apart from.

χώρος, -ου, (δ), space, district.

## Ψ.

Ψάρος, -ου, (δ), Pearsus, a river of Cilicia.

ψελιον, -ου, (τό), a bracelet.

ψευδής, -ές, false, lying; as subst. δ

ψευδής, a liar; Att. irreg. sup.

ψευδίστατος.

ψεύδω, f. ψεύσω, a. ἔψευσα, pf. pass.

ἔψευσμαι, a. pass. ἔψεύσθη, to de-

ceive; mid. to be false; ἔψευσθη τοῦ-

το, in this he was deceived. PSEUDO-

as a prefix in numerous words.

ψάλτης, -ή, -όν, bare; uncovered, unarmored; ψιλήν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, having his head bare, i.e. without helmet.

ψιλόω, (ῷ), f. -ώσω, pf. pass. ἔψιλωμαι, to strip bare, to make bald; pass. to become bald; w. gen. to strip bare of a thing.

ψυχή, -ῆς, (ἡ), breath, soul, life.

## Ω

δ, interj. *O*, used in direct address.  
ἀδε, adv. *thus, so, in this manner, in  
the following manner.*

ἀνιόμαι, (-ούμαι), f. -θομαι, a. ἀνη-  
σάμητ, pf. ἀνημαι, impf. ἀνούμητ,  
to buy, to purchase (*ἐπιράμητ* is used  
as 2 a., for accent, see § 127, 6,  
N. 2).

ἀκέν, ἀκεῖ, ἀκέ, gen. ἀκέος, -εις,  
-έος, *quick, swift*; adv. ὀκέωτ or  
ῶκα, *swiftly*; comp. and sup. ὀκέ-  
τερος, ὀκέτατος; irreg. ὀκίω,  
ῶκιστος.

ἄνιος, -α, -ον, *for sale*; τὰ ἄνια, *wares*.  
ἄρα, -ας, (ἢ), *time*.

ἄς, demonstr. adv. of manner, *so,  
thus*.

ἄς, relat. adv. *when, as*; δ δ' ὡς  
ἀπῆλθεν, *but when he departed*, p. 63,  
15; as conj. that; ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοι,  
(saying) *that he was plotting*, 1, 1.  
8; before a partic. to express the  
idea of the subject of the leading  
verb, without implying that it is  
the idea of the speaker or writer,  
*as if, on the ground that, with the  
intention of, for the purpose of, pre-  
tending that, that*; ὡς εἰς Πισίδας  
βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, *pretending  
that he wished to lead an army against  
the Pisidians*, 1, 1. 11; ὡς Πισίδας  
βουλόμενος ἐμβαλεῖν παττάταυ εκ

τῆς χώρας, *that he wished to expel  
the Pisidians wholly from the country*,  
1, 2, 1, § 277, 6, N. 2; ὡς ἐπιβου-  
λεύοντος Τισσαφέρους, *on the ground  
that Tissaphernes was plotting*, 1, 1,  
6; ὡς φίλοι, *as a friend*, 1, 1, 2;  
w. sup. ὡς τάχιστα, *as quickly as  
possible*; w. numerals, *about*; w.  
infin., denoting purpose or result,  
*so that, so as*, § 266, 2, N. 1; ὡς  
μή ἀπτεσθαι τῆς κάρφης τὸ θύμωρ,  
*so that the water did not touch the  
hay*; causal conj. *because*; temporal,  
*when*; as prep. w. acc. used  
only before names of persons, *to*,  
ἄστερ, *just as*; of time, *as soon as*;  
to modify an assertion, *as if, as it  
were*; w. partic. *as, or as if*, § 277,  
6, N. 3.

ἄστε, w. infinitive, *so that, so as*,  
§ 266, 1; on condition, § 266, 2;  
ῶστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ  
βασιλεῖ, *so that they were more friendly  
to him than to the king*, p. 55, 6; w.  
indicative, *so that*, § 237.

ἄστλη, -ῆς, (ἢ), *a scar*.

ἄφελε, *would that, O that*; ὄφελε  
τοῦτο ποιεῖν, *would that he were  
doing this* (lit. *he ought to be doing  
this*). See ὄφελον. § 251, 2,  
N. 1.

ἄφελον, (ὦ), f. -ῆσσα, *to assist*.

## II. ENGLISH AND GREEK.

[For numerals, see Grammar, § 76; for pronouns, § 79.]

### A.

a, a certain one, τις.	again, (of place, back, backward; of time, once more; in narrative, on the other hand, in turn, likewise), αὖτε; (back again), πάλιν; (still, longer), ἔτι.
abandon, to, παραβίωμι.	against, ἐπί or πρός w. acc.
ability, δύναμις, (ἡ); to the best of one's ability, εἰς δύναμιν.	alive, to be, ζάω, § 123, N. 2.
able, to be, δύναμαι; able (adj.), λαχέσ, -ή, -όντος.	all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶση, § 25, 3, N.; not at all, οὐδέποτε, § 160, 2; at all, εἴτη.
about (concerning), περί w. gen.; about (around), ἀμφὶ w. acc.; about w. numerals, ὡς; μελλω, § 98, 3; we are about to do this, μελλομεν τοῦτο πουεῖν.	almost, δλίγου w. δεῖ, § 172, 2, N. 2 (end).
above, ὑπέρ w. gen. or acc.	ally, σύμμαχος (δι).
accede, to accede to a truce, στένδομαι (mid.).	alone, μόνος, -η, -οντος.
accomplish, to, διαπέραστρόμαι (mid.).	already, ήδη, adv.
accordance with, in, πρός w. gen.	also, καὶ.
accustomed to hunt, ἀθήνειν, § 200, N. 5.	altar, βωμός (δι).
accrue, to, γίγνομαι.	although, μέντος; by a partic., § 277, 5.
accuse, to, αἰτιάσαι; διαβάλλω.	always, δέτι, adv.
actuate, to, παρακίνω.	am, εἰμι.
admire, to, ἀγαπάω.	am able, δύναμαι, § 127, 6, N. 2.
advance (go forward), to, πρέπει used as the future of προέρχομαι;	am come, ήκω, see § 200, Note 3.
advance (to, towards, or against), ἐπειμι; to advance on the run, δρόμῳ θεῖν.	am gone, οὐχομαι, § 200, 3.
advance-guard, προφύλαξ (δι).	ambush, to lie in, ἐνεδρεύω.
advise, to, συμβουλεύω.	among, μετά w. gen.; (into), εἰς w. acc.
after, conj. ἐπειδή, § 207, 2; prep., μετά w. acc.; after these things, μετά ταῦτα.	anciently, τὸ ἀρχαῖον.
afternoon, δεῖλη (ἡ).	and, καὶ; καὶ corresponds to the Lat. et; τέ (enclitic), to Lat. que; &c.
afterwards, ὕστερος, adv.	angry, to be, χαλεπαίνομαι (mid.), w. dat.; to make angry, δρυγίζω.
	animal, ζώος (τό); wild animal, θηρίος (τό).

announce, to, ἀγγέλλω, or ἀγγεῖω, § 120, 1 and § 121; to announce publicly, προαγορεύω.

annoy, to, κακῶς ποιέω, § 165, N. 1.

another, ἄλλος, -η -ο.

answer, to, ἀποκρίνομαι.

anticipate, to, φθάνω, § 279, 2.

anxious, to be, φροντίζω.

any one, some one, any thing, τις, τι, § 84 and § 150; any (other) one, another, ἄλλος, -η, -ο.

appear, to, mid. and pass. of φαίνω.

appoint, to, διποδείκνυμι.

approach, ἐφοδος (ἡ).

array, to, τάσσω; of those arrayed against the Greeks, τῶν κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνας τεταγμένων.

arise (accrue), to, γίγνομαι.

Aristippus, Ἀριστίππος (δ).

armed with scythes, δρεπανηφόρος, -α, -ον.

arms, ὅπλα (τά).

army, στράτευμα (τό); στρατία (ἡ).

around, περί, w. acc.; ἀμφί w. acc.

arrange, to, διατάσσω.

arrest, to, συλλαμβάνω.

arrive (am present), to, πάρειμι; come from some place αἴφινέομαι; have arrived, am come, ήκω, pres. with force of pf. see § 200, N. 3.

Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης (δ).

as, ὡς, sometimes not translated, with partic. in gen. absolute, § 277, 6, N. 2; just as, ωστε; as if, ὡς: as quickly as possible, ὡς τάχιστα; as much as possible, ὡς μάλιστα, with or without the

proper form of δέδαμαι; as many as possible, ὡς or δτι πλεῖστοι; as fast as he could, γρήδόντα τάχιστα; as follows, proper form of δέδε (§ 148, N. 1) when the object of a verb; ὡδε, an adverb; (somewhat as follows), τοιόδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε; not translated after verbs signifying to appoint, &c., § 166 and N. 2.

ascend, to, ἀναβαίνω.

ashamed, to be, mid. of αἰσχύνω; so that every one was ashamed, ώστε πάσιν αἰσχύνην εἶναι.

ask, αἰτέω (ask a person for something), § 164; ἐρωτάω, or δερωτάω, interrogate, to inquire; ἔρωμαι: mostly used in the aor. and fut., for the present ἐρωτάω is used; δέομαι, beg, § 172, 2, N. 2.

ass, δῶς (δ or ἡ).

assemble (levy), to, ἀθροίζω.

assembly, ἐκκλησία (ἡ).

assist, ὀφελέω; ὑπηρετέω w. dat.; to assist in urging on the work, συστοῦδάτω; with one's assistance, μετά.

assistance, βοήθεια (ἡ).

astonished, to be, θαυμάζω.

at, εἰς, w. acc. after verbs of motion; ἐπί, w. dat.; ἐπι, w. dat.; at full speed, ἀνά κράτος; at least, γε enclit., (Lat. quidem); at the same time, ἀμα; at least, τέλος.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, -αία, -αῖον.

attach, to, ἀπιτιθῆμι.

attempt, to, πειράμαται.

away, ride, to, ἀπελαύνω; send away, ἀφίημι.

## B.

- Babylon, Βαβυλῶν (ἥ).  
banish, to, ἔκβαλλω.  
barbarian, βάρβαρος (δ').  
barbarian, βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν.  
bare, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.  
base, κακός, -ή, -όν, § 73, 2; basely, κακῶς (adv.).  
battle, μάχη (ἥ); battle (war), πόλεμος (δ').  
bear, to, φέρω.  
beast, θηρίον (τό); beast of burden, ὑποζύγιον (τό).  
beat, to, ταίω.  
beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν, § 73, 3.  
beauty, κάλλος (τό).  
because, διτι, § 250; by partic. § 277, 2.  
become, to, γίγνομαι.  
becoming, it is, δεῖ.  
before, πρό, w. gen.; πρός w. gen.; πρίν (conj.) § 240, 1.  
begin, to, δρχω or ὑπάρχω, § 280; I begin to run, δρόμος γίγνεται μοι.  
behalf of, ὑπέρ, w. gen.  
behind, in the rear, ὄπισθεν, adv.  
belong to, to, είναι, § 169, 1.  
benefit, to, ὠφελέω; to benefit greatly, μέγα ὠφελέω.  
besiege, to, πολιορκέω.  
best, δριστος, -η, -ον; seem best, δοκέω.  
betray, to, προδίδωμι.  
between, μεταξύ, w. gen.  
beyond, ὑπέρ, w. acc. or gen.  
bid, to, κελεύω.  
black, μέλας, μέλανα, μέλαν.  
blackness, μέλαντα (ἥ).
- blame, to, (pass.) ἐπιτιμάω, with dat.  
blow, πληγή (ἥ).  
boasting, μεγαλήγορος, -α, -ον.  
boat, πλοῖον (τό).  
boldly, θαρραλέως (adv.).  
book, βιβλίον (τό).  
born, to be, γίγνομαι.  
both, ἀμφότεροι; both . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ ; τὲ . . . καὶ : καὶ = the Lat. et: τέ (enclitic) = Lat. que; both . . . and in particular, or particularly, τὲ . . . καὶ .  
bow, to use the, τοξεύω.  
boy, παις (δ'), § 25, 3, N.  
bracelet, ψέλιον (τό).  
brave, ἀγαθός, -η, -ον, § 73, 1; (manly), ἀνδρεῖος, -εῖα, -εῖον.  
bravery, ἀρετή (ἥ).  
breadth, εύρος (τό).  
break of day, at, ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.  
break down, to, λύω; to break a treaty, σπανδάς λύει.  
breakfast, δριστορ (τό).  
breastplate, θώραξ (δ').  
bridge, γέφυρα (ἥ).  
brother, ἀδελφός (δ'); voc. ἀδελφε.  
burn, to, κάω or καίω.  
but, δὲ.  
by, (the agent), ὑπέρ w. gen.; by, a particle of swearing, μά, πή, see § 163; along by, παρά, with the acc.; near by, w. dat.; by land, κατὰ γῆν; by the side of, παρά, w. dat.; (to a position) by the side of, παρά, w. acc.; by the side of the road, παρὰ τὴν δόρ; translated by gen. § 171, 1, and N.; by partic., § 277, 2.

## C.

call (summon), to, καλέω; (name), δημοά̄ω.  
 camp, στρατός (al); στρατόπεδον (τό).  
 can, δύναμαι, § 127 6, N. 2.  
 canal, αὐλών (ό).  
 captain, λοχαγός (ό).  
 care, to take care of, ἐπιμελέομαι, § 171, 2; take care, care for, μέλει μοι, w. gen.  
 carelessly, ἡμελημένως, adv.  
 carry on war, to, πολεμέω; carry, φέρω.  
 case, in, εἰ w. the indic. or optative.  
 cast at, to, βάλλω; to cast stones at him, βάλλειν αὐτὸν λίθους.  
 cease, to, ταύνομαι (mid.).  
 centre, μέσον (τό).  
 certain, α, τις (enclitic).  
 certainly, οὐ μή.  
 character, τρόπος (ό); (disposition), φύσις (ή); in accordance with the character of, τρόπος τοῦ τρόπου.  
 chariot, ἄρμα (τό).  
 Chersonesus, Χερσόνησος (ή).  
 choose, to, αἱρέομαι.  
 Cilicia, Κιλικία (ή).  
 citadel, ἀκρόπολις (ή).  
 citizen, πολίτης (ό).  
 city (either the place, or its inhabitants, or both), πόλις (ή); δόστοι (not including the inhabitants); the men or those in the city, οἱ ἐν δόσταις ἀνθρώποι, or οἱ ἐν δόσταις, § 141, N. 3.  
 Clearachus, Κλέαρχος (ό).  
 cloud, νεφέλη (ή).  
 cohort, τάξις (ή).  
 cold, χειμών (ό).

collect (levy, assemble), to, dθροί̄ω; collect (lead together), συλλέγω.  
 come, to, ἔρχομαι; am come, ήκω, § 200, N. 3; to come together, συνέρχομαι; to come forward, προέρχομαι; come back, ήκω.  
 command, to, τροποτημ, used in this sense only in the intransitive parts. pf., plurf., fut. pf. and 2d aor. tenses, § 171, 3; command (to do something), κελεύω; command (an army), στρατηγέω, § 171, 3; command (order), τάττω w. acc.; command (to act as commander), ἐπιστατέω.  
 commander, δρχων (ό).  
 commit injustice, to, ἀδικέω.  
 commotion, δοῦπος (ό).  
 company, of infantry, τάξις (ή); of horse, Λη (ή); company with, in, σὺν, w. dat.  
 compel, to, βιάζομαι, w. acc. and infin.  
 conceal, to, κρύπτω.  
 concerns, it, μέλει; concerning, περί, w. gen.; to be concerned, ἀχθομαι.  
 confusion, τάραχος (ό).  
 conquer, to, νικάω; to be conquered, ηττόμαι.  
 conscious, I am, σύνοιδα ἔμαυτῷ, § 130, 2; § 187.  
 consult together, to, συμβουλεύω.  
 contend, to, ἐρίω, § 186, N. 1; to contend with any one for any thing, ἀντιποιεῖσθαι (mid. of ἀντιποιεύω) τῷ τινος, § 173, 1, N.; § 186, N. 1.  
 contest, διγών (ό).

control, to, ἔχω.  
 convene, to, συνάγω.  
 co-operate, to, συμεράσσω.  
 costly, πολυτελής, -έσ.  
 counsel, βούλευμα (τό).  
 count upon, to, λογίζομαι.  
 country (territory), χώρα (ἡ); na-  
 tive country, πατρίς (ἡ).

cross, to, διάβαλω; a crossing,  
 διάβασις (ἡ).  
 crown, στέφανος (δ).  
 cry out, to, βοῶ.  
 custom, νόμος (δ).  
 cut off, to, ἐκκόπτω; cut in pieces,  
 κατακόπτω; cut down, ἐκκόπτω.  
 Cyrus, Κῦρος (δ).

## D.

danger, κίνδυνος (δ); incur danger,  
 to, κινδυνεύω.  
 dare, to, τολμάω.  
 daric, δαρεικός (δ).  
 Darius, Δαρεῖος (δ).  
 darkness, μελαντία (ἡ).  
 dart, παλτός (τό).  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ (ἡ).  
 dawn, at, ἀμαρτίρῳ.  
 day, ἡμέρα (ἡ); day's journey or  
 march, σταθμός (δ).  
 death, θάνατος (δ); to put to  
 death, ἀποκτείνω.  
 deceive, to, ψεύδω.  
 decide, to, γεγνώσκω.  
 declare, διέκπειν, 2d aor.  
 deep, βαθύς, -έα, -ό; four deep,  
 ἐπὶ τεττάρων.  
 defeated, to be, ἤττομαι.  
 delay, to, διατρίβω.  
 deliberate, to, βουλεύομαι (mid.).  
 deliver up, to, παραδίδομαι.  
 delicious, ξέδυς, -έα, -ό.  
 demand, to, ἀπαιτέω.  
 dense, πυκνός, -ή, -όν.  
 deny, to, οὐ φημι.  
 depart, to, ἀπειμι.  
 desert, to, αὐτομολέω; ἀπέρχομαι;  
 many deserted from the king,  
 παρὰ βασιλέως πολλοὶ ἀπῆλθον.  
 design, to, διανοέομαι.

deserve, the one deserving (it),  
 ἐπιτίθεσθαι, -ον.  
 desire, ἐπιθυμία (ἡ).  
 desire, to, ἐπιθυμέω; χρήσθω; (noun)  
 πόθος (δ).  
 despatch, to, ἀποσέμπτω.  
 destroy, to, ἀφαίρεω  
 die, to, ἀποθήσκω, θνήσκω, § 200,  
 N. 6.  
 differ, to, διαφέρω.  
 difficult, δυστόρευτος, -ον; ἀμήχανος,  
 -ον.  
 difficulty, ἀπόρος, neut. of ἀπόρος, -ον  
 diligent, μελετηρός, -ά, -άν.  
 Dionysius, Διονύσιος (δ).  
 directed, to be, εἰμι; to direct,  
 ἀποδεκανυμι.  
 direction, in this, ταῦτη, adv.  
 disgraceful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -άν.  
 dismiss, to, ἀφίημι.  
 displeased, to be, ἀχθομαι.  
 divinity, δαίμων (δ).  
 do (perform, act), to, πράττω  
 (either trans. or intrans.); ποιέω  
 (make, appoint), (trans.); do  
 well or good, εὖ ποιέω; should  
 (must) be done, ποιητέος, -α, -ον,  
 § 281, 1 and 2; to be successful  
 or fortunate, καλῶς πράττω; to  
 do harm or ill to, κακῶς ποιέω,  
 § 185, N. 1.

door, θύρα (ἡ).	drive, to, ἔξελαύω.
down, down from, κατά w. gen.	due, to be, διφέλομαι.
draw up (in military order), to,	duty of, it is, (ἐστι) w. predicative
τάττω.	genitive, § 169, 1.
drink, to, πίνω; (noun), πότης (τό).	dwell, to, οἰκέω.

## E.

each, ἕκαστος, -η, -ον; each other,	enquire, to, ἐρωτάω.
δλλήλων, § 81.	enter, to, εἰσέρχομαι; δύνω, see
eagle, ἀετός (ό).	§ 126, 1, fine print.
earth, γῆ (ἡ).	enterprise, τράξις (ἡ).
easy, εὐπράκτος, -ον.	entreat, to, δέομαι, w. gen.
eat, to, ἄσθιω.	err, to, ἀμαρτάνω.
educate, to, παιδεύω.	escape, to, ἐκφεύγω.
effect a passage, to, παρέρχομαι.	Euphrates, Εὐφράτης (ό), § 142, 2,
either . . . or, ή . . . ή.	N. 5.
elder, πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον.	every, every one, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν;
Eleian, Ἡλεῖος (ό).	everybody, πᾶς τις; everything,
embark, to, ἀμβαίνω.	neut. of πᾶς τις, or simply τὰ πάντα.
empire, ἀρχή (ἡ).	evident, φανερός, -ά, -όν; δῆλος, -η,
employ, to, χρώμαι, § 188, 1, N. 2;	-ον, § 280, N. 1.
§ 123, N. 2.	exceedingly, λοχυρῶς, adv.
encamp, to, στρατοπέδενομαι (mid.).	except, πλήν, w. gen.
end, τελευτή (ἡ).	exercise, to, γυμνάζω.
endure, to, ανέχομαι.	exhibit, to, ἀποδεικνύμι.
enemy (enemy in war), πολέμος	exile, φυγάς (ό); ὁ φεύγων; δέκπεπ-
(ό); personal enemy, ἔχθρος (ό).	τωκώς, § 276, 2.
engaged in military operations,	expedient, it seems, δοκεῖ.
to be, στρατεύομαι; to engage in	expedition, to make, στρατεύομαι.
war, πολεμέω.	expel, to, ἐκβάλλω.
enjoy (use), to, χρώμαι (mid.),	expend, to, δαπανάω.
§ 188, 1, N. 2.	extricate, to (help to), συνεκβιβάζω.
enough, ίκανός, -η, -όν.	eye, ὀφθαλμός (ό). •

## F.

faithful, πιστός, -η, -όν.	fast, ταχύτης, -εῖα, -ΐ, § 73, 10; as
fall, to, πτίπτω; to fall upon or	fast as he could, ἢ ἐδύνατο τά-
to fall into, ἐμπίπτω; to fall	χιστα; the faster, δυνατότερος,
down, ἐκπίπτω.	§ 188, 2.
farther, τοῦ πρόσω, partitive gen.,	father, πατήρ (ό).
lit., (a step) of the way forward.	favor, to do a, εὖ ποιέω, § 165, N. 1.

favorable condition, to be in, καλῶς ἔχειν.  
 fear, φόβος (ό).  
 fear, to, 2d pf. of δείδω, with acc. or with μή; (hesitate) ὀκνέω, w. μή, § 218; to be frightened, φοβέομαι; (reverence), αἰδέομαι.  
 feet, hundred feet, πλεύθρον (τό).  
 fellow, fellow soldiers, ἄνδρες στρατιώται.  
 few, δλῆγος, -αι, -α.  
 fifteen, πεντεκαΐδεκα, indecl.; fifteen hundred, πεντακόσιαι καὶ χίλιαι.  
 fifty, πεντήκοντα, indecl.  
 fight, to, μάχομαι.  
 find, to, εὑρίσκω; found, to be, ὑπάρχω; if any one shall be found doing good to us, Εὰν μέντοι τις ἡμᾶς καὶ εὐ ποιῶν ὑπάρχῃ.  
 first, πρῶτος, -η, -ον; at first, πρῶτον.  
 fish, λύθρος (ό).  
 fit time, καιρός (ό).  
 five, πέντε, indecl.; five thousand, πεντακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α.  
 flay, to, ἐκδέρω.  
 flee, to, φεύγω.  
 flesh-scraper, στλεγγύς (ή).  
 flight, φυγή (ή).  
 flourishing, εὐδαίμων, -ον.  
 flow, to, βέω.  
 follow, to, ἴπομαι, § 184, 2.  
 followers, οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν.  
 following manner, in the, ὅδε, adv.; τόδε τὸν πρόπον, § 180, 2.; on the following day, τῇ ὑστεραῖς, § 189; on (during) the following day, § 161; (arriving at and extending into the following day) generally rendered on the following day, εἰς τὴν ὑστεραῖς.

folly, εὐθήθεια (ή).  
 fond of learning, φιλομαθής, -ές.  
 food (nourishment, support), τροφή (ή); (corn, grain), σῖτος (δ).  
 fool, μάταιος (ό).  
 foolish, εὐθήης, -ές.  
 foot, πούς (ό).  
 for, γάρ conj.; for the sake of, ἔνεκα w. gen.; διά w. acc.; for what, διὰ τί; ἐπι w. dat.; (in behalf of), ὑπέρ w. gen.; after verbs of asking, see § 164.  
 force, βία (ή); force or forces, δύναμις (ή).  
 foregoing time, in the, ἐπ τῷ πρόσθιτον χρόνῳ.  
 forget, to, ἐπιλαθθῆσθαι.  
 former, πρότερος, -α, -ον; the former...the latter, οἱ μὲν...οἱ δέ.  
 fortified, ἐρυμός, -ή, -όν.  
 forty, τεσσαράκοντα; forty-five, πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα.  
 fountain, κρήνη (ή).  
 four, τέτταρες, § 77; four deep, τέτταρων; four thousand, τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α.  
 free, ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον.  
 freedom, ἐλευθερία (ή).  
 frequently, πολλάκις, adv.  
 friendly, to be, εὐνοῦκως ἔχω.  
 friend, φίλος, (ό).  
 friendly, φίλιος, -ία, -ον.  
 from (away from a place), ἀπό w. gen.; (out of), ἐξ w. gen.; (from beside a person), παρά.  
 front, in front of, πρό w. gen.  
 fugitive, φυγός (ό).  
 full, πλήρης, -ές.  
 furlong, στάδιον (τό).  
 furnish, to, παρέχω.

## G.

gain, to, κερδάμενος.

galley, τριήρης (ἡ).

games, ἀγών (ὁ).

garrison, φυλακή (ἡ).

gates, πύλαι (αἱ); gate, θύρα (ἡ).

general, στρατηγός (ὁ).

girdle, γάστη (ἡ).

give, to, δίδωμι; to give up the

idea (of doing anything), διοργάνωσκο; to give orders, παραγγέλλω;

to publicly give notice, προαγορεύω; to give one's oath, δμονύμι.

glad, to be, ήδομαι.

gladly, ήδεως.

Glus, Γλοῦς (ὁ).

go, to, εἰμι; ἔρχομαι; go down, καταβαίνω;

go away, διέρχομαι; go further, λένει τοῦ προσώπου; go

against, λένει ἐπι w. acc.; to go up, αναβαίνω; to go forward,

προσειμι; go into, ἐμβαίνω; let go, αφίημι; go back, ἀπειμι.

God, θεός (ὁ).

gold, χρυσός (τό).

golden, χρυσοῦς, -ῆς, -οῦ; having a  
gold-studded bridle, χρυσοχάλι-  
νος, -ης, -ον.

gone, am, οἴχομαι, § 200, N. 3.

good, ἄγαθός, -ή, -όν; it seems  
good or expedient, δοκεῖ; good looking,  
εὐειδής, -ής; good thing,  
ἄγαθόν, neut. acc. of ἄγαθός; to  
be of good cheer, θαρρέω.

goodness, ἀρετή (ἡ).

govern as satrap, to, σατραπεῖν.

government, δοχή (ἡ).

grant, to, δίδωμι.

grass, χλός (ὁ).

gratify, to, χαρίζομαι w. acc. and dat.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγις; great-  
ly, μέγια, adv.Greek, Ἑλλην (ὁ); in the Greek  
language, Ἑλληνικῶν.grieved, to be deeply, χαλεπῶς  
φέρω; to be grieved, λυπέομαι.ground, γῆ (ἡ); on the ground  
that, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2;  
groundless, κενός, -ή, -όν.guard, to, φυλάττω; guard (sen-  
tinel), φύλαξ (ὁ); guard (garri-  
son), φυλακή (ἡ); to guard the  
rear, ἀπισθοφυλακέω.

guest, ξένος (ὁ).

guide, ἡγεμόν (ὁ)

guilty, to be, ἀδικέω.

## H.

habit, were in the, by the imper-  
fect tense, § 200, N. 5.

half, ἥμισυς, -εια, -η.

hand, χειρ (ἡ).

happen, to, τυγχάνω w. partic.,  
§ 279, 2; happened to be his  
guest, ξένος ἦν ἐτόγχανες αὐτῷ;  
γίγνομαι.

happy, εὐδαίμων, -ον.

harass, to, λυπέω w. acc.

harbor, λιμήν (ὁ).

hare, λαγός (ὁ), § 42, 2, N.

harm, to do harm to, κακώς ποιέω  
w. acc.; (injure), ἀδικέω.hasten, to, mid. of ἤημι; ὄρμάσσομαι;  
to be in haste, σπεύδω w. infin.

**hastily**, *ταχύ*, adv.

**have, to**, *ἔχω*; or by dative of possessor, § 184, 4.

**hay**, *χόρτος* (ό).

**he, she, it**, when the subject of a verb, or when readily supplied from the context, not expressed, unless for the sake of emphasis, § 144, 1, and § 184, N. 1; **he, himself, she, herself, they, themselves**, the proper form of *αὐτός*, -ή, -ό, § 145, 1; § 79, 1, N. 1; **he who**, often by the article with the partic., § 276, 2, and § 148, N. 3.

**head**, *κεφαλή* (ή).

**hear, to**, *ἀκούω*.

**heat**, *καῦμα* (*τό*).

**heavy-armed soldier**, *σπαθίτης* (ό).

**heights**, *ἄκρα* (*τά*).

**helmet**, *κράνος* (*τό*).

**herald**, *κῆρυξ* (ό).

**here (at this very place)**, *αὐτοῦ*, adv.

**hill**, *γήλοφος* (ό).

**him, her, it, them**, *αὐτός*, -ή, -ό, § 79, N. 1, and § 146, 2; § 144, 2.

**himself, herself, itself, themselves**, when intensive by the proper form of *αὐτός*, -ή, -ό, § 79, N. 1; § 142, 4, N. 2; reflexive, *ἐαυτοῦ*, *ἐαυτής*, *ἐαυτοῦ*, or *αὐτοῦ*, *αὐτής*, *αὐτοῦ* with or without *αὐτός*, § 80; § 146; by the middle voice, § 199.

**hinder, to**, *κωλύω*.

**hire, to**, *μισθώω*.

**his, her, its, their, their**, not referring to the subject of their sentence, the gen. singular or plural of *αὐτός*, § 142, 4, N. 3; when referring to the subject of their verb the gen. of the reflexive pronoun is used, § 142, 4, N. 3; when not emphatic by the article, § 141, N. 2; also by the possessive pronoun, § 147.

**hit, to**, *διαπτίζω*.

**hold, to**, *ἔχω*.

**home, homeward**, *οἰκεῖο*, § 61.

**honor, to**, *τιμῶ*; **honor**, *τιμή* (ή).

**honorable**, *τιμωτός*, -ά, -ον.

**hope**, *ἐλπίς* (ή).

**hoplite**, *σπαθίτης* (ό).

**horse**, *ἵππος* (ό); **on horseback** (with verbs signifying to hunt), *ἀφ' ἵππου*; with verbs signifying to ride, *ἐφ' ἵππου*.

**horseman**, *ἱππεύς* (ό).

**hostile**, *πολέμως*, -ά, -ον.

**house**, *δόμος* (ό).

**how**, *πώς*, in direct questions; *ὅτως*, in indirect, § 282, 1; **how much**, *πόσος*, -ή, -ον; **how many**, *δόσος*, -ή, -ον.

**however**, *μέντοι*, adv., sometimes, *μέντη*.

**hundred**, *ἑκατόν*, indecl.

**hunger**, *λιμός* (ό).

**hunt**, *θηρεύω*; **to hunt on horseback**, *θηρεύω ἀπὸ ἵππου*.

**hurl, to**, *βάλλω*.

## I

**I**, *ἐγώ*, *ἐμοῦ*, § 144, 1.

**if, ei**, before the indicative and optative; *έάν*, before the subjunctive.

**ill**, *κακῶς*; **treat ill**, *κακῶς ποιέω*.

**immediately**, *εὐθὺς*; when used to add explicitness to particles, often rendered by *δή*.

impassable, <i>ἀπόγραντος</i> , -ov.	inhabitants, <i>οἱ ἀτοκοῦστες</i> .
in, <i>ἐπ</i> , with dative; <i>εἰς</i> (after verbs of motion), w. acc.	injure, to <i>ἀδυτέω</i> ; without doing injury, <i>ἀσύνως</i> .
in accordance with the character, <i>τρόπος τοῦ τρόπου</i> .	injustice, to commit, <i>ἀδυτέω</i> ; (noun) <i>ἀδυτία</i> (†).
in as much as, <i>ὡς</i> w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.	inquire (weak), to, <i>ἰστέω</i> .
in behalf of, <i>ὑπὲρ</i> w. gen.	in regard to, <i>τρόπος</i> w. acc.
income, <i>τρόπος</i> (†).	in return for, <i>ἀντὶ</i> w. gen.
in company with, <i>σὺν</i> w. dat.	inspect, to, <i>ἐπισκοπεῖ</i> .
in order that, <i>ἵνα</i> , § 216.	instead of, <i>ἀντὶ</i> w. gen.
in that place, <i>ἐντόθε</i> , adv.	insuperable, <i>ἀμήχανος</i> , -ov.
in the following manner, <i>ὣς</i> , adv.; <i>τέλος τὸν τρόπον</i> , § 148, N. 1; § 160, 2.	intelligent, <i>σοφός</i> , -η, -όν.
in the power of, <i>ἐν</i> w. dat.	intend, to, <i>μελλεῖ</i> , § 98, 3; intending or with the intention of, <i>ὡς</i> with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.
in the presence of, <i>τρόπος</i> w. gen.; after verbs of motion with acc.; those in presence of the king, <i>οἱ τρόποι βασιλέως</i> .	interpreter, <i>ἐρμηνεύει</i> (δ).
indeed, <i>δεῖ</i> .	into, <i>εἰς</i> w. acc.; into the presence of, <i>τρόπος</i> w. acc.
infantry, <i>πλῆ</i> (†).	Ionia, <i>Ίωνία</i> (†).
inferior, to be, <i>ὑπέρδοκαι</i> , § 175, 2.	it, <i>αὐτός</i> , <i>αὐτὴ</i> , <i>αὐτό</i> , § 79, N. 1; § 145, 2.
inflict punishment, to, <i>ἄλγεα ἐπιθῆμι</i> .	it is characteristic of, ( <i>ἐστι</i> ), with the predicative genitive, § 169, 1.
inform, to, <i>σημαίνω</i> , § 121, N. 1; to give information, <i>μηρέω</i> .	it is necessary, <i>δεῖ</i> ; <i>ἀνάγκη</i> (†) with ( <i>ἐστι</i> ).
	itself, see himself.

## J.

javelin, <i>παλτόν</i> (νδ).	Jove, <i>Ζεύς</i> (δ).
join, to, <i>συμβιγνύω</i> , § 187; join in a war against, <i>συμπολεμέως τρόπος</i> w. acc.; join in an expedition against, <i>συστρατεύομαι</i> <i>ἐπὶ</i> w. acc.	judge, <i>κριτής</i> (δ).
journey, <i>δῖος</i> (†); a day's journey, <i>σταθμός</i> (δ).	Jupiter, <i>Ζεύς</i> (δ), voc. <i>Ζεῦ</i> .
	just, <i>δίκαιος</i> , -α, -ον; justly, <i>δίκαια</i> (neut. plu. of <i>δίκαιος</i> ), also <i>δίκαιως</i> .
	just now, <i>δὴ</i> .
	justice, punishment, <i>δική</i> (†).

## K.

keep guard, to, φυλάττω.  
 kill, to, ἀποκτείνω; (pass. ἀποθήκω).  
 king, βασιλεύς (δ); am king, βασιλεύω.  
 kingdom, βασιλεία (ἡ).  
 know, to, εἰδω, see § 200, N. 6;  
 ἐπισταμαι (§ 127, 6, N. 2); (per-  
 ceive) γιγνώσκω.

knowledge of, without the, λόγος  
 w. gen.; or by λανθάνω with a  
 partic., § 279, 2; I should wish  
 to depart without the knowl-  
 edge of Cyrus, βουλομένης  
 λαβεῖν Κύρος ἀπελθάνει, § 204, N.  
 2.

## L.

land, γῆ (ἡ); by land, κατὰ γῆν;  
 to land, ἀποβάσσω.  
 language, in the Greek language,  
 Ἑλληνικῶς.  
 large, μέγας, μεγίλη, μέγα.  
 last, ἔσχατος, -η, -ος, § 142, 4, N. 4.  
 laughter, γέλως (δ).  
 law, νόμος (δ).  
 lay (down) up, 'to, καταθέμειν,  
 mid.; I did not lay (them) up  
 for myself for my own private  
 use, οὐκ εἰς τὸ ὅμοιον κατεθέμειν ἦμοι.  
 lay waste, to, τέρπω.  
 lead, to, ἄγω; lead away or back,  
 ἀπάγω; lead up, ἀνάγω; (com-  
 mand), ἡγέομαι; w. gen.  
 leader, ἡγεμών (δ).  
 learn, to, μανθάνω; καταμανθάνω.  
 learning, fond of learning, φιλο-  
 μαθής, -ης.  
 leave, to, λείπω; to leave behind,  
 ἀπολείπω.  
 left, εὐάρσυμος, -ος; the left wing,  
 τὸ εὐάρσυμον; the left hand, ἡ αρσι-  
 τέρα χείρ.  
 leisure, σχολή (ἡ); to be at leisure,  
 σχολάζω.  
 length, μῆκος (τό).

lest, μή (after verbs of fearing),  
 § 218.  
 let, δέω; by the subjunctive or the  
 imperative, § 252 and § 253.  
 letter, ἐπιστολή (ἡ).  
 levying (of troops), συλλογή (ἡ);  
 to levy, συλλέγω.  
 liberty, ἐλευθερία (ἡ).  
 lie (dead), to, κείμαι, § 129, V.  
 life, ζίος (δ).  
 lift up, 'to, εἴρω.  
 light-armed man, γυμνίτης (δ).  
 like, to, am pleased with, θυμαι.  
 little, δλίγος, -η, -ος, § 78, 6; want  
 little, δλίγου δέω, § 172, 2, N. 2.  
 live, to, ζίω, § 123, N. 2.  
 loiter, to, βλακεῖν.  
 long (much), πολὺς, πολλή, πολύ.  
 longer, no, οὐκέτι; μηκέτι; § 283;  
 longer, περι.  
 look, to, βλέπω.  
 loose, to, λέω; to let loose, ἀφίημι;  
 to cause to let forth, ἀφίειν,  
 mid.; the one who let loose the  
 ass, τὸν ἀφέντα τὸν ὄνον; to let  
 go, ἀφίημι.  
 loud, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.  
 love, to, φιλέω.

## M.

**maintain**, to, *τρέφω*; (another army) was secretly maintained, *τρεφόμενον ἔλανθανεν*.

**make**, to, *ποιέω*; make an expedition, *στρατεύομαι*; make war, *πολεμέω*; to be made, *γίγομαι*; make a treaty, *στένδομαι*; make an agreement, *συντίθεμαι* (mid.), § 187; to make a levy, *τὴν συλλογὴν ποιοῦμαι* (mid.); make oath, *δμουμι*.

**man**, *ἄντρος* (ό) (Lat. *vir*); *ἀνθρώπος* (ό) (Lat. *homo*); sometimes rendered by the predicative gen., § 169, 1; the men of that time, *οἱ τότε ἀνθρώποι*, § 141, N. 3.

**manager**, *οἰκονόμος* (ό).

**manifest**, *δῆλος*, -η, -ον; manifestly, § 280, N. 1.

**many**, *πολλοί*, -αι, -ά; as many as possible, *ὅτι πλεῖστοι*, -αι, -α.

**march**, to, *πορεύομαι*; (of either the general or the army); *ἔξελάνω* (of the general); *στρατεύω* (of the army).

**march**, *օδός* (ή); a day's march, *στραθός* (ό); *πορεία* (ή).

**market-place**, *ἀγορά* (ή); market, to furnish a market, *ἀγοράν παρέχειν*.

**Marystas**, *Μαρούσας* (ό)

**master of**, *ἐγκρατής* (ό).

**meat**, *κρέα* (τά), § 56, 1.

**meet** (to fall in with), to, *ἐντυγχάνω*; (to go out to meet), *ἀνατρέω*.

**Men of Greece**, Ο, ω *Ἄνδρες Ἑλλήνες*.  
**Menon**, *Μένων* (ό).

**mention**, to, *λέγω*.

**mercenary**, *ξένος*, -η, -ον.

**message**, *σύγγελλα* (ή).

**messenger**, *σύγγελος* (ό).

**middle**, *μέσος*, -η, -ον, § 142, 4, N. 4.

**Miletus**, *Μιλητός* (ή).

**mina**, *μνᾶ* (ή).

**mind**, *νοῦς* (ό).

**mingle**, to, *κεράννυμι*.

**moderately**, *μετρίως*.

**money**, *χρήματα* (τά).

**month**, *μήν* (ό).

**more**, *μᾶλλον*; more than, *μᾶλλον* ή; more (in number), comp. of πολύς.

**morning**, *ἡως* (ή); the following morning, *ἡ ἕπιούσα ἡως*.

**most**, the very, *ὅτι πλεῖστοι*.

**mother**, *μήτηρ* (ή).

**mountain**, *ῷος* (τό).

**much**, *πολύς*, -η, -ό; how much, *πόσος*; δοσ, as much.

**mud**, *πηλός* (ό).

**multitude**, *πλῆθος* (τό).

**must**, δεῖ, § 184, 2, N. 1; by the verbal in -τέος, § 281, 1 and 2; we must do this, *ταῦτα ἤματα* (or *ἡμᾶς*, § 188, 4) *ποιητέον ἔστιν*, or *ταῦτα ἤματα δεῖ ποιῆσαι*, § 184, 2, N. 1.

**my**, *έμοις*, -η, -ώ, or the personal pronoun, § 147, when not emphatic by the article, and § 141, N. 2; my own, the reflexive pronoun, § 80; § 142, 4, N. 3; myself, when intensive, the proper form of *αὐτός*, -ή, -ό, § 145; myself, reflexive, *έμαυτοῦ*, *έμαυτής*, § 146.

## N.

name, *ὄνομα* (*τό*) ; named, see § 160, 1 ; named Cydnus, Κύδνος *ὄνομα*.  
 narrow, *στενός*, -η, -ην.  
 narrowly, *μικρόν*, adv.  
 nation, *ἔθνος* (*τό*).  
 native land, *πατρίς* (*ή*).  
 near, *ἐγγύς* w. gen., § 182, 2, fine print; *ἐπί* w. gen. dat.; *παρά* (by the side of), *πρός* (in the presence of), w. dat.; *πλησίος*, -η, -ον, for comparison see vocab.  
 necessary, it is, *χρή*; to be necessary, *δέομαι*, § 172 and N. 1.  
 necessity, *διαγκή* (*ή*); unless there was some necessity for it, *εἰ μή τι διαγκάλω εἴη*, p. 65, 19; it is necessary, (lit., there is a necessity to me), *ἀνάγκη μοι*.  
 neck, *τράχηλος* (*ό*).  
 necklace, *στρεπτός* (*ό*).  
 need, am in, *δέομαι*.  
 need, to, *δέω*; there is need of, *δεῖ*, § 172 and N. 2; to be in need, *δέδμαι*.  
 negligently, *ἡμελημένως*.  
 neighbor, *γείτων* (*ό*) ; as an adj., neighboring to or adjacent to, w. gen. or dat.  
 neither...nor, *οὔτε...οὔτε*; *μήτε...μήτε*, § 283.

never, *οὐποτε*; *μήποτε*; *οὐκ ἔτι*; see § 283.  
 nevertheless, *δέ* with a corresponding *μέν*.  
 next, *ἔχόμενος*, -η, -ον; Proxenus being next, *Πρόξενος ἔχόμενος*; next to, *πρός* w. dat.  
 night, *νύξ* (*ή*); about midnight, *περὶ μέσας νύκτας*.  
 no (not), *οὐ* ; no, nor, *ἀλλ' οὐδέ*; no longer, *οὐκέτι*; *μηκέτι*; § 283.  
 no one, nobody, *οὐδείς*; *μηδείς*; *τίς* with a negative; § 283.  
 noise, *θόρυβος* (*ό*).  
 nonsense, *φλυαρία* (*ή*).  
 north, *ἀρκτός* (*ό*).  
 not, *οὐ*; *οὐκ* before the smooth breathing; *οὐχ* before the rough breathing; in interrogative sentences *οὐ* expects an affirmative answer, *μή* a negative answer. For the use of *οὐ* and *μή*, see § 283.  
 nothing, *οὐδέν*, *μηδέν*; § 283.  
 now (at this time), *νῦν*; even now, *ἤδη* (already).  
 nowhere, *οὐδαμοῦ*.  
 number, *ἀριθμός* (*ό*); *πληθυσ* (*τό*).

## O.

O, followed by the vocative, *ὦ* ; O that, the optative, either with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, § 251, 1. obey, to, *πειθομαι*; to (must) be obeyed, *πιστέος*, -α, -ον w. dat. obliquely, *εἰς πλάγιον*. observe, to, *κατανοέω*.

obtain, to, *διαπράττομαι* (mid.); having obtained (his request) from the king that it should be granted, *διαπεπραγμένος παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι*.  
 occupy, to, *ἔχω*.  
 often, *πολλάκις*.

old, πρέσβις, adj.; to be (so many) years old, εἰμι w. gen., those who are thirty years old, οἱ τριάκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες, § 200, N. 6.	or, ἢ.
on (situated on), ἐπί w. dat., or gen.; on account of, ἵνεκα w. gen., διά w. acc.; on the plain of Castolus, ἐπὶ Καστωλοῦ πεδίῳ, with verbs of rest; with verbs of motion, εἰς . . . πεδίον; on the supposition that, ως with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2; to advance on the run, δρόμῳ θεῖν; on condition that, ἐφ' ὃ, § 267; on all sides, πάντῃ, adv.: on you, εἰς ὑμᾶς.	order, to (bid, urge), κελεύω; to arrange in order, τάσσω; (to tell, direct) φράζω.
one, εἷς, μία, ἕν; one of the opposite party, δυτιστασώτης (ὁ): one is translated by the gen. after verbs to name, to appoint, etc., § 169, 2.	order (law), νόμος (ὁ); (military) order, τάξις (ἡ); in order of battle, ἐν τάξει; in order that, ἵνα, § 216.
once, ἅπαξ, (on a certain time), ποτέ; at once, now, τότη.	originate from, to, γίγνομαι.
only, μόνος, -η, -ον.	ornament, κόσμος (ὁ).
oppose, to, κωλύω.	Orontes, Ὄροντης (ὁ).
opposed to, or opposite to, κατά w. acc.	other, ἄλλος, -η, -ο; (of two), ἕτερος, a. or.
opposite to, καταντέρας, w. gen.	otherwise, ἀλλως.
	ought, χρή; δεῖ.
	our, by the gen. of personal pronoun, or by the possessive, § 142, 4, N. 3; § 147, when not emphatic by the article, § 141, N. 2.
	out of, ἀπό w. gen.
	over, ὑπέρ w. acc. or gen.
	overcome, to, νικῶ.
	overpower, to, βιάζομαι.
	owe, to, δέοιλω.
	own, my own, your own, etc., gen. of reflexive pronoun, § 142, 4, N. 3. οὐ, βοῦς (ὁ).

## P.

pack up one's baggage, to, συσκευάζομαι.	pay, μισθός (ὁ); to pay attention, ἐπιμελέομαι.
palace, βασιλεία (τα).	people, δῆμος (ὁ); the people of the city, or in the city, οἱ ἐν δοστελοῖς.
palm-tree, φοίνιξ (ὁ).	perceive, to, αἰσθάνομαι.
park, πάραδεισος (ὁ).	perhaps, τοιως.
particularly, both . . . and particularly, τέ . . . καὶ.	perish, to, ἀπόλλυμαι (mid.); ἀποθήσκω (used as the passive of ἀποκτείνω, to kill).
Parysatis, Παρύσατις (ἡ).	permit, to, ἔδω; it is permitted, ἔξεστιν.
Pasion, Πασίων (δ.).	
pass or passage, ὑπερβολή (ἡ); πόλαι (αι).	
paternal, πατρῷος, -α, -ον.	

perplexed, to be, *ἀπορέω*.

Persian, *Πέρσης* (δ).

persuade, *πείθω*.

phalanx, *φάλαγξ* (ἡ).

Phrygia, *Φρυγία* (ἡ).

Pigres, *Πίγρης* (δ).

place, *τόπος* (δ), (country), *χώρα* (ἡ); to place, *τίθημι*; in that place, *ἐνταῦθα*, adv.; place of refuge, *ἀποστροφή* (ἡ).

plain, *τεδίος* (τό).

pleased, to be (take pleasure in),  
ἡδομαι; to please (wish, to be willing), *βούλομαι*.

plethron, *πλέθρον* (τό).

plot, *ἐπιβουλή* (ἡ); to plot, *βουλεύομαι*; to plot against, *ἐπιβουλεύομαι*.

plunder, to, *διαρράγω*.

point out, to, *ἐπιδείκνυμι*.

possess, to, *κέκτημαι*, perf. of *κτάομαι* with meaning of present, § 200, N. 6; *ἔχω*.

possession, *κτῆμα* (τό).

possible, as many as, *ὅτι* or ὡς *τλεῖστοι* (often with *δύναμαι*), *οἶδε* τε (of such a nature as); it is possible, *ἔξεστι*, or *ἔστι*.

power, *δύναμις* (ἡ); to be in the power of, *ἐπί* w. dat.

praise, to, *ἐπανέω*.

preceding, on the preceding day,  
*τῇ πρόσθετῃ ημέρᾳ*, § 141, N. 3.

prepare, to, *παρασκευάζω*; prepared (sufficient), *ἰκανός*.

preparation, *παρασκευή* (ἡ).

present, to be, *πάρειμι*.

present, *δῶρον* (τό); to present (to

offer), *παρέχω*; present state of affairs, *τὰ παρόντα πράγματα*.

pretence, *πρόφασις* (ἡ); on the pretence, or pretending that, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

pretext, *πρόφασις* (ἡ).

prevent, to, *κωλύω*.

private person, *ἴδιωτης* (ὁ); private, *ἴδιος*, -ία, -ον; for one's own private use, *εἰς τὸ ίδιον*.

prize, *ἀθλον* (τό).

proclaim, to, *κατακηρύσσω*.

proceed, to, *πορεύω*; *πρόβειμι*.

promise, to, *ἐπισχύομαι*.

property, *χρήματα* (τά); sometimes by the predicative gen., § 169, 1.

prosperous, *εὐδαίμων*, -ον; to be prosperous or to prosper, § 165, N. 2, *εὖ πράττω*.

prostrate one's self, to, *προσκυνέω*.

prove false, to, *ψεύδομαι* (mid.).

provisions, *ἐπιτήδεια* (τά).

Proxenus, *Πρόξενος* (ὁ).

punishment, *δίκη* (ἡ); to punish, *κολάζω*; suffer punishment, *δίκην δίδομαι*.

purchase, to, *ἀγοράζω*; *πριασθαι*, 2 aor. indic. *ἐπριάμην* only used in the aor., the other tenses are supplied by *δίδομαι*.

purple, *φωικοῦς*, -ῆ, -οῦν.

purpose of, for the, ὡς w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2; for this purpose, *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*.

pursue, to, *διώκω*.

put, to, *τίθημι*; put on, *ἐνθω*; put to death, *ἀποκτείνω*; *ἀποθνήσκω* used as the passive of *ἀποκτείνω*.

## Q.

quick, ταχύς, -ᾶς, -ό, § 72, 1.  
 quickly, ταχέως; ταχύ; as quickly  
 as he could, γέ δέδοντο τάχιστα;  
 as quickly as possible, ως τά-  
 χιστα; sometimes by the partic.

with σύχομαι (§ 200, N. 3), § 279,  
 2, N.; he has departed quickly,  
 σύχεται ἀπίστη.  
 quietly, καθ' θρυχλαν.  
 quite, δῆ.

## R.

raise (to levy forces), to, ἀθροίζω.  
 rank, τάξις (ἡ).  
 rather, μᾶλλον.  
 ready, ικανός, -ή, -ώ; to get ready,  
 παρασκευάζομαι.  
 rear, in the, διπλόθεν.  
 reasonable, εἰλός (gen. -όρος) (τό);  
 to speak reasonable things, εἰ-  
 λέγειν.  
 receive (take), to, λαμβάνω; to re-  
 ceive favors, εἰδι τάσχω, § 165,  
 N. 1 (have), έχω; in return for  
 the favors which I had received  
 from him, αὐτὸς δέ εἰ διαθον ὑπ'  
 ἔκεινος.  
 reconciled with, to become, κατα-  
 λύω πρός with acc.  
 refuge, place of, ἀνοστροφή (ἡ).  
 refuse, to, οἴ φημι.  
 region, τόπος (ό); to that region  
 where, οὖ, adv. for ἐφ' οὗ τόπου.  
 reign, to, βασιλεύω.  
 rejoice, to, θύμομαι.  
 remain, to, μένω.  
 remember, to, μέμνημαι.  
 reply, to, διεκρίνομαι.  
 report, λόγος (ό); report, to, διαγ-  
 γέλλω.  
 request, to, δέξιόω.  
 requite, to, διμόνομαι (mid.).

respect, to, οἴμαι εἶναι τίμος; never  
 in any respect, μηδέν, § 283.  
 rest, or rest of, ὁ ἄλλος, § 142, 2,  
 N. 3.  
 restore, to, κατάγω; to restore  
 safe, διοσώζω.  
 return, to, διπειμι.  
 review, ἐξέτασις (ἡ).  
 review, to, ἐξέτασις ποιεῖν.  
 revolt, to, ἀφίστημι.  
 reward, μισθός (ό).  
 rich, πλούσιος, -α, -ον; to be rich,  
 πλουτέω.  
 riches, πλούτος (ό).  
 ride, to, ἀλαύω; ride out, ἐξελαύω;  
 ride away, διπελαύω; to ride  
 through, διελαύω.  
 right, on the right, δεξιός, -ά, -ών.  
 rise, to cause to, διατέλλω; also  
 intrans. to rise, at the rising of  
 the sun, ἀμα ηλίῳ διατέλλονται,  
 § 186 (end).  
 river, ποταμός (ό).  
 road, ὁδός (ἡ).  
 royal, βασιλεῖος, -α, -ον.  
 rule, to, δρχω (command); βασιλεύω  
 (reign, be king of), § 171, 3.  
 run, to, τρέχω.  
 running, δρόμος (ό).  
 rush, to, λεμαι (mid.).

## S.

- sabre, μάχαιρα (ἡ).  
 safe, δέσφαλής, -ές.  
 sail, to, πλέω; to sail away, ἀπο-  
     πλέω.  
 sake of, for the, ἔρεια (ν), w. gen.  
 same, ὁ αὐτός, § 79, 2.  
 Sardis, Σάρδεις (al.).  
 satrap, σατράπης (ὁ).  
 say, to, λέγω; φημι; εἰπον; see  
     § 260, 2, N. 1; say in opposition,  
     ἀντιλέγω.  
 scimeter, ἀκινάκης (ό).  
 scythe, δρέπανον (τό).  
 sea, θάλασσα, Att., θάλαττα (ἡ).  
 season, ώρα (ἡ).  
 secretly, expressed by the participle  
     and the verb, λαυθάρω, § 279, 2;  
     as secretly as possible, ὡς μά-  
     λιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυπτόμενος.  
 see, to, δρῶ (general word); (wit-  
     ness) θεόμαι.  
 seek (to ask for), to, ἤπειρω; αἰτέω  
     (to beg, to ask a person for  
     something).  
 seems, it, δοκεῖ; it seems good  
     (expedient), δοκεῖ.  
 seize, to (to take hold of any per-  
     son or thing), λαμβάνω; αἱρέω  
     (to capture, to take a town or  
     prisoner).  
 seize beforehand, to, προκαταλαμ-  
     βάω.  
 select, to, ἐκλέγω.  
 self, αὐτός in apposition with a noun  
     or pronoun.  
 sell, to, πωλέω.  
 send, to, πέμπω; send for, μετα-  
     πέμπομαι (mid.).  
 set, to (the sun), δίομαι.  
 set out, to, ὅρμαομαι.
- settled (favorably), to be, the in-  
     trans. parts of καθίστημι; inas-  
     much as these things would be  
     settled favorably, ὡς καταστησο-  
     μένων τούτων.  
 several, ἕκαστοι, -αι, -α.  
 shame, αἰσχύνη (ἡ).  
 shield, δοτίς (ἡ).  
 ship, ναῦς (ἡ).  
 short, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.  
 shout, κραυγή (ἡ).  
 show, to, δείκνυμι; φαίνω.  
 side of, on the, περό.  
 sight, in plain, καταφανή, -ές.  
 signify, to, σημαίνω.  
 silent, to be, σωτάδω; to remain  
     silent, σιγάδω; silence, σιγή (ἡ).  
 silver, ἀργύριον (τό).  
 since (because), ἐπει.  
 six, ἔξι, indecl.  
 sixty, ἑξήκοντα, indecl.  
 skill, σοφία (ἡ).  
 skin, δέρμα (τό).  
 slave, διδράποδον (τό); δοῦλος (δ').  
 slay, to, ἀποκτείνω; to be slain,  
     ἀποθησκώ.  
 so, οὕτως; so . . . as, οὕτω (ι)... ὡς;  
     so that, ὅπερ, w. indic., § 237;  
     w. infin., § 266, 1; to be so, οὕτως  
     ἔχειν; so much, τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη,  
     τοσοῦτο or -ον, correlative to, δοσος;  
     the (more), w. comp. . . . so  
     much the more, followed by a  
     comp., δσφ w. comp. followed by  
     another comp. w. τοσούτῳ, § 188,  
     2; so much the more, πολὺ  
     μᾶλλον.  
 soldier, στρατιώτης (ό).  
 some, ἕπιοι, -αι, -α; some (certain  
     ones), τινές; some... others, οἱ

μέν ... οἱ δέ; sometimes rendered by the partitive genitive, § 170, 1,	stop, to, ταῦω.
somewhere, τού·, enclit.; some other person, ἄλλος τις.	strength, ἵσχυς (ἡ).
son, τρύπις (ό).	strike, with alarm, to, ἐκτλήγεται.
sooner, πρότερος, -η, -ων; θάττων, adv.	submit, to, τάσχω.
source, τηγή (ἡ).	such (commonly of what has gone before), τοιοῦτος, τοιούτη, τοιοῦτο or ον; such a thing, τοιοῦτον τι;
south, μητημβρία (ἡ).	such, οὗτος, -η, -ων, a correl. of τοιοῦτος (Lat. quantus).
speak (general word like dico in Lat.), to, λέγω, φημι, (like Lat. aio), εἰπω (like Lat. inquit) § 260, 2, N. 1; speak the truth, ἀληθεύω; to speak boastfully, μεγαληγορέω.	suffer, to, πάσχω; to suffer punishment, δικῆριον δίδωμι.
spear, δόρυ (τό).	sufficient, λεκάνης, -η, -ών.
speed, at full, ἀταχτός.	sun, φλος.
speedy, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ; by the speediest way, τῷ ταχίστῳ δόρυ, § 160, 2.	superior, to become, περιγέγνομαι.
splendor, λαμπρότης (ἡ).	supply, to, περιέχω.
spread, to, διέρχομαι.	supposition, on the supposition that, ως with a partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.
staff, βακτηρία (ἡ).	support, προφή (ἡ); to support, τρέφω.
stand, to, ιστημι (in this sense in the perf., pluperf., and 2 aor. act. and in the middle).	surprised, to be, θαυμάζω.
station, to, ιστημι; to station one's self under arms, τὰ δικλα τιθεσθαι.	surround, to, κυκλώω.
steal, to, κλέπτω.	suspect, to, θωρακεύω.
steep, πραυής, -ής.	suspend, to, κρεμάννυμι.
still, ἔτι, adv.	suspension of the laws, δροπία (ἡ).
stone, λίθος (ό); stone to death, καταπέτρω.	sweet, ηδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
	swift, ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ; swiftly, ταχύ; ταχέως.
	sword (short sword), μάχαιρα (η); (long sword), ξίφος (τό).
	Syrenessia, Συνέρεσις (ό).
	Syrian, Σύριος, -ια, -ιον.

## T.

take, to, λαμβάνω; take care, ἐπιμελέομαι; take back, ἀπόλαμβάνω;	take part in the work, προσλαμβάνω.
take under one's protection, ὑπολαμβάνω; to take counsel, βουλεύομαι; to take command, ἡγεμονεύω;	talent, τελλαγον (τό).
to take (seize), αἱρέω or ἀφαιρέω; (to receive) δέχομαι;	tame, πράος.
	tamely, πράως.
	targeteer, πελταστής (ό).
	teach, to, παιδεύω; διδάσκω.

tell, to, λέγω; (report) διαγγέλλω;  
εἶπον, 2 aor., see § 260, 1, N. 1.  
temple, νέως (ό).  
ten, δέκα; ten thousand, μύριος, -αι,  
-α, § 77, 1, N. 3.  
tender, ἀπαλός, -ή, -ών.  
tent, σκηνή (ή).  
terrified, to be, ἐκπλήσσομαι.  
territory, χώρα (ή).  
Thales, Θαλῆς (ό).  
than, οὐ.  
Thapsacus, Θάψακος (ή).  
that, pronoun, ἕκεīνος; after verbs  
of saying when the infinitive is  
not used, δτι or ως, § 243; in  
order that, οὐα, δτως, § 216; after  
verbs of fearing μή, § 218; at that  
time, τότε; sometimes translated  
by the article, § 141, N. 5; some-  
times by an adverb, § 141, N. 3;  
the men of that time, οἱ τότε  
ἀνθρώποι; before an infin. or par-  
tic. in indirect discourse, see § 246,  
when the infin. is not used, δτι or  
ως, § 243.

the, οὐ, η, τό; the men in the city,  
οἱ ἐν δοτεῖ ἀνθρώποι; the men of  
that time, οἱ τότε ἀνθρώποι; the  
affairs of the state, τὰ τῆς πό-  
λεως; see § 141, and Notes; the  
... and, μὲν ... δέ; the followed  
by a comparative, or the more ...  
so much the more, δσψ with  
comp. followed by another comp.  
with τοσούτῳ, § 168, 2.

then, τότε, Δρα; τοιν (continua-  
tive).

thence, ἐντεῦθεν.

there, ἐπανθα; ἔκει; there is, ἐστιν.  
thing, πρᾶγμα (τό); or by neut. adj.  
or pronoun.

think, to, (consider, suppose),  
νομίζω; (believe), ἡγέομαι; (sup-

pose, believe), εἰμαι; to think  
one's self worthy, δξίω.  
third, τρίτος, -η, -ον; on the third  
day, τῇ τρίτῃ, § 189 (end).  
thirty-seven, ἑπτά καὶ τριάκοντα.  
this, οὗτος; δε, § 148; this one  
who, often the article and partic.,  
§ 276, 2.  
those, see this; those in the city,  
οἱ ἐν δοτεῖ, § 141, N. 3; those who,  
often by artic. with partic., § 276,  
2 and § 148, N. 3.  
those, σύ, § 144, 1.  
though, μὲν with a corresponding δέ.  
thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.  
Thracian, Θρᾷξ (ό).  
through, διά w. gen.  
throw, to, θημ, § 129, III.; βάλλω.  
thus, οὕτω (as above mentioned);  
δε (as follows).  
till, ἕστε, ξως, § 239; πρίν, § 240, 1.  
time, χρόνος (ό); sometimes by the  
article, with an adverb, § 142, N.  
3; the men of that time, οἱ τότε  
ἀνθρώποι.  
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης (ό).  
to, sign of dative; when expressed  
by a preposition; εἰς, with names  
of places; ως, with persons only;  
πρός (into the presence of) or παρά  
(to the side of) with persons or  
places; to the region where,  
μέχρις οὖ.

Tolmides, Τολμίδης (ό).  
towards (with verbs of motion), ἐπί,  
περί w. acc.  
town, πόλις (ή).  
track, ἵχνιον (τό).  
transact, to, ποιέω.  
treachery, without, ἀδόλως, adv.  
treat ill or well, to, κακῶς or εὐποιέω,  
§ 165, N. 1; to be well or ill  
treated, εὖ, or κακῶς πασχειν.

treaty, συνθήκη (al); to make a treaty, συνθάπειν; to break a treaty, συνθάπειν λέων.	trumpet sounds, ταλαντίζει (imper).
trench, τάφρος (i).	trust, τιστέσθω.
tribute, δασμός (ō).	truth, αληθεία (i).
trouble, to give, πράγματα παρέχω;	tunic, χιτών (ō).
troubled, to be, ἀνίδομαι.	turn, in your, αὐτῷ, adv.
truce, συνθήκη (al); to make a truce, συνθάπειν (mid).	turn about, to, ἀπαντρέψω.
true, αληθινός, -ή, -ίν.	turned into, to be, γίγνομαι.
	twenty, εἴκοσι, indecl.; twenty-five, πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι.
	two by two, κατὰ δύο.

## U.

unarmed, μονής, -ον.	unrewarded, αχάριστος, -ον.
unattended with gratitude, to be, αἰχαριστῶς ἔχειν, w. dat.	until, ἕως, ἔστε, ἄχρι, § 239, πρίν, § 240, 1.
uncovered, ψιλός, -ή, -όν.	unwillingly, δικράνω, -ον.
under, ὑπό w. gen. dat., or acc.	up, εἰς, w. acc.; adv. ἅμω; to go up, ἀναβαίνω; up to, μέχρι with genitive used of either place or time.
uneducated, αναίδευτος, -ον.	upon, ἐπί with gen. (after verbs of rest); w. the acc. after verbs of motion; by the dat.
unexpected gain, εὔρημα (τό); I made it for myself an unexpected gain, εὔρημα ἐποιησάμην.	upward, ἅμω.
unjust, ἀδίκος, η, -ον.	urge on the work, to, στονδάπω.
unless (if not), εἰ μή, § 219, 3.	use, to, χρέομαι, § 188, 1, N. 2.
unobserved, ἀλαζόνω w. the partic. § 279, 2 and § 204, N. 2.	useful, χρήσιμος, -ή, -ον.
unprepared, αναράσκευος, -α, -ον;	
as unprepared as possible, δηλι	
αναράσκευτος, -η, -ον.	

## V.

value, to, τιμάσθω.	victory, νίκη (i).
vengeance upon, to take, τιμωρέσθω (mid.) w. acc.	village, κώμη (i).
very, μάλα; (altogether), πάντω;	vine, δικτελος (i).
the very person who, διτερό, διτερός; in very truth, η μήτ.	virtue, ἀρετή (i).
vessel, ναῦς (i).	visible, to be, καταφαίνομαι.
	voyage, τλεῦς (ō).

## W.

wage war, to, πολεμέω.

wagon, ἄμαξα (ἡ); wagon road, ὁδὸς ἄμαξιτός.

wait, to, περιμένω.

wall, τεῖχος (τό).

want (aak), to, δέομαι, generally with the gen., § 172, 2; but it takes neut. pronouns and sometimes neut. adjectives in the acc.; want a little, δλίγου δέω.

war, πόλεμος (ό).

waste in pleasure, to, καθηδυπαθέω.

water, οὖωρ (τό); to water, μρδω.

way, ὁδός (ἡ); to be on one's way, πορεύομαι; by the speediest way, τὴν ταχιστὴν ὁδόν; in any way, τῶς, enclit.; in other ways, τὰ δλλα.

weak, ἀσθενής, -ές.

wealth, πλούτος (ό).

wealthy, πλούσιος, -ία, -ιον; εὐδαίμων, -ον.

weep, to, δακρύω.

well, εδ; to be well, καλῶς ἔχεω; well watered, ἐπιρρυτός, -ον; well-armed, εὐπλος, -ον.

well disposed, εύνοος, -ον; see § 71, N. 3.

what, τις, τι, § 149, 1 and 2; in indirect questions, δτι; for what, τι.

whatever, δτι.

when (after), ἐνει; interrog., κτητικά; by a partic., § 277, 1.

whenever, δτετρε, § 207, 2.

whence, from whence, δθεν; ἐνθεν.

where, σδ; interrog., ποῦ; interrog. with verbs of motion, ποῖ; relative adv., ἐνθα.

wherever, δτη, with verbs of motion;

δπον with verbs of rest.

whether, ει; whether . . . or, πότερον . . . η.

while (when), ἐνει; (in that time), ἐν φ; or rendered by the partic. white, λευκός, -ή, -όν.

who, τις, interrogative; δς, relative; δτις often in dependent questions, § 282, and § 149, 2.

whoever, δτις.

whole, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; δλος, -η, -ον; see § 142, 4, N. 1.

why, τι; διδ τι.

width, εύρος (τό); about twenty-five feet wide, ως είκοσι ποδῶν τὸ εύρος.

wild, δγριος, -ία, -ιον; wild animal, θηρίον (τό).

wine, οίνος (ό).

wing (of an army), κέρας (τό).

wise, σοφός, -ή, -όν; wisely, σοφῶς, adv. § 74, 1.

wisdom, σοφία (ἡ).

wish, to, βούλομαι.

with (in company with, with the help of), σύ w. dat.; (sharing with), μετά w. gen., by a partic., § 277, 6.

with the intention of, ως w. partic., § 277, 6, N. 2.

without (on the outside of), ξέν, prep. w. gen.; δνεν, (destitute of), w. gen.; without the knowledge of, λάθρα, w. gen. or by the partic. with λαθάρω, § 279, 2; sometimes by a partic. with a negative, § 283, 4.

withdraw, to, μεθιστημ in the intrans. parts; to cause to withdraw, the aorist mid. with an object.

within, *εἰναι* w. gen. ; or by the gen. of time, § 179, 1.  
 woman, *γυνή* (ἡ).  
 wonder, to, *θαυμάζειν*.  
 wooden, *ξύλινος*, -η, -ον.  
 work, *ἔργον* (τό).  
 worthy, *δέξιος*, -ια, -ιον.  
 would that, the secondary tenses of

the indicative with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*, § 251, 2; the aor. of *δέψειν* with infinitive, § 251, 2 N. 1; would that he were doing this, *δέψει τοῦτο ποιεῖν* or *εἴθε τοῦτο ἔποιει*.  
 wound, to, *τιτρώσκω*; a wound, *τραῦμα*.  
 write, to, *γράφω*; see § 199, 3, N. 3

## Y.

year, *ἔτος* (τό).  
 yet, *έτι*; not yet, *οὔπω*.  
 you, *σύ*, see § 79.  
 young,  *νέος*, -α, -ον.  
 your, gen. of personal pronoun, or  
 the possessive pronoun, § 147.

your own, gen. of reflex. pronoun;  
 see § 142, 4, N. 3.  
 yourself, when intensive the proper  
 form of *αὐτός*, -η, -ε, § 79, 1, N. 1;  
 § 145, 1; reflexive, *σεαυτοῦ* or *σαυ-  
 τοῦ*, *σεαυτῆς* or *σαυτῆς*, § 80; § 146.

## Z.

zeal, *προθυμία* (ἡ).  
 zealous, *πρόθυμος*, -η, -ον.

Zenias, Ζενίας (δ).

THE END.





